



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

THE  
OLD MANORIAL HALLS  
OF  
CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND.





The  
**Old Manorial Halls**  
OF  
**Westmorland & Cumberland.**

---

BY  
**MICHAEL WAISTELL TAYLOR, M.D.,**  
F.S.A., (London and Scotland).  
VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND  
ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

KENDAL :  
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY T. WILSON.  
CARLISLE : CHARLES THURNAM & SONS.

---

1892.

# Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.

FOUNDED 1866.

## *Patrons :*

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.  
THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

## *President & Editor :*

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

## *Vice-Presidents :*

E. B. W. BALME, Esq.	THE EARL OF CARLISLE.
THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS.	JAMES CROPPER, Esq.
THE EARL OF BECTIVE.	H. F. CURWEN, Esq.
W. BROWNE, Esq.	ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq. F.S.A.
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.	G. J. JOHNSON, Esq.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CARLISLE.	REV. T. LEES, M.A., F.S.A.
	HON. W. LOWTHER.
	H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.
	M. W. TAYLOR, Esq. M.D., F.S.A.

## *Elected Members of Council :*

W. B. ARNISON, Esq., Penrith.	T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange.
Rev. R. BOWER, M.A., Carlisle.	REV. CANON MATHEWS, M.A., Appleby
Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A., Aspatria	E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport.
J. F. CROSTHWAITE, Esq., F.S.A., Keswick	Rev. H. WHITEHEAD, M.A., Lanercost.
H. SWAINSON COWPER, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead.	ROBERT J. WHITWELL, Esq., Kendal.
C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle.	REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A., Dalston.

## *Auditors :*

JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves. | FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal.

## *Treasurer :*

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.  
STANFORD UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARIES

## *Secretary :*

T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

STACKS  
SEP 21 1967

DA670  
C89077

**Publications of the Cumberland and Westmorland  
Antiquarian and Archæological Society.**

---

**ELEVEN VOLUMES OF TRANSACTIONS,**

T. WILSON, Highgate, Kendal.

---

**EXTRA SERIES.**

**VOL. I.—BISHOP NICOLSON'S VISITATION AND SURVEY  
OF THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE IN 1703-4.** Edited by  
CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 12/6.*

**VOL. II.—MEMOIRS OF THE GILPIN FAMILY OF SCALEBY  
CASTLE,** by the late Rev. William Gilpin, Vicar of Boldre, with  
the Autobiography of the Author. Edited with Notes and Pedigree  
by W. JACKSON, F.S.A. *Price 10/6.*

**VOL. III.—THE OLD CHURCH PLATE IN THE DIOCESE  
OF CARLISLE.** Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.  
*Price 15/6.*

**VOL. IV.—SOME MUNICIPAL RECORDS OF THE CITY OF  
CARLISLE.** Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.; and  
W. NANSON, B.A., F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*

**VOLS. V. and VI.—PAPERS AND PEDIGREES** mainly relat-  
ing to Cumberland and Westmorland, by the late Wm. Jackson,  
F.S.A. Edited by Mrs. JACKSON. *Price 15/-.*

**VOL. VII. THE "BOKE OFF RECORDER" OF THE BURGH  
OF KIRKBIE KENDALL.** Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON,  
F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*

**VOL. VIII.—THE OLD MANORIAL HALLS OF WEST-  
MORLAND AND CUMBERLAND.** By MICHAEL WAISTELL  
TAYLOR, M.D., F.S.A. *Price 21/-.*

---

**EXTRA SERIES: WORKS IN PREPARATION.**

**THE WILLS IN THE PRE-REFORMATION EPISCOPAL  
REGISTERS OF CARLISLE.** By the PRESIDENT.

**BISHOP NICOLSON'S DIARIES.** By Mrs. WARE.

**THE REGISTER OF WETHERAL PRIORY.** By J. E. PRES-  
cott, D.D., Archdeacon of Carlisle.

## TRACT SERIES.

**N**O. I. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF WESTMORLAND  
Edited by Sir GEORGE DUCKETT, F.S.A. *Price 1/-.*

**N**O. II. DENTON'S ACCOUNT OF CUMBERLAND. Edited  
by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 3/6.*

**N**O. III. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF CUMBERLAND.  
*Price 1/-.*

**N**O. IV. SANDFORD'S HISTORY OF CUMBERLAND.  
*Price 1/6.*

**N**O. V. TODD'S CITY AND DIOCESE OF CARLISLE.  
*Price 1/6.*

**N**O. VI. TODD'S CATHEDRAL OF CARLISLE AND PRIORY  
OF WETHERAL. *Price 1/6.*



## PREFACE.

---

THE object which I have in presenting this work to the public is to preserve, in a permanent form, descriptions of the existing condition of the Pele Towers, Old Manorial Halls, and Domestic Structures, of which so many remarkable specimens still survive in the two counties of Westmorland and Cumberland. Many of these ancient remains are passing away as years roll on, either from the effects of natural decay, from neglect, or from wilful demolition, arising from the instinct of the present age for alteration and improvement, which renders it desirable for general historic interest to retain some record of their characteristic features at the present time.

This account of the Early Domestic Architecture of the land of Cumbria will embrace the period from the beginning of the fourteenth century to the Restoration. It has not been considered necessary to include within the scope of this work the great Norman military Castles of the country, so as not to unduly extend the bulk of the volume, especially as most of these castles have been already treated of by Mr. Geo. T. Clark in his great work, "Mediæval Military Architecture in England," and in various monographs by Chancellor Ferguson of Carlisle, the Rev. Canon Knowles, W. Jackson, F.S.A., and Charles J. Ferguson, F.S.A., and other writers in the *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*.

Hence the book is to be devoted to untouched ground, and to the results of original research; and the design of it is to

trace the historical sequence of styles which have occurred at different epochs in the construction of the old manor-houses and in the domestic life and customs which have prevailed in these centuries. Yet the stages of progress are generally so mixed up in the same edifice, that a chronological order could not be followed with advantage in the arrangement of the contents. Hence the various subjects are treated in accordance with their district and topographical relation to each other, so that, in the county of Westmorland especially, every parish will follow in consecutive order, in the history and description of all the most remarkable old manor-houses contained within it.

This work has engaged leisure hours, seized from professional avocations, during a period of twenty-five years, principally in association with meetings of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society held at the various places at which these descriptions have been given, and which have from time to time appeared in the *Transactions* of that Society. Besides what has appeared in print there and elsewhere, there is a great amount of new material and of illustrations prepared expressly for the present work.

It is my duty to express my acknowledgment to my Archæological friends for the assistance and support I have derived from them, to the Reverend Dr. Simpson of Kirkby Stephen, the late president of the Society; to the Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, his successor in the chair, for the frequent suggestions and supervision of these pages through the press; to the Rev. Thomas Lees, M.A., F.S.A., Vicar of Wreay, for correction of proofs; for professional assistance and the execution of several plans and drawings, which are acknowledged in their proper places, to Charles J. Ferguson, F.S.A., architect, Carlisle; Mr. Hippolyte Blanc, architect, Edinburgh; and Mr. John F. Curwen, architect, Kendal.

My thanks are due to the various proprietors for access to these Manorial Halls, especially to the last three representa-

tives of the noble house of Lowther ; to the late Sir George and Sir Richard Musgrave ; to Henry Howard, Esq., Lord of the Greystoke Barony ; to the trustees of the Wilson family of Dallam Tower ; to C. W. Wilson, Esq., of Rigmaden ; to W. C. Strickland, Esq., of Sizergh ; Montagu Crackenthorpe, Esq., Newbiggin Hall ; and many others for their liberality and civility in affording facilities for inspecting their houses and residences.

Lastly, my thanks are due to Major Arnison, Beaumont, Penrith, for compiling the excellent index.

It is expected that the interest in the history of these edifices will be much enhanced by the numerous pictures of them, with which the work is illustrated. These views have been taken by myself and photographer friends, and reproduced by photo gravure, and though not aiming at any exceptional artistic effect, yet being produced by the camera, have the merit of being substantially accurate and useful. The ground plans are for the most part lithographed from my own surveys.

1892.

M.W.T.

---



# CONTENTS.

---

## PART FIRST.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### INTRODUCTORY.

Romans in Britain. Their Domestic Architecture.  
The Colonisation of the Angles. The Danish Inva-  
sions. The "Motte" or "Burh." The Norman  
Settlement in the North. - - - - - 1—16

### CHAPTER II.

#### THE LORDS OF THE BARONY OF WESTMORLAND.

The Meschines. The Engaynes. The Morvilles.  
The Veteriponts. The Cliffords. - - - - - 17—24

### CHAPTER III.

#### THE NORMAN CASTLES OF THE BARONY OF WESTMORLAND.

Appleby Castle. Brough Castle. Pendragon Castle.  
Brougham Castle. - - - - - 25—37

### CHAPTER IV.

The Mediæval Pele Tower. - - - - - 38—48

### CHAPTER V.

#### THE WEST WARD OF WESTMORLAND.

Barton Parish. Yanwath Hall. Sockbridge Hall.  
Barton Kirk. Hartsop Hall. Winder Hall. Kirk-  
barrow Hall. Eamont Bridge. Clifton Hall. Hornby  
Hall. Askham Hall. Lowther Castle. Hackthorpe  
Hall. Melkinthorpe Hall. Little Strickland Hall.  
Newby Hall. Cliburn Hall. Meaburn Hall. Crosby  
Ravensworth Hall. Reagill Grange. Thrimby Hall.



Shap and Bampton. Rosgill. Knipe. Thorn-	
thwaite. Bewley Castle. - - - -	49—122

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE EAST WARD OF WESTMORLAND.

The Appleby Parishes:—Colby. Barwise. Hilton.	
Murton. Crackenthorpe Hall.—Orton and Asby	
Parishes:—Orton Old Hall. Asby Rectory. Great	
Asby Hall. Kirkbythore Hall. Howgill Castle.	
Newbiggin Hall. - - - -	123—155

## CHAPTER VII.

### THE HONOUR OF BROUGH-UNDER-STANEMOOR; AND KIRKBY STEPHEN.

Hellbeck. Warcop. Sandford. Kaber. Soulby.	
Musgrave. Hartley Castle. Smardale Hall. Whar-	
ton Hall. - - - -	156—172

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE BARONY OF KENDAL.

Kendal Castle. Burneside Hall. Sizergh Castle.	
Levens Hall. Nether, or Low Levens. Heversham	
Hall. Beetham Hall. Hazelslack Tower. Arnside	
Tower. Kentmere Hall. Cunswick Hall. Skels-	
mergh Hall. Selside Hall. Bleaze Hall. Middleton	
Hall. Killington Hall. - - - -	173—240

—

## PART SECOND.

### THE OLD MANORIAL HALLS OF CUMBERLAND.

## CHAPTER IX.

### THE HONOUR OF PENRITH.

The Castle of Penrith. The Mesne Manors.	
Hutton Hall. The Two Lions' Inn, or Gerard	
Lowther's House. Dockray Hall. - - -	241—261

## CHAPTER X.

## LEATH WARD.

Kirkoswald Castle. Catterlen Hall. Dacre Castle 262—286

## CHAPTER XI.

## THE BARONY OF GREYSTOKE.

Greystoke Castle. Blencow Hall. Johnby Hall.  
 Greenthwaite Hall. Mid Farm, Greystoke. Thwaite  
 Hall. Hutton John. . . . . 287—317

## CHAPTER XII.

## THE VALE OF DERWENT.

Millbeck. Wythop. Crakeplace. Huthwaite. Isell.  
 Ribton. Cockermouth Castle. . . . . 318—338

## CHAPTER XIII.

## INGLEWOOD FOREST.

Hutton-i'th'-Forest. Highhead Castle. — Minor  
 Halls.—Rose Castle. Dalston Hall. . . . . 339—341

## CHAPTER XIV.

## ESKDALE AND CUMBERLAND WARDS.

Scaleby Castle. Linstock Castle. Drawdykes.  
 Bewcastle. Tryermain. Askerton. Shank Castle.  
 Kirkandrews-on-Esk. Drumburgh. Wulsty. . . . . 342—352

## CHAPTER XV.

Legends and Inscriptions over Doorways . . . . . 353—367

---

Index . . . . . 369—375  
 List of Subscribers . . . . . 377—383

---

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Portrait of M. W. Taylor, M.D., F.S.A. -	Frontispiece.
	Page.
CARVED TABLET. BROUGHAM CASTLE	
<b>"Thys mayd Roger."</b> - - -	38
THE SHOULDERED LINTEL OR CARNARNON ARCH -	44
YANWATH HALL - - - - -	53
BARTON KIRKE, PLASTER CEILING - - -	72
CLIFTON HALL - - - - -	77
ASKHAM HALL - - - - -	88
ARMS OVER THE GATEWAY, ASKHAM HALL -	90
SHIELD OF MUSGRAVE ARMS, MELKINTHORPE HALL -	98
ENTRANCE DOORWAY IN COURTYARD, LITTLE STRICK-	
LAND HALL - - - - -	100
PLASTER CEILING IN THE LORD'S PARLOUR, LITTLE	
STRICKLAND HALL - - - - -	102
NEWBY HALL - - - - -	104
SHIELD OVER DOOR, CLIBURN HALL - - -	109
TABLET OVER DOOR, ORTON OLD HALL - - -	133
ARMS OF MUSGRAVE, GREAT ASBY HALL - - -	137
KIRKBY THORE HALL - - - - -	140
WHARTON HALL - - - - -	165
SIZERGH CASTLE - - - - -	182
"    PANELLING IN DRAWING ROOM -	189
"    PANELLING IN DINING ROOM -	190
"    PANELLING OF INLAID CHAMBER -	192
"    PANELLING IN THE BOYNTON ROOM -	196
LEVENS HALL (COPY OF WESTON'S DRAWING) -	199
THE GARDENS AT LEVENS - - - - -	204
NORTH LEVENS HALL—WEST SIDE - - -	205
THE VIEW OF THE DAIS, LOW LEVENS HALL -	207
LEVENS HALL. ENTRANCE TO DINING ROOM -	210

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

xv

BEETHAM HALL	-	.	-	-	-	213
HAZELSLACK TOWER	-	-	-	-	-	215
ARNSIDE TOWER	-	-	-	-	.	217
KENTMERE TOWER	-	-	-	-	-	219
KENTMERE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	221
SKELSMERGH HALL	-	-	-	-	-	224
WALL AND GATEHOUSE, MIDDLETON HALL	-	-	-	-	-	234
THE DINING HALL, MIDDLETON HALL	-	-	-	-	-	235
PENRITH CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	244
PLASTER CEILING, TWO LIONS' INN, PENRITH	-	-	-	-	-	256
CATTERLEN HALL	-	-	-	-	-	271
THE ARMS OVER THE GATEWAY, CATTERLEN HALL	-	-	-	-	-	272
ESCUTCHEON, CATTERLEN HALL	-	-	-	-	-	275
DACRE CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	278
BLENCOW HALL	-	-	-	-	-	288
JOHNBY HALL	-	-	-	-	-	295
HEAD OF THE NEWEL STAIR, JOHNBY HALL	-	-	-	-	-	298
GREENTHWAITE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	305
VIEW OF HUTTON JOHN	-	-	-	-	-	312
SCULPTURED STONE, HUTTON JOHN TOWER	-	-	-	-	-	315
DOORWAY, MILLBECK HALL	-	-	-	-	-	321
DOORWAY, CRAKEPLACE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	326
ISELL HALL	-	-	-	-	-	328
DOORWAY, HUTHWAITE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	331
STAIRCASE WINDOW, HUTHWAITE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	333
RIBTON HALL	-	-	-	-	-	334
SCALEBY CASTLE GATEWAY	-	-	-	-	-	344

## LIST OF PLANS., &amp;c.

PLAN OF BROUGH CASTLE	-	-	-	-	31
BROUGH KEEP	-	-	-	-	33
BROUGHAM CASTLE	-	-	-	-	37
YANWATH HALL	-	-	-	-	56

SOCKBRIDGE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	64
CLIFTON HALL -	-	-	-	-	-	79
ASKHAM HALL -	-	-	-	-	-	91
CLIBURN HALL	-	-	-	-	-	108
HOWGILL CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	142
NEWBIGGIN HALL	-	-	-	-	-	152
HARTLEY CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	160
WHARTON HALL	-	-	-	-	-	168
BURNESIDE HALL (MACHELL'S PLAN)	-	-	-	-	-	180
„ (MODERN PLAN)	-	-	-	-	-	181
SIZERGH CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	184
LEVENS HALL -	-	-	-	-	-	200
HAZELSLACK TOWER	-	-	-	-	-	216
ARNSIDE TOWER	-	-	-	-	-	216
KENTMERE HALL	-	-	-	-	-	220
MIDDLETON HALL	-	-	-	-	-	233
PENRITH CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	246
GENEALOGICAL SKETCH	-	-	-	-	-	255
TWO LIONS' INN, PENRITH	-	-	-	-	-	254
DACRE CASTLE	-	-	-	-	-	280
BLENCOW HALL	-	-	-	-	-	290
JOHNBY HALL -	-	-	-	-	-	296
GREENTHWAITE HALL -	-	-	-	-	-	304

---



## In Memoriam.

---

THIS volume possesses a melancholy interest, from the fact that its author died on the 24th November, 1892, while the final sheets of the index were passing through the press. Prior to sending the manuscript to the printer, Dr. Taylor asked the writer of these lines to promise to complete the work of correcting the proofs, if he was himself unable to do so. The writer readily gave the promise, in the sincere hope that no such sad necessity would arise; but about three weeks before his death, Dr. Taylor found himself unequal to further work, and it devolved upon the writer to fulfil his promise. This he did; he found the manuscript of the book, including title page, preface, contents, and index complete with exception of the latter parts of chapters xiii. and xiv., which were merely in outline; these the writer completed. Chapter xv. was complete. The proofs up to the end of chapter xii. had all been revised by the author himself, and very little remained to be done in the way of revision; that the writer did, with the exception of the index, which Major Arnison kindly undertook.

The late Michael Waistell Taylor, son of Mr. Michael Taylor, an Edinburgh merchant, was born at Portobello, January 29, 1824. Educated at Edinburgh and Portsmouth, he matriculated at the former place in 1840, and took a diploma at the Edinburgh College of Physicians and Surgeons in 1844. At the time of his graduation, just before the completion of his twenty-first year, he obtained a medal for the best thesis of the year, his subject being the pathology of the urinary excretion, and the presence of urea in the blood; and it was from this disease, medically known as uræmia, but commonly called Bright's disease, that he died. Having made a special study of botany he acted, whilst in Edinburgh, as class

assistant to Professor J. H. Balfour, and re-arranged and classified the Herbarium at the Botanical Gardens, Edinburgh, afterwards becoming a member of the Botanical Society of that city. He was also one of the originators and early presidents of the Hunterian Medical Society. In 1844 he left Edinburgh for Paris, where he studied under the most eminent surgeons of the French capital, and became a member of the Medical Society of Paris. After leaving Paris, where he remained nine months, he visited various foreign cities, and it was during this tour that he collected many valuable botanical specimens, the bulk of which he afterwards presented to the Museum at Penrith, of which he was one of the founders. In 1845 he went to Penrith as *locum tenens* to Dr. John Taylor (to whom, it may be mentioned, he was not in any way related); in 1846 he was taken into partnership, and a few months afterwards, on the death of Dr. John Taylor, Dr. Michael Taylor succeeded to the practice, which, on his retirement from it thirty-nine years later, in 1884, was the largest and most lucrative in the district. About twelve years after settling down at Penrith he achieved distinction by the discovery, towards the end of 1858, that scarlet fever might be caused by the contamination of the milk supply—a discovery which has been acknowledged by the medical profession to have been of great service in the prevention of disease. He was also the author of many treatises on medical subjects, and in 1881 he wrote an important article on the fungoid origin of diphtheria, a subject which he subsequently ventilated before the Epidemiological Society of London, a member of whose council he afterwards became. Ever anxious to promote the interests of the profession of which he had become so worthy a representative, he was one of the founders in 1868 of the Border Counties' Branch of the British Medical Association, of which he was the second president, in succession to the late Dr. Barnes, of Bunker's Hill, Carlisle. From its formation until he retired from practice, Dr. Taylor took an active part in its proceedings, he was seldom absent from its meetings, and for several years he was the representative of the Branch on the Parliamentary Bills Committee of the Association, in

which capacity he did much useful work. The esteem in which he was held by the members was manifested on the occasion of his retirement sixteen years later, when he was presented with an address at one of the largest gatherings of the medical profession ever held in Carlisle, where the presentation was made, at the end of February, 1884. The address was presented by Dr. Mc.Dougall, the then president of the Society, and in it allusion was made to the various subjects of original inquiry which had engaged Dr. Taylor's attention, and had led to important additions to the previous knowledge of the profession. Amongst the subjects referred to were his essay, already mentioned, on the pathology of the urinary excretion, his discovery of urea in the blood of patients suffering from typhus fever, and his subsequent investigations into the mode, origin, and propagation of epidemic fevers.

But it was not as a physician alone that Dr. Taylor attained distinction in the neighbourhood. Though the practice of his profession made great demands upon his time, he not only found opportunities to pursue the studies to which brief reference has been made, but ardently devoted himself to the study of archæology and other kindred subjects, his knowledge in this direction securing for him as much distinction as his skill as a physician. He joined the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society soon after its formation in 1866, and in 1870 was elected a member of the Council, and at the annual excursions (to which he was generally accompanied by Mrs. Taylor) he was always a familiar figure, where his genial manners and unfailing courtesy made him a most popular favourite. A first-rate organiser of archæological excursions, no society ever enjoyed the services of a more painstaking or a clearer guide on these occasions. To prehistoric research he devoted much time—and with great success, having made many important local discoveries, particularly of the Vestiges of Celtic Occupation on Ullswater, the star-fish cairns of Moor Divock, the prehistoric remains at Clifton, the great cup-marked stone found at Redhills, Penrith, the Croglin moulds for casting spear-heads in bronze, &c. But his own subject was that

dealt with in this book—the Castles and Manorial Halls of Cumberland and Westmorland, particularly the latter, with whose architecture and domestic arrangements he was thoroughly familiar; he could and did make them live to his audience with a rare flow of language, highly technical indeed in its nomenclature, but yet clear as possible to all. To the last he was loyal to the Society, and long after he had left the north, he would, at the President's summons, come up to act as the Society's showman over some or other of his favorite manorial halls. He was a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London; of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland; and a Member of the Council of the Royal Archæological Institute, whose annual meetings he frequently attended, and to whose proceedings, and those of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland he contributed papers. He was also a vice-president of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.

Always deeply interested in educational matters, he was elected on the Penrith School Board in 1878, and continued to be a member during the remainder of his residence in the town, which is indebted to him, acting in conjunction with one or two others, for its Free Library and the Museum which exists in connection with it. These institutions were opened about ten years ago, and it was through the instrumentality of Dr. Taylor that a valuable collection of minerals, formerly the property of Admiral Wauchope, of Dacre Lodge, was given to the Museum. About the same time the Literary and Scientific Society was formed at Penrith, and during the first two years of its existence, Dr. Taylor—who might almost be called its father—was the honoured president. The Volunteer movement also found in the late Doctor a warm supporter. He was amongst the gentlemen whose efforts led to the formation of the Penrith Companies of Rifle Volunteers, and subsequently he became surgeon-major of the Cumberland Battalion, a position which he held until he left the district. Nor was he unknown in the hunting field. He assisted to form the Swimming Club at Penrith, and for many years he was an active director of the Ullswater Steam Navigation Company.

In 1884 (the year in which he retired from practice), he attended as a delegate from Cumberland, along with Dr. Mc.Dougall, of Carlisle, the international meeting of the British Association in America ; and in February, 1885, read an interesting account of his visit, to the members of the Literary and Scientific Society at Penrith. The presentation made to him on his retirement by the members of the Border Counties' Branch of the British Medical Association has already been mentioned ; and in November, 1884, the inhabitants of Penrith also showed their appreciation of his valuable public services and many personal kindnesses by presenting him, on the eve of his departure for London, where the last eight years of his life have been spent, with a service of silver plate and an illuminated address. The years of his retirement were given up to his favourite studies of geology, botany, and archæology. Since his retirement he twice visited India (once in 1886 and again in 1890), and on the last occasion he was greatly interested in some prehistoric remains which he discovered at Wynaad, on Southern India. He spent a winter in Italy, and also a summer in the Orkneys, with a view of studying the prehistoric remains there.

Both at Hutton Hall (his quaint old residence in Penrith) and at Earl's Court Road, in London, Dr. and Mrs. Taylor were the kindest of hosts, and many delightful little parties of archæologists enjoyed their open-handed hospitality.

Dr. Taylor, who was married in 1858 to Miss Mary W. Rayner, a daughter of the late Mr. J. H. Rayner, of Liverpool, leaves a widow and six children—three sons and three daughters—and his remains were interred at Penrith, in Christ Church burial ground.

The writer of this notice is indebted for much of his information to the *Carlisle Journal* of November 29th, 1892.—

R.S.F.

---





PART I.



THE OLD MANORIAL HALLS  
OF  
WESTMORLAND.



## CHAPTER I.

---

### INTRODUCTORY.

THE territory constituting the modern county of Westmorland was under the Norman Kings, separated in two divisions, namely, one comprehending the barony of Kendal, and the other that which was emphatically called the barony of Westmorland. The barony of Kendal, which was the older grant, comprised the southern part of the county, including the watershed of the rivers running south to Morecambe Bay. William the Conqueror obtained early possession of this portion, so it was included in the Domesday survey,\* and conjoined with the promontories of Cartmell and Furness, and that portion of Lancashire which lies north of the Ribble, along with the wapentake of Ewecross in the West Riding of Yorkshire, was inscribed in the survey as being what was called the land of Amounderness.† In point of fact it was considered a portion of Lancashire.

The northern part of the county, which comprehends the watershed of the river Eden and its tributaries, flowing north to the estuary of the Solway, was really during the reign of the Conqueror, not a part of the kingdom of England at all, but was regarded as a piece of Cumbria, or “the land of Carlisle”; all of which was then under the dominance of Malcolm, King of Scotland. The Red King marched with a large army to the north in the year 1092, and took possession of Carlisle, and it was not until that date that the dismemberment of the “land of Carlisle” from Scotland took place, and that the portion of it in Westmorland territory came under the

---

\* Nearly the whole of this district is recorded in Domesday, as being in the possession of Tosti, Earl of Northumberland.

\* The derivation of this word as given by Dr. Whitaker is probably correct; *Armond* being another form for *Eadmund*, which with the old genitive “er,” instead of “es,” gives the name. In the same way the word *Furness* is derived from the proper personal name “*Father*.”—*History of Richmondshire*.

English Crown.\* This part was then constituted the barony of Westmorland, or Applebyshire, as it was sometimes called, consisting of the seigniories of Appleby and Burgh. This portion continued to be spoken of afterwards as the bottom of Westmorland, now the East and West Wards of that county. By reason therefore of these counties being outside the frontier of England during the lifetime of the Conqueror, they did not come within the work of the commissioners and jurors of the survey, in consequence of which exclusion, topographers have been denied that source of information which elsewhere is found so valuable; and thus an insight into the manorial divisions and ownership of lands, and the local agricultural conditions at the time of the Norman settlement, is hidden from us.

The hundreds in this county are distinguished by the name of WARDS, and are four in number; these having been the districts of a like number of High Constables, who presided over the *Wards* to be sustained at certain fords and other places, for repelling plundering parties out of Scotland. Two of these *Wards* are in the barony of Kendal, to wit, Kendal and Lonsdale Wards, and two in the bottom called East and West Wards. "There was anciently a Middle Ward between these two last, but since watching and warding ceased, that hath fallen into and been absorbed by the other two."†

Before entering on the consideration of the progress of domestic Architecture as it prevailed in these northern counties after the incoming of the Normans, it may be well to review shortly the general, social, and domestic conditions of the country as they existed at earlier periods.

After the campaigns of Agricola, in about the year 80 of our era, the Roman strength became permanently fixed over the ancient haunts of the Brigantes, throughout the territory of Cumberland and Westmorland. A tighter grip over the conquered province was retained by the erection, about forty years after the time of Agricola, of the stupendous works of

---

\* See Chancellor Ferguson's "History of Cumberland." Mr. Hodgson-Hinde "On the Early History of Cumberland." *Archæolog. Journ.* Vol. xvi., p. 217.

† Burn and Nicolson. *History of Westmorland*, vol. 1 p. 13.

Hadrian, across the Northumberland isthmus, and by the extension of a network of military roads, and camps all over the face of the country.

At that time York had become the great military headquarters for the north. Probably no part of Britain presented a busier thoroughfare than the great causewayed avenue leading from Eboracum to Hadrian's wall. This road is clearly identical with *Iter II.* and *Iter V.*, as given in the road book, or "Itinerary" of Antoninus Pius. Its pavement would resound with the clatter of the bustling traffic between station and station,—with the march of the soldiery,—with the passage of commisariat teams, and of military wains and carriages to and from the towns, and crowded garrison camps situated on the western half of the mural barrier. This highway coursed from north to south from one end of Westmorland to the other, and for the most part through the valley of the river Eden.

Along this road there were several more or less considerable towns connected with the camps of Brough-under-Stanemore, Kirkby Thore, Brougham, and in Cumberland, Voreda, or Old Penrith, and greater than the rest the Municipium of Luguballium or Carlisle. In these northern regions the Romans were not accustomed to disperse their residences much beyond the precincts of their towns—we find traces of none of those country villas and rural mansions in isolated retirement, in which the richer classes took delight, which are so numerous in the south and west of England. There might have been various reasons for their absence here. Nevertheless we may be assured from the evidence afforded by the remains of their town dwellings at the stations, that they pursued the identical practice and principles of construction, which they brought with them from Italy and Gaul. Along the lines of narrow streets were the low one-storied houses and little shops presenting their fronts to these lanes; with well-constructed walls of squared stones, and bonding courses of tile; now and then might be met with a larger house, possibly having had two stories, with a pillared portico, and a spacious *atrium*, with its tessellated pavement, and numerous small chambers, all heated with flues and hypocausts. Nor

were there wanting the baths,—a fountain or two,—a temple,—some statues, and various samples of Roman art in metal, pottery, and glass, imported from Italy. Not only within the closely-packed interior of the fortified camp, but in the suburbs and *vicus* of the station, was represented the stirring town life of Roman civilization:—the haughty soldiery, and the auxiliaries of the cohort, their wives and families,—merchants, shopkeepers, and artizans, crouching slaves, and menials, as well as the native Welshmen, calling with guttural accent in the market-place, their home-made wares, and their farming produce.

We cannot doubt, that under the stimulus of Roman precepts, agriculture progressed apace,—that much waste was cleared of scrub, bramble, and whins,—the marshland reclaimed, drained, and protected by banks and dykes from the reach of the flood,—that all favourable corn land was brought under the plough, and yielded abundance of cereals, and pulse, alternating with a fallow-year,—and that orchards were set out for the culture of the apple, the cherry, the plum, and the smaller fruits. It was requisite that fences should be drawn round the meadows, devoted to the growth of hay, which along with the oat-sheaves, would be the main support of the breeding stock in winter; whilst in the summer season there would be abundant pasturage, in the river holmes, and the glades of the forest, for the herds of oxen, the cheese producing cows, the swine, and horses, which were required for the necessities of the colonists.

To what an extent the cultivated area in question fell back into a condition of waste, after the extinction of the Roman government of the country, it is impossible to predict. Such an obscure cloud hangs over this period as to make conjecture hazardous. The Brigantes of the ancient stock renowned for their manly character, their passion for independence, and enduring valour, first crushed by the cruel sword of their Roman masters, degraded by servitude, and conscription into the legions for foreign service, became finally dwarfed, and enervated under the corrupting influence of the civilization of a decaying empire. Harried on all sides by ruthless enemies, both by land, and from the open seaboard, during the dismal

period which followed the departure of the legions, we can conceive that the soil of Cumbria became desolate, and how it fell under the sway of the Saxon rovers.

The tribes from the shores of the Elbe, and the Baltic, had sympathy neither with the language nor civilization of Rome, nor with their practice of domestic architecture. Roman towns and villas had been despoiled, and laid in ruins by the ravages and burnings of the Caledonians, and so they remained; the new invaders never sought to repair these domiciles, nor did they care to acquire the art of Roman construction in solid material,—with squared-stone, concrete, and tile. The Angles brought with them, and preserved in their new country, their own language, their own gods, their own customs, and the rude style of habitations of their fatherland.

Nor can we wonder at the effacement and eventual extinction of the Roman style of ordinary domestic buildings. The plan and arrangement of the apartments in a Roman house, though suitable to the sunny south, was not adapted for the rigorous and wet climate of the north; the method of construction was expensive, and beyond the resources of the clans of poor settlers, who came over to seek their fortunes on these shores; besides the Angles were tillers of the soil, and despised and avoided the modes and customs of town life.

Over the beginnings of Anglo-Saxon settlement in the lands of Cumbria history only affords uncertain glimmerings, derived from indistinct traditions, embodied in somewhat ambiguous Saxon chronicles. When did the Angles invade this country, and by what route did they come, are questions the full discussion of which is hardly relevant in this place. But it may be stated briefly, that the evidence points to an incoming proceeding from Northumberland, sometime after its formation as a Saxon kingdom. This would appear to have been about the time when Ecgfrith reigned over Northumberland, from 670 to 685.

The advancing power of the Angles had inflicted a crushing blow on the Strathclyde Britons at the battle of Heavensfield near Hexham, and the native tribes retired across the barrier of the Pennine Range. Some time after that period, streams of Angles advancing by the Roman wall, *via* Brampton and



Walton, poured down into the Forest of Inglewood and the plains of Cumberland. At some time or another a descent of invaders using the low Dutch language seems to have been made at Ulverston and Dalton-in-Furness, and from thence they advanced and occupied the country about Kendal, and some of them may have found their way to the upper waters of the Eden. But there appears to me to be a strong probability, from the distribution of their test names, and from other considerations, that the chief descent into the Westmorland portion of the Eden Valley was by an oblique course from Hexham and Tynedale, over the mountain of Crossfell. A ready made means of approach was afforded to them by the Maiden Way, the established Roman road leading from the stations of Corbridge, and of Magna or Carvoran in the middle third of the isthmus barrier, coursing by Whitley Castle and Alston Moor, and so over the otherwise trackless wilds of the Pennine Range. At the egress of this branch highway into the vale of the Eden near Kirkby Thore, and all over the country lying between the river and the fells, we find the Anglo-Saxons have left the mark of their home-centres in the place-names of quite a large cluster of villages having distinctive Angle derivations.

As colonists these English folk gathered in village communities, containing many families and their dependants; each of these "*hams*" or "*tuns*" was girt about by a hedge, which constituted the "mark" or "bounder," and with a belt of common land, or of forest, which parted it from the lands of the adjoining vills. All the individuals of the community were united by the "blood-bond"; each freeman or "*ceorl*" was a land holder, and a land tiller, and had a right to sit at the folk-mote, and "*witan*"; the chiefest among them, the "*earlder-man*," the hereditary noble, who lived in the largest house, was the overlord and ruler. The village lands were held in common by the cultivators, but the house, homestead, and garths were private property. These villages were the centres for the administration of law and justice, and the ordering of local business.

By and bye, when Christianity spread through the land, near the spot where possibly stood the sculptured cross, mark-

ing the station, where the wandering missionary had first preached to them the gospel, there rose the simple little church reared on forked timbers or "*furcæ*," with roof of thatch, or wooden shingles, and mud and wattle-woven sides, now under charge of a resident priest. The religious establishment begat tithes; it entailed the necessity of a union of several townships; hence followed the organisation of the parish system. So that we may discern in the social working of these Saxon folk, the formation of our parish boundaries, the location of the church, and of "God's acre," and the rudiments, and often indeed the position of the manorial hall.

The Angles as the first comers enjoyed the pick of the land; on the most favoured spots they planted their own townships and village communities, and the names given to these places were mostly derived from some general or local relations, or from some reference to the physiography, or often to some attribute or quality in the soil. Hence we have such words frequently occurring as:—

Clifton	Dalston	Hilton	Stainton	Morton
Morland	Langdale	Carlton	Middleton	Overton
Aldston	Newton	Hutton	Sandford	Sandwath
Stainmore	Grisedale	Swindale	Boredale	Seberham
Stirk-land	Natland	Preston	Kirkland	

In other instances, however, Saxon settlements derived their names from clans or tribes whose offshoots may have fixed themselves in such a locality, in which case there is often the introduction of the collective kinship appellative of "ings," or "*ingas*," joined to the proper name, before the affix to the end of the word, such as:—

Alding	Disting	Hevering	Irthing	Helsing
Killing	Kipling	Penning	Whitting	Frising

Thus did the Saxons exist in the land of Cumbria, along with the Brythons of Strathclyde, for a period of over three hundred years, not themselves as an independent state, but tributary, and under the protection of the kingdom of Northumbria, so long as the power of that State endured.

But at the end of the ninth century was the incoming of the Danes, followed by a continuance of inroads and ravages by

the Norwegian Vikings. These later marauders, there is reason to believe, approached from seaward by the west, by way of Morecambe Bay, and thus found an entrance into the heart of Westmorland. We can trace their progress by their settlements all the way up the valley of the Lune. For a hundred years or more it was a troublous time, full of anarchy and bloodshed. But at last the Danish dynasty became supreme.

The Scandinavian was a pushing, energetic settler, more reliant on his own personal powers than the Saxon; an active woodsman, expert with the axe, and fond of the soil, he cleared of their forest thickets the more elevated and less productive grounds; these were the "*thwaites*." The Norseman pushed his way through the Saxons, into unoccupied tracts, he fixed a dwelling for himself, set up huts for his followers, who had come with him in the same keel,—round about were gathered sheds, byres, and stabling for his stock, this was his homestead, and he called it his *by* or *byr*, and gave to it his own surname.

The Danes coming into the country, found villages already formed, and called by names, which they readily understood, and therefore they did not change them. To what extent, or in what numbers, or if at all, the Saxon was ousted from these localities by the Northmen, our imperfect knowledge of the movements of the Danes in Cumbria, makes it difficult to determine. It is curious to note however, in the part of the country with which we are now concerned, that though mostly all the names of the head-centre villages are undoubtedly Saxon, yet when we examine into the nomenclature of the smaller hamlets, and individual homesteads, lying in what we may assume to be, the intervening spaces, and outside the "*marks*" of the "*tuns*," it shall be found, that there is a very great proportion of Scandinavian names.

It is very certain that before the arrival of the Norsemen, notwithstanding the long period of Anglian colonization, putting aside the great mountain ranges of Lakeland, there was an immense area within the two counties totally in forest and waste.

The wild moorlands embracing the watershed of Upper

Lune were as yet untrodden by the Angles; the valley of of Ravenstonedale was a flooded swamp; and the pastoral hills and dales of Stanemore were covered with primæval forest. Between the bridge at Temple Sowerby, at the boundary of the county, and that at Crosby-on-Eden near Carlisle, there is a wide expanse nearly thirty miles in length, containing within it many tracts of poorish sandy soil, lying on the New Red Sandstone of the Permian basin, which were untouched by the Angles, and over which there are still remnants of the ling, scrub, and forest, which covered it in ancient times. All these tracts are almost monopolised by Scandinavian nomenclature.

In an etymological exercise of this kind, it will not do to take for granted too hastily, that all names with the suffix of "*by*," or of "*thwaite*," or "*thorpe*," and so forth, point exclusively to Danish origin, for it is possible that the other part of the word may be Anglo-Saxon, as for example in many cases of *Kirkbys*, *Crosbys*, etc. There may be mixed names, formed by additions or remodelling from the later dialect, and having no connection with the origin of the place. Hence in all cases we are bound to consider the adjunct—one guiding distinction is to be found in the custom which prevailed amongst the Scandinavians, of calling their homesteads from their own patronymic or family name. This is one in most cases capable of identification. This statement will receive ample confirmation, as we proceed in future pages.

When the country came within the grip of the conquering Norman, we may well conclude, that the Brython of the ancient blood of the Brigantes, and his feeble-handed offshoot, the Romano-Celt, remained only as a meagre and abased factor amongst the inhabitants; if indeed any tribe retaining independence existed at all. The Cumbrian Britons suffered more from the ravages of the Danes, and from the succession of ruthless wars with which Cumbria was afterwards devastated, than they did from the Saxons after the retirement of the Roman legions. Hemmed in by enemies on the land side, and cut off from the Welsh frontier by the occupation of Lancashire, they had only the open seaboard, and the estuary of the Solway for escape to enable them to join their kindred

in Upper Strathclyde, or in Wales. Doubtless many migrated. The only refuge for the remainder was in the mountain fastnesses of the Lake land: but that area was too limited to afford them a continued foothold, for the Northmen's axe was busy hewing openings through the tangled thickets and forests of that region.

Towards the end of the eleventh century when the Norman kings undertook in earnest the appropriation of the land of Cumbria, the distinctions between the kindred races of the Teuton and the Dane were well nigh effaced; these two had so commingled as to become one people, alike in character and sympathies; who had established their own rules of law and order, who had attained a capacity for self-government, who had settled their civil and ecclesiastical organization, as well as the division of the land, and ordering of their rural boundaries.

In regard to the state of ordinary Domestic Architecture at the period of the advent of the Normans, all the information we have is derived from drawings contained in old manuscripts, and from descriptions in the Saxon chronicles, in the Sagas, and in metrical romances. From these sources it may be inferred, that even the "hall" and mansion of the chief, was extremely simple and rude, and on a very small scale. The Saxons are reputed to have attained but little proficiency in constructive masonry, and most of their domestic buildings are said to have been wooden structures. How far this was an universal rule holding good in the north of England during the tenth and eleventh centuries, is open to doubt. There were men amongst them who were accustomed to the moving of stones, and the use of the hammer and axe,—who could quarry out immense blocks of freestone, and fashion them for sockets, shafts, and heads of crosses, elegant in form, and of noble proportions.

There were also artists who could design an infinite variety of beautiful patterns, with the interlacing band, the knot, and the plait-work,—who could delineate and carve on the stone a multitude of figures, and symbols derived from the pagan mythology of their fatherland, and set them forth to elucidate some religious thought, and to exemplify Christian virtues.

Such Saxon and Scandinavian sculptured church-yard crosses, and carved sepulchral hog-backed stones abound in Cumbria. Amongst the more noteworthy are the crosses of Gosforth, Beckermeth, Penrith, Rockcliff, Bewcastle, Dearham, and the fragments of crosses and sepulchral slabs at Brigham, Cross Canonby, Lowther, St. Bees, Aspatria, Kirkby Stephen, and many other places.\*

In Southern England and in East Anglia, where stone was not easily procurable, and in towns where haulage would be expensive, nearly all the houses were built of timber, and clay lump, as they continued to be for centuries onwards. But in the north, stone could anywhere be easily obtained, either from the open quarries left by the Romans, or from the boulders of every size and variety left in the drift of the great ice sheet, which nearly everywhere covered the surface. It is quite reasonable to presume that the system of building walls with undressed stones without mortar, or "dry walling," as it is termed, which has been the common usage for centuries, and still prevails, may be referred back to pre-Norman times. The oldest remains we have of the cottages of the peasantry, and of old farm buildings in the dales, present thick hollow walls, constructed of "cobble stones" and mud-clay. Timber houses of any class are rarely met with in these counties, and do not appear to have been ever at all habitual in the rural districts. Hence the residence of the Thane which is generally represented as a timber erection, may have been here in many places a structure in part with stone walls, which could have been raised at a cost not exceeding that involved in hewing, splitting, or preparing the timber for the putting up of a wooden house.

In Saxon and early Norman times, within the hedge boundary of every "*ton*," or "*haim*," stood the domicile of the overlord, the "*aula*," as it was termed in the Latinized form in Domesday survey; in Anglo-Saxon it was the "*heall*," from which form of spelling the word continued to be pro-

---

\* A thorough investigation of these sculptured relics has been conducted with great earnestness by the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Vicar of Aspatria, who has succeeded by great research in interpreting these symbols and allegories. See many papers by that Author in the Transactions of Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.—Vols. vi., viii., ix.

nounced in the middle English vernacular. In type and style these halls seem to have been in all cases much alike, differing only in dimensions. They were generally square in plan, or sometimes in the form of a parallelogram, containing only two apartments; the principal common room, and a small bedchamber for the use of the lord. Usually both rooms were on the ground floor, and adjoined each other; at other times the lord's chamber was on an upper floor, and it was then called the "*solar*." The common hall was used as a living room, where the owner was wont to take his meals, along with his "*húscarles*," or domestics, and his "*hearth-men*," as they were termed. The custom was for these retainers to draw together round the hearth where the fire burned in the middle of the hall, the smoke escaping through an opening in the roof. At night they slept on the floor. At one time the cooking was done in the hall, but later on there was a separate kitchen hut erected in the courtyard, and out-buildings, convenient for stores, and cellars. The roof was either thatched with reeds, or covered with wooden shingles, or sometimes with oval-shaped stone shingles or tiles fastened by wooden pegs, as may be seen in drawings in early manuscripts. The courtyard was inclosed by a defence of wooden stakes. Within the court adjoining the hall was a separate building, set aside for the women's apartments.

Such probably would continue to be the external appearance of the manor house, until the time arrived when improved knowledge in building design, and construction, and skill in masonry, and carpentry had been acquired by native artificers, under the teaching of the Normans. No doubt owing to decay and accidental causes, and the ambition for improved dwellings, the old Saxon halls gradually disappeared, and gave place to a better class of building, during the course of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. But even of these houses, all have disappeared—we have not a vestige left in this part of the country of any domestic architecture apart from that contained in military castles, and the old abbeys, of an earlier date than the end of the thirteenth century. This we shall see when we come to treat of the pele towers of the fourteenth century.



## THE “MOTTE,” OR “BURH.”

In connection with the enquiry concerning the domestic habitations of our forefathers during the period immediately preceding the Norman appropriation of Cumbria, we are constrained to refer, though of necessity by the way of a sketch only, to some works which partake partly of a military and partly of a domestic character. These are the earthworks which are known to us as “mottes” or moated mounds, or “*burhs*.”

Distinguished alike from the defensive inclosures situated on the heights and on the hill sides, which were the work of the Welsh-speaking early people, as well as from the special rectangular castrametation of the Romans, these mounds possess respective features of their own, and without doubt belong to the English period. It would seem that they were erected some time before and during the ninth century, but most numerous during the tenth century, at the time of the struggles between the Saxons and the Danes; and moreover that similar strongholds were “wrought” alike by both of the conflicting folk. The remains of these mounds are very numerous throughout Great Britain—they were the “*mota*” of the chronicles, and the names of the founders and the date of the construction of many of them are on record.

In his great work on the old castles of England, Mr. G. T. Clark\* has made these “burhs” the subject of personal research, he has traced their distribution, noted their distinctive features, and above all elucidated their history, and shown to what an extent these mounds became afterwards adopted as the sites of Norman castles.

The burh was sometimes situated on a natural eminence, a bluff or headland, often scarped by art, or the mound was altogether artificial erected on some gently rising ground;

---

\* *Mediæval Military Architecture*, vol. i., Chap. ii.

In the hilly districts of the south-west of Scotland, the remains of these mottes and earthen forts abound, but they have not until recently received due attention from archæologists. The exploration of them is now being carried on in earnest by members of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. Those of Dumfriesshire having been investigated systematically by Dr. David Christison, and those of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright and Galloway by Mr. Frederick Coles. See papers in the *Proceedings of the above Society*, vol. 1890-91.



the earth from a wide and deep circumscribing ditch was thrown up into the centre, so as to form a cone with a table-top—the plan was always curvilinear, and the altitude varied from twelve to fifty feet. Appended to the central mound and its encircling ditch, there was usually a second rounded moat, inclosing an oval or horse-shoe-shaped area; this was the base-court, and it was often further strengthened by a bank along the scarp of the ditch. In his remarks on the burhs, Mr. Clarke says:—"In viewing one of these moated mounds we have only to imagine a central timber-house on the top of the mound, built of half trunks of trees set upright between two waling pieces at the top and bottom, with a close paling round it along the edge of the table-top, perhaps a second line at the base, and a third along the outer edge of the ditch, and others not so strong upon the edges of the outer courts, with bridges of planks across the ditches, and huts of "wattle and dab" or of timber within the inclosures, and we shall have a very fair idea of a fortified dwelling of a thane or franklin in England, or of the corresponding classes in Normandy from the eighth or ninth centuries down to the date of the Norman Conquest."

The motte doubtless often constituted the "*caput*" or "*maison seigneurale*" of the manor, and the extensive base-court within the out-works contained "shielings" for the "huscarles"; and afforded a refuge in times of disturbance for the freemen—commoners, and their cattle. These burhs have an interest in respect to our subject in so far that some of those standing on natural eminences where the foundations have been good enough, have been chosen as sites for Norman castles and pele towers.

Examples of the existence of these fortified earthworks are not unfrequent in our northern counties; for instances may be enumerated the moated mounts of Melling, Hornby, Black Burton, Halton, in the vale of the Lune, Kendal Castle Hill, and the neighbouring earthwork of Castlehowe, also the fort called Castlehowe near Tebay, Aldingham Moat in Cartmell; the castle hills of Pendragon, Brough, and Appleby, Askham Tower, the castle hills of Penrith, Carlisle, and Egremont, Irthington Moathill, remains at Denton Hall, and

at Down Hall near Aikton, Liddel Moat in Liddlesdale, and imperfect traces in other places.

During the course of the eleventh century an entire transformation ensued in the method of fortification amongst the Normans. Instead of trusting to the obstacles presented by a wide circuit of ditches and palisading, these outworks were done away with, and the circumambient moat was restricted to the base of the walls of the keep. Instead of the wooden tower there was substituted a massive rectangular building in stone and mortar, with walls of great thickness, with no openings on the ground floor, except narrow slits for air and light, unassailable by fire; a strong impenetrable box in which a few resolute defenders might shut themselves up, and resist attack so long as their provisions lasted. During the reign of Duke William this permanent form of fortress in solid masonry was being adopted in Normandy, and William, after the conquest, proceeded to carry out in England this same important improvement. At Dover, London, York, Lincoln, Newcastle, and some scores of other places over the kingdom, castles were ordered to be built.

In reference to this topic, Mr. G. T. Clark says:—  
“William and his barons evidently employed two classes of castles,—one always in masonry, and one very often in timber. Where a castle was built in a new position, as in London, or where there was no mound, natural or artificial, they employed masonry, and chose as a rule for the keep the rectangular form—a type said to have been introduced from Maine, and seen at Argues, at Caen, and at Falaise; but where the site was old and there was a mound, as at Lincoln, Huntingdon, Rockingham, Wallingford, or York, they seem to have been content to repair the existing works, usually of timber only, and to have postponed the replacing them with a regular shell till a more convenient season, which in many cases did not occur for a century.”\* This qualification requires to be borne in mind when castles are referred to as having been established by the Normans in the eleventh century, because oftentimes these may have been pre-existing

---

\* *Mediæval Military Architecture*, vol. 1, p. 41.

English strongholds, and the keeps which we see so frequently standing on such sites may really not have been erected until the twelfth century. Of the Norman castles of Westmorland we shall treat in a subsequent chapter.

---

## CHAPTER II.

THE LORDS OF THE BARONY  
OF WESTMORLAND.

After the unavailing effort to resist the Norman invasion at the battle of Hastings, there was an end to Saxon power in England, which had lasted over five hundred years. But as has been already mentioned, it was not until several years afterwards, that the effects of the conquest penetrated materially into these two northern counties. Cumberland and the northern part of Westmorland were still possessed by Scotland, and ruled over by Malcolm Caenmore.

About the year 1070 it would appear that Gospatrick, Earl of Northumberland, wrested this district from the Scottish King, and set up his son Dolphin as overlord of the country. Although there is much uncertainty about the condition of Cumbria during this period, and respecting the date of its transference from Scotland to England, yet when William Rufus came to Carlisle in 1092, he found Dolphin seated there.

There has been much blundering in the older county histories concerning the dates and details of the Norman settlement of Cumbria, which confusion originated from the very doubtful authority of a brief MS. formerly preserved in the Monastery of Wetheral, and printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon* under the title of the "*Chronicum Cumbriæ*." These errors have been cleared up in recent years principally by researches in the Pipe Rolls and other original sources, by Mr. Hodgson-Hinde.\* We may stand assured that William the Conqueror was never in Cumberland at all. In the year 1069 there was a formidable insurrection amongst the English

---

\* "On the Early History of Cumberland." *Archæological Journal*, vol. xvi., p. 217. The Pipe Rolls of Cumberland, published by the Soc. of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1847. See also Chancellor Ferguson's "*History of Cumberland*, 1890."

to expel the Normans, of which York was the rallying point. William collected a large army of mercenary troops, and led it in person to the north, vowing with his usual oath that he would not leave a soul alive. The Conqueror reduced to a desert the whole country between the Humber and the Tees, he advanced as far as Hexham, from which place he withdrew somewhat suddenly to Chester, not taking the route through our two counties, but across the wild moorlands of Durham and Yorkshire.

It was not until twenty-six years after the Conquest, that the subjugation of the "land of Carlisle," and of course with it the bottom of Westmorland was undertaken, and that this district was added to the Monarchy. The Red King marched north and took possession of Carlisle in 1092; he found it in ruins,—a desolated old Roman city, almost depopulated; he upset Dolphin, the English overlord, from his bulwark on the Castle hill; he summoned a great number of Saxon folk from the south of England,\* bringing with them their implements and cattle to settle there, and till the land. Moreover he ordered the defences of the city to be repaired, and a very strong tower to be erected there. Whether the design of Rufus for building the stone fortress at Carlisle was carried out during his lifetime, or by his successor we have no certain means of knowing. Henry I. succeeded in the year 1100, and it would seem most likely that it must have been after his accession that the keeps of Carlisle and of the Westmorland castles were erected. The southern part of Westmorland known as the barony of Kendal, being in Amounderness, was in the lifetime of the Conqueror a portion of the realm, and had been granted to Ivo de Tailbois. Ivo was an Angevin who married an Englishwoman, Lucia, who was heiress of Thorold, Lord of Spalding, in Lincolnshire.

But the new country conquered by Rufus was constituted into an earldom, and was granted by him to Ranulph de Meschines. About the date 1220 Ranulph de Meschines succeeded to the great earldom of Chester, and on his

---

\* It has been suggested that these Saxon folk were brought from the district of the New Forest.

removal to take up the guardianship of the marches of Wales, his Westmorland barony, and that of Burgh-on-Sands in Cumberland, devolved on his sister, who was married to another Norman, Robert d'Estrivers or Trevers. Their daughter and heiress, Ibria Trevers, married Ranulf Engayne, by whose granddaughter, Ada Engayne, the barony passed to Simon de Morville, who was also of Norman extraction. Then followed Roger de Morville, who had a son and heir, Hugh, and a daughter, Maud, who was married to a William de Veteripont.

This introduces us to the name of the Veteriponts\* who were associated with the barony for three generations. They were descended from a family in Normandy (*de Veteriponte*), lords of Curcaville. The issue of Maud Morville and William de Veteripont was the son Robert, who eventually succeeded to the lordship. Hugh de Morville† was the brother of Maud and for some time Lord of Westmorland and Knaresburgh: he was one of the Barons of the Bedchamber to King Henry II., and was the knight who kept the door while his companions slew Thomas-à-Becket in his cathedral at Canterbury. By reason of this act, his estates and the castles of Appleby and Burgh were seized into the King's hands, and so continued until the time of King John, when there was a regrant of the same to the issue of the heiress of the de Morvilles.

During this interval Henry II. granted the custody of Appleby Castle to one Gospatrick, the son of Orme, an old Englishman still retaining considerable possessions in the country, and possibly having his "*aula*" and caput at *Ormeshead* near Appleby.‡ In the meanwhile William the Lion of Scotland makes his invasion, and tries to take possession of the castles of the north, generally without much avail.

\* The name still exists in the district of Alston in Cumberland, in the contracted form of Vipont.

† There has been a blunder amongst historians respecting the particular Hugh de Morville, who was concerned in the murder. The correction was made by Mr. Hodgson-Hinde in his paper in *Archæological Journal*, vol. xvi. See also "*History of Cumberland*." By R. S. Ferguson, F.S.A.

‡ Thomas, son of this Gospatrick, son of Orme, was the founder of Shap Abbey, which received sundry benefactions from succeeding barons.

Appleby Castle however yields, being inadequately defended.\* For this submission to the enemy old Gospatrick and the knights who were joined with him in the defence get into serious trouble, and are heavily mulcted in fines.† The castle was taken and the town was burnt. After this contretemps the barony was seized into the king's hands.

By a charter of 1204, which is extant, King John confirmed to Robert de Veteripont the inheritance of his mother Maud Morville,‡ *i.e.*, the castles of Appleby and Burgh, with all their appendages; the chases of Whinfell and Mallerstang,—the assize of bread and ale, and of “wefts” and measures, and such like,—the wardships and advowsons,—the hereditary sheriffwick, and all the ordinary rents and services appertaining to the barony. This Robert de Veteripont was one of the most powerful nobles in the early part of the thirteenth century, with large possessions in England, and the custodianship of many castles; he was employed in state offices of great trust, and was for twenty-four years sheriff of Westmorland. It was probably by him that the Norman keep at Brougham Castle was built. He achieved a crusade to the Holy Land, he was a great benefactor to the abbey at Shap, he died in the year 1228, and was buried in the Temple Church in London. His son and successor John had the lordship only about fourteen years; he died in the 26th of Henry III., leaving an heir Robert, a minor. This Robert was a ward of the king, and was placed under the custody of the Prior of Carlisle. We are told by the inquisition at his majority, that during this custodianship, great waste was allowed to take place in the estates; the castle of Appleby fell out of repair, the timbers at Brough tower had rotted, and here the first mention occurs of Brougham Castle, “the walls and roof of which had gone to decay for want of repairing the gutters, etc.” Besides

\* Jordan Fantosme, in his metrical account of the expedition by Henry II against William the Lion, which he accompanied, makes mention of this siege.

† Gospatrick was fined 500 marks; Ralph de Caudale 40 marks; Odard de Burgham 20 marks; John de Morville £10; Gilbert de Lingayne £5; and others various sums. These appear amongst the fines in the exchequer in the 22nd of Henry II.

‡ Maulds Meaburn in Westmorland (*Meburn Matildæ*) was so named from Maud Morville, as being a portion of her own inheritance, indistinction from the adjoining King's Meaburn (*Meburn Regis*), which was in the hands of the crown.

this the forest of Mallerstang had suffered trespass, it had been swept by poaching gangs of expert bowmen who killed the deer.

This Robert when he arrived at manhood sided with the malcontent barons, under Simon de Montfort against Henry III., and died of wounds received at the battle of Lewes. The lands were forfeited to the king, but by the intercession of Prince Edward, they were restored in 1266 to the two surviving daughters. These girls Isabella and Idonea were mere children at the time of their father's death, and as wards of the king were committed to the custody of two knights, Roger de Clifford of Clifford Castle on the Wye, and Roger de Leybourne of the county of Kent. These two Rogers secured the usual matrimonial coup, by disposing of their wards in due time in marriage to their own respective sons and heirs. The younger Idonea, the wife of Leybourne, died without issue, so that eventually the whole Veteripont inheritance became vested in the heirs of Isabella, the elder sister, by her husband Roger de Clifford.

The line of the Cliffords extended to thirteen generations from father to son, with two or three exceptions when brothers succeeded, until the last lord died in 1605, leaving an only daughter Anne born at Skipton Castle in 1591. This lady became successively Countess of Dorset and of Pembroke.\*

The Cliffords were for the most part a tough fighting race, always astir when there was work to do in warfare, hence we find most of them died before their time on the battlefield either abroad or at home, and as a consequence it often happened that an heir was left with a long minority.

Robert, the first of the Cliffords in Westmorland, who married Isabella Vipont, is credited with making the great additions of the gateway buildings at the castle of Brougham, and of placing over the inner door, the tablet with the in-

---

\* This remarkable woman took a great interest in the history of her family; she caused a diligent search to be made in all public depositaries for all documents relating to the Cliffords, and such other information as could be gathered respecting the barony, which she caused to be copied into her memoirs in manuscript, which have been preserved at Appleby Castle. These records have been freely used by Dr. Burn in his excellent history of Westmorland, where may be found in full the descents and the genealogy of the Clifford family.



scription "*This mayde Roger.*" He was slain at the age of forty at Anglesea, in the king's service against the Welsh.

Robert his son, who was left a minor, became one of the foremost men of the day as a warrior; he was admiral of England; he was commander of the marches along the Scottish border, and was among the slain on that fatal Sunday for English chivalry, in June, 1314, on the field of Bannockburn. It was during the time of this lord that the honour of Skipton Castle in Craven in Yorkshire, was added to the range of castles belonging to the barony, so that from this period the lordship of the Cliffords extended from Skipton to the verge of the county of Cumberland, at Brougham Castle, a domain which embraced, except a ten miles break, a distance of seventy miles.

In the fourth generation there was another Roger who greatly distinguished himself in the reign of Edward III., in wars both in France and Scotland, but was fortunate to die in peace at home. He was a lover of building and repaired his ancient castles; it was he who built the outer gateway at Brougham Castle, and the domestic range of the hall, and chapel, and those portions which exhibit the style of the Decorated period.

Thomas, in the fifth generation, was slain in a crusade; the next John, was killed by a cross-bow bolt, at the siege of Meaux, aged 32. The next Thomas was a chief commander in the protracted French war, and took an active part in the civil commotions at home. He sided with King Henry VI. against Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, but in the first hostile action which initiated the Wars of the Roses, he was slain in the High Street of St. Albans while defending the king.

His son John was the famous Lancastrian leader; he contributed with his forces to the success of the cause at the battle of Wakefield, in 1460, in which the Duke of York was killed. Clifford however stained his reputation by an act of savagery and revenge, when he smote with his dagger his prisoner, the defenceless boy, the Earl of Rutland, York's second son. But three months after, the Black Clifford himself fell early in the battle on the ghastly field of Towton,

where the slaughter of Lancastrians was so deadly, that hardly a manor in Westmorland had not to bewail the loss of the head or a scion of their house.\*

After the ascendancy of the Yorkists, the Cliffords fell under a ban, on account of the blood feud, and of their inflexible allegiance to the cause of the Red Rose. The estates of course were forfeited. The episodes in the life of the attainted child-heir of the Black Clifford, called Henry the Shepherd Lord, sound like a romantic drama. Concealed by his mother, who married for her second husband Sir Lancelot Threlkeld of Threlkeld and Yanwath, and brought up in obscurity and ignorance by foster-parents as a common shepherd-boy on the northern fells, for a space of twenty-four years, we find him at last restored to his titles and possessions on the accession of Henry VII. He lived for thirty-seven years afterwards fulfilling wisely and well the duties of his position. This Henry applied himself to the repair of his houses which had fallen somewhat to waste during these many turbulent years; and he seems to have done a good deal for the domestic range of buildings at Brough Castle. We are told a high Christmas feast and revel was held there in the year 1519. A short time afterwards there occurred a great fire, which burnt the place down to the bare walls, and so it remained in waste until the time of the Countess of Pembroke.

The son and heir of the Shepherd Earl was a very eminent man and in great favour with Henry VIII.; he was created Earl of Cumberland, and had the gift of the Order of the Garter; he was Lord Warden of the Marches several times. Moreover the King bestowed his niece, Eleanor Brandon, daughter of his youngest sister, the Duchess of Suffolk, in marriage with the eldest son of this Lord Clifford.

There followed in all five Cliffords, Earls of Cumberland, until the male line became extinct; and Lady Anne Clifford, daughter of George, the third earl, eventually, after a good deal of litigation, succeeded to the estates.

Lady Anne was married first to the Earl of Dorset, who

---

\* All the Bottom of Westmorland was Lancastrian.

died in 1684, and six years after had for her second husband, Philip Herbert, Earl of Pembroke. Her daughter Margaret, by her first husband, remained sole heiress of the Clifford family.

Anne, Countess of Pembroke, was a remarkable person in her time, and her memory is much associated with Westmorland, in which she passed a great portion of the latter part of her life. Possessed of great natural gifts, and a good education, she was a woman of spirit and firm character in vindicating her rights, shrewd in business, and exact in accounts, she applied herself with great ability to the administration of her property, to the repair of churches, and to the establishment of charities. At vast expense she renovated and made habitable her decayed castles of Skipton, Appleby, Brougham, and Brough, and also Pendragon; in these places she year by year alternately resided. It was her usual practice to set up over the gateway of the castle an inscription setting forth her titles, and the date of the completion of the restoration, along with some pious sentence or text of scripture. This good lady died in the year 1675, well advanced in years; and the ancient Clifford inheritance was carried by the marriage of her daughter Margaret to the Tuftons, Earls of Thanet, in which line it continues.

---

## CHAPTER III.

THE NORMAN CASTLES OF THE BARONY  
OF WESTMORLAND.

After this cursory review of the successions and descents of the lords paramount of the Barony, it is incumbent for the right understanding of the social history of the old manorial halls, of their distribution, and of the details of their domestic architecture, that some general view should be given of the castles of the barony from which the lands were held by feudal tenures.

It is not advisable to enter at too great length, or too particularly into the history and constructive features of these mediæval military structures, as such a task would carry us beyond the legitimate scope of this work, which is more especially confined to the subjects of manorial houses. Moreover the descriptions already published by most competent authorities, of all appertaining to these castles, and their history, are so adequate and exhaustive, embracing as they do ground-plans, measurements, and architectural details, that indeed all has been said relating to them, that is worth telling.

A short description of the principal architectural features of Brougham Castle was given by Mr. J. H. Parker in 1853, in his excellent work.\* The late Canon Simpson, Vicar of Kirkby Stephen, than whom there was no more able master of all relating to the antiquities of the county, furnished two excellent monographs on Appleby and Brougham Castles.† In his great work, Mr. George T. Clark has included minute and accurate descriptions of the Castles of Brougham and Brough.‡ Chancellor Ferguson, of Carlisle, in a paper in

---

\* *Domestic Architecture of England*, vol. ii.

† *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society*, vol. i.

‡ *Mediæval Military Architecture*, vol. i.

the Transactions of the Society, of which he is the distinguished President, has completed the account of Appleby Castle,\* and drawn special attention to its early earth-works. So that it would be in a supreme degree superfluous to give more than such a general outline of the principal features of these castles, as may serve to exemplify the types, and progress of style in domestic dwellings, in this part of the country.

When the Red King had completed the conquest of the land of Carlisle, it became necessary to defend his frontier from aggressive inroads from the north. There is good authority for the statement that Rufus left orders for the erection of a "*turris fortissima*" on the headland on which Carlisle Castle stands, and that Flemish masons were sent for to construct it. Still it is questionable whether the veritable keep which we now see is of so early a date, as the character of the building points with greater probability to some period of the twelfth century.

The only direct practicable passage at that time, from Carlisle into the heart of England, was through the forest of Englewood by way of Penrith, and by the ascent of the valley of the Eden, and from thence over the pass of Stanemore, in fact along the line of the great Roman military way, which continued for ages to be the great thoroughfare between Carlisle and the plain of York. For this reason the defence of this road became of supreme strategical importance. Under the barons to whom the country was granted, first by Henry I., castles of the type of the Norman period, were planted in strong positions, generally within touch of the Roman highway. So that there came to be a chain of these fortresses up the course of the Eden valley, into Durham and Yorkshire.

The first of these strongholds is Brougham Castle situated on the Roman road within the camp of Brocavum, at the confluence of the rivers Lowther and Eamont, commanding the ford for the passage of wheels across the conjoined

---

\* *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological and Antiquarian Society*, vol. viii.

stream ; ten miles higher up is Appleby Castle, in a strong position, protected by the deep waters of the Eden ; again ten miles further up the vale is Brough Castle, on the site of the Roman camp of Verteræ, to guard the pass over Stanemore, beyond which are Barnard's Castle, and also the castle at Bowes on the site of the camp of Lavatræ. The pass through Mallerstang valley, on the way to Skipton, was protected by Pendragon Castle.

The Eden Valley was in these times, as it is at present, the pride of Westmorland, both for its fertility and the attractions of the landscape ; everywhere it had been colonized by Teutonic and Scandinavian settlements. Later on, under the safeguard of these sheltering fortresses, the whole country, when skill in masonry extended, became studded with the pele towers and halls of the mesne manorial lords.

Of the castles of Edenside, that of which we have the earliest mention, is Appleby Castle, which continued to be regarded as the head-centre or caput of the barony ; hence it will naturally be the first to come under notice.

---

### APPLEBY CASTLE.

The town of Appleby lies within an extensive basin-shaped hollow, which has been eroded by the action of the Eden, by which it is encompassed on three sides. At the entrance of the gorge through which the stream has cut its way from the south, there is a bold headland, the sides of which for the most part are steep, and even precipitous where they overhang the river, whilst from the north side a narrow ridge slopes gently down to the level of the river basin. On this slope the town has been built. The low meadow-land looped within the circuitous course of the Eden is subject to inundation, and at an early period, say in the time of the Romans, was probably a marsh or impassable swamp. The site of the castle is on the summit of the bluff, so that it held a very favourable defensive position.

The top of this hill contains remains representing ditches and ramps of vast magnitude, some of them being forty feet

deep, and eighty feet from crest to crest, certainly on a far more gigantic plan than was practised by the Normans. Chancellor Ferguson, in the year 1886, carefully plotted and examined these earthworks, and in the paper giving the results of his survey, he has shown undoubtedly that in these earthworks we have the production not of the British pre-Roman people, but that of the Saxon or Danish predecessor of the Norman.\* These moats are some of them single, and others are double, and inclose three wards, an outer, a middle and an inner ward, which are so disposed as to be covered one by the other.

Chancellor Ferguson says: "Where the keep now stands, would be a central timber-house, built of half trunks of trees, set upright between two waling pieces at the top and bottom, with a close paling around it at the edge of the mound; the various ditches would be crossed by bridges of planks, and defended by oak palisades, as would be the top of the bluff to the east over the river, and within the inclosures would be the huts of "wattle and dab," or of timber, for the retainers. The date would be sometime between the eight or ninth century, and the Norman conquest of the district by the Red King."

Such would be the aspect of the so called Castle of Appleby when the place was first granted to Ranulph de Meschine, and it is probable that it was not until the entry of the twelfth century, in the time of Henry I., that any substantial work in masonry was undertaken. It would be about that date that the present keep, which continued to be spoken of under the name of Cæsar's tower, was first erected.

The keep stands on the highest part of the inner ward, in a detached position, in reference to the walls of *enciente*. It presents the usual features of Norman construction. It is a rectangular tower, about 46 feet square, with the usual broad flat flanking pilasters, of slight projection, meeting so as to cover each angle; it presents no plinth nor set-off, but only a string course marking the level of the second floor; the walls

---

\* Earthworks and keep of Appleby Castle, by R. S. Ferguson, F.S.A. *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological and Antiquarian Society*, vol. viii., p. 382.

are of rubble work and open jointed, and do not batter externally in any appreciable degree. The exterior is extremely plain, and the whole structure hardly comes up to that standard of strength and solidity which is generally observable in Norman work of this period. The walls are only six feet thick, so that they give no room for passages in the thickness of the wall, and the only mural recesses are two L shaped closets in the north-eastern angle : all those cautious contrivances for munition and defence which we usually meet with, are absent. It would almost seem, that the tower had been constructed in haste, perhaps under the hand of a moderate military architect, and by indifferently skilled masons.

The basement was at about the ground level, and as in many Norman castles of this type, could have served for stores only, and like that at Brough Castle, had no outside door, but had a descent by steps from the first floor : it was not vaulted, but had a timber roof above it. The lighting and airing apertures were originally four narrow splayed round-headed loops. Within this cellar is a deep well for the supply of water, so essential in a siege, of however short duration.

The original entrance to the keep was on the first floor, on the east side, and access would be obtained in the usual way by movable wooden steps. In the upper floors some of the original Norman round-headed windows remain, and the sides of the wide window recesses in the wall, are furnished with the usual stone seats. There were originally three stories, but the internal arrangements have been altered at various times ; the height has been raised a stage, and the present plain battlemented parapet, and angle turrets have been inserted. This keep has often been in a ruined condition. It suffered considerably when the town of Appleby was taken and burnt by William the Lion of Scotland, in the year 1173 ; it was much defaced and broken down during the Scots wars, and it remained roofless from 1569 to 1651, when it was set in repair by the Countess of Pembroke, who so restored it, as to convert it into a habitable residence for her own use. It was under her directions that the central cross-



wall was built from the foundations up the middle of the tower, dividing it into two compartments.

Up to the time of King John there do not appear to have been any other buildings of consequence here, except the tower. Whether the Veteriponts, who then received the grant, took much interest in the place, we have no certain means of knowing. We find it recorded that it had been allowed to fall into decay, during the period of John, the last of the Vipont race in the time of Henry III. But after the estates were carried by his daughter Isabella to the Clifford family all the castles received important additions. During the fourteenth century imposing domestic buildings were extended in the quadrangle, the baron's chamber, the hall, and dining-room ; the gatehouse which is supposed to have been erected in 1418 by John Lord Clifford, whose arms and those of his wife were carved upon it. Thomas de Clifford, the son of the last, set up other buildings, and a chapel also, as it is recorded in the Countess' diary, that in the bottom of the window was written—

**Us Chapple was built by Thomas  
Lord Clifford Anno Domini One Thousand 400-54.**

“which was the year before himself was slain.” The windows of this chapel contained “set up in the glass, the arms of the Viponds and Cliffords, and also the arms of the Dacres, which was the wife's arms joined with the Cliffords.” The windows in the hall also contained coats-of-arms in painted glass.

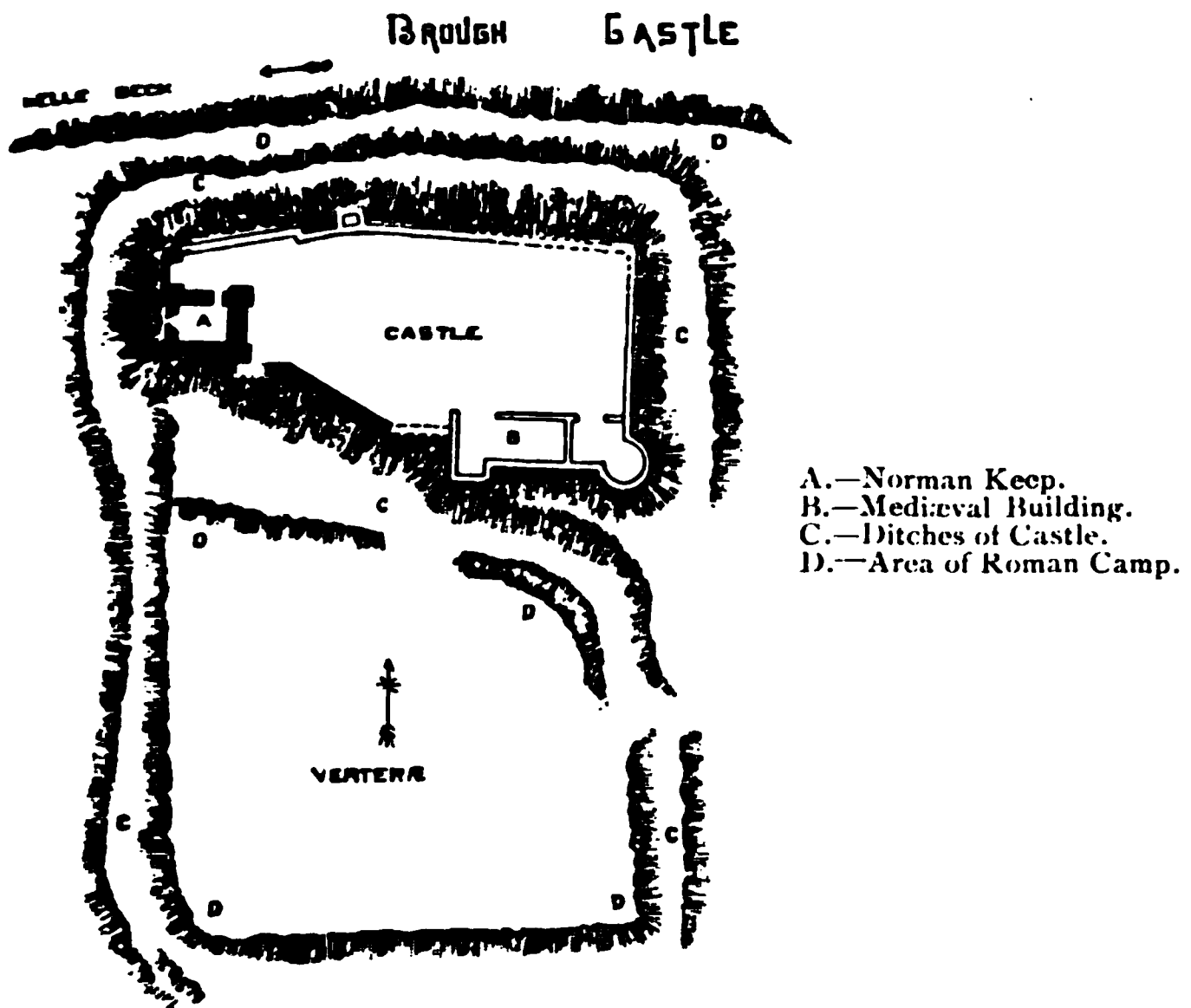
After the time of the Countess of Pembroke, Thomas, Earl of Thanet, in 1688, made many alterations in Appleby Castle, and transformed it into a modern house. An excellent critical and historical account of this Castle\* was given in 1871, by Canon Simpson.

---

\* *Appleby Castle*. By the Rev. Dr. Simpson, Vicar of Kirkby Stephen. *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological and Antiquarian Society.*, vol. I., p. 242.

## BROUGH CASTLE.

Brough came to be the important centre of this part of the country, as the Normans, for the purpose of consolidating their sway, and as a defence of the pass over Stainmoor against invasion from the north, erected a massive fortress on the strong defensive eminence nigh Brough, on the site where the Romans long ago had planted their camp of *Verteræ*. It is quite possible that in pre-Norman times the English themselves may have had one of their "mottes," or strongholds, on this same spot, as they had undoubtedly on the Castle hills of Appleby, Carlisle, Egremont, and sundry other places.

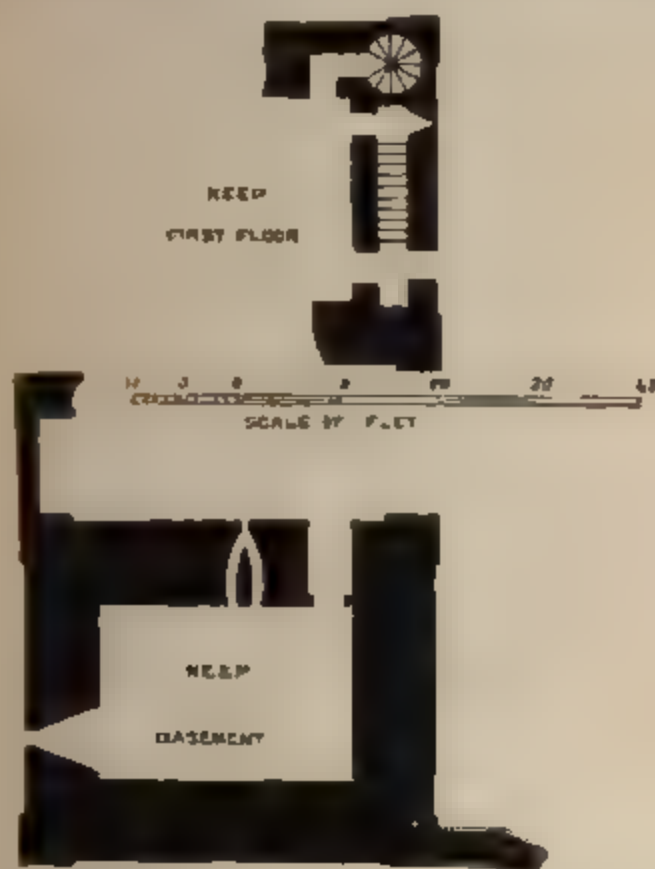


The first Robert de Veteripont, to whom King John in 1204 granted Appleby and Burgh, is regarded as the founder of the castle, though the late Dr. Simpson urged the view that it was built half-a-century earlier, by one of the Morville family before they suffered forfeiture of their estates.

The knoll on which Brough Castle stands rises about sixty feet above the stream of the Hellebeck, which flows along its northern side. The summit is occupied by the rectangular Roman camp, the fosse of which is, for the most part, well represented, and the platform within the ditch covers 134 yards by 90 yards. It may be seen by reference to the preceding plan, that the northern half of this area was cut off in a slanting direction by a very deep cross-ditch, 23 yards broad, by the Norman engineer, on which to rear the works of his castle. These have consisted of a gateway and adjoining buildings, the curtain wall and the keep at the north-west angle, thus inclosing a ward of a triangular shape. The original walls of the keep still remain, though in a shattered condition, and, as will be seen by the following details, they exhibit the characteristic features of Norman construction :

The plan of the building is rectangular, and measures over the walls 51 feet by 41 feet ; it presents a plinth and two sets-off, and on each face there is a flat pilaster capping the angles. It has contained a basement, without stone vaulting however, and three floors, and had originally a pitched roof, with the ridge running east and west ; around the top was a parapet and rampart walk. The height without the parapet was 60 feet. The main door was on the level with the first floor, about 12 feet from the ground, with access doubtless by an outside wooden stair or ladder. The basement was closed in and could have been used for stores only, and communicated with the first floor by a hatchway and steps within in like manner to Appleby Castle. The different apartments above were reached by a mural passage and a straight flight of steps in the thickness of the wall, and above the second floor by a well-stair in the north-east angle. The walls at the base are 10 feet thick and batter considerably, being six feet thick at the top ; the masonry is, for the most part, in blocks of uncoursed rubble. The original openings were small and round-headed, but must have been enlarged and altered at various times during the Decorated, Tudor, and Stuart periods. There is one opening in the basement deserving notice, of a rather rare and peculiar type. It consists of two loops in the interior standing two feet apart,

which converge in a slanting direction, (as shewn in this plan), so as to give but one single loop to the exterior.



We see, therefore, in this castle keep the prototype of the structure which was perpetuated for a period of over three hundred years, commonly and universally in the north of England and in Scotland, as the ordinary manorial domestic dwelling-place.

I touch upon the history of Brough Castle only in a discursive manner, and will not pursue further details, as these have already been most adequately given by Mr. G. T. Clark in his exhaustive work on the Mediæval Military Castles of England.

#### PENDRAGON CASTLE.

The Vale of Mallerstang lies a few miles south of Kirkby Stephen, and stretches up to the lofty mountain range on the confines of Yorkshire, from which spring on the one hand the sources of the river Eden, and on the other the head-waters

of the Swale. The vale is deep and narrow, bounded by steep sides, partly grassy slopes partly precipices of fells reaching to the height of 2,000 feet. This wild tract was anciently a vast open forest which harboured the red deer, wild boar, and the wolf, and in mediæval times was reserved as one of the hunting grounds of the lords of the barony. From the legends and traditions attached to this wild and secluded region, interwoven as they are in Arthurian lore with Uter Pendragon, the reputed father of the renowned champion, it may possibly have been one of the last retreats of the Strathclyde Britons in their struggles against the Saxons.

In the centre of the vale close by the river on its eastern bank, there is a rounded moraine-like eminence bearing the ruins of a fortress, the site of which doubtless had been occupied as a defensive place in very early times. Traces of trenches and moats around it are visible. These are the ruins of Pendragon Castle, but the remains are so scanty that no comprehensible description of its plan and arrangement can be safely given. The main building has evidently consisted of a strong square keep of moderate size, and of the early Norman type. The walls are in rubble of large blocks, and are of great strength, being as much as 12 feet thick. Pennant visited this place in his tour in 1773, and an engraving is given of it in his book.\* In this the castle is represented as a rectangular keep of three stories, battlemented with angular turrets, and narrow, round-headed openings. The plate shows the front of the castle with a wide, circular-headed entrance in the centre on the ground floor, and large window openings above it, which were, no doubt, insertions during the various alterations it had undergone.

It seems probable that this castle was erected during the period of the earlier Norman barons, it might be by one of the Engaynes or Morvilles. As has already been stated, the building was found to be in decay from neglect during the wardship of Robert de Veteripont in the reign of Henry III.; it was apparently repaired by his heiress Idonea, who married the first Roger de Clifford, for in the Countess of Pembroke's

---

\* *Tour from Downing to Alston Moor.* Ed. 1801.

memoirs we are told that Idonea resided a good deal here, and died at this place in 1334. The Scots burnt down the castle in 1341, but it was subsequently restored. Again it was laid in ruins in 1541, but the Countess of Pembroke took it in hands in 1660, and made it thoroughly habitable, and set up over the entrance gate the following inscription :—

“This Pendragon Castle was repayred by the lady Anne Clifford, countesse dowager of Pembroke, Dorset, and Montgomerie, baronesse Clifford, Westmorland, and Vescie, high sheriffesse by inheritance of the County of Westmorland, and lady of the honour of Skipton in Craven in the year 1660; so as she came to lie in it herself for a little while in October, 1661, after it had layen ruinous without timber or any covering, ever since the year 1541. *Isaiah*, chap. lviii. v. 12.\*

“God's name be praised.”

The place was dismantled when it came into possession of the Earls of Thanet, and has fallen into a shapeless ruin.

## BROUGHAM CASTLE.

The last of the Norman Castles of the Barony which comes under our notice is that of Brougham. This place during the periods of the Cliffords afforded a larger extent of domestic accommodation than the other castles, and became their most important and favourite residence.

The situation and its amenities were eminently agreeable, and at the same time the position presented considerable defensive advantages. The site is close to the river Eamont, just within the margin of the county, and about one-and-a-half miles from the town of Penrith. The castle stands on the plateau of a flat promontory lying within the angle of

---

\* This was her favourite text, the words are :—“And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places; thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.”

junction of the two rivers, the Lowther and the Eamont, about 30 feet above the level of the streams, and partly within the verge of the camp of Brocavum. Besides the defences afforded by the streams, the place as a mediæval castle was fortified by deep and wide moats on three sides, over which a drawbridge crossed to the inner works. The inclosure was defended by the various buildings of the castle, and by a curtain wall and mural towers, and contained one large courtyard or bailey. The ruins are on a grand scale, and fairly well preserved; and in them may be well remarked the various styles of architecture, which have been embraced in successive additions to the original Norman keep. It is curious to note that whilst in the grant of King John in 1205 to Robert, the first Veteripont, the lands and forest chaces of Brougham are specified, yet there is no mention made of a castle there; from which it may be inferred that this keep did not then exist. An examination of the constructive details of the tower render this conjecture extremely probable, as the features presented by it, though thoroughly Norman, are of a distinctly latish type. So that we are justified in the belief that it was only on the advent to the barony of the first Robert de Vipont, early in the thirteenth century, that the great donjon was first erected. At this period, it is certain, that the three castles of Appleby, Burgh, and Pendragon had already been reared in solid masonry, and we may take it that the object of erecting another castle at this place was to occupy this strategic point, so as to carry out the policy of the Normans of making castles support and protect one another, in such parts of the country as were liable to be vexed by disturbance.

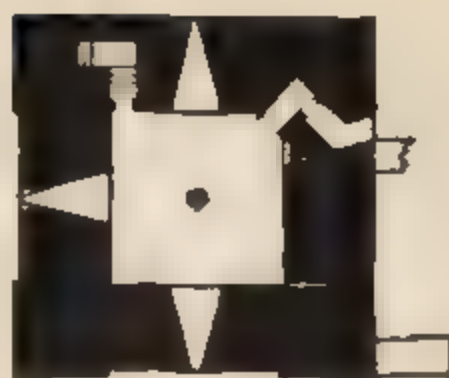
This keep presents Norman work of good character. As usual it is of the rectangular form about 44 feet square; walls 11 feet thick of well-laid masonry, strengthened by shallow flat pilasters meeting at the angles carried up to the summit, and bearing originally four square turrets, and with a battlemented parapet. Most of the usual attributes of Norman military structures are exemplified;—the well stairs,—the mural passages, chambers, and garderobes in the thickness of the wall,—the widely-splayed arrow-slits and cruciform







0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200



Ground Plan of Norman Keep, Brougham Castle.

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200

# BROUGHAM CASTLE, WESTMORLAND.

loops in various parts of the building. There is also to be seen on the upper floors some circular window openings of considerable proportions, with splayed vaulted recesses, on the angles of the rear-arches of which there is that moulding which is so characteristic of Norman work—the bead set within a hollow. The interior, however, became much recast with Early English work in the time of Edward I. Over the basement there was thrown a vaulted and ribbed roof in stone, springing from brackets on the walls, and resting on a central pier; the walls of the great apartment on the first floor were ornamented by a graceful arcade of pointed trefoiled arches carried on slender shafts; the tower was heightened by an additional story, in which there is exposed to view almost unaltered a remarkable fire-place with an arch of joggled stones; in the south-east angle is a charming little oratory in the thickness of the wall, and partly borne out by corbelling, with a piscina and groined roof, and elegant-pointed and moulded window, with shafts and bell-shaped capitals. A fore-building was erected against the east face of the keep to give the main external entrance to the great apartment. All this was the work of the first Roger de Clifford.

But the second Roger who lived in the period of Edward III., and of Richard II., was the great builder at Brougham, and gave to the castle the lines which it now presents, and converted it into a grand domestic residence. At this time were erected the great blocks of buildings abutting on the keep on the face next to the river; these contained an outer and an inner gatehouse, each furnished with its own system of portcullis, and gates, to guard the finely-groined and vaulted passage of entry. The shouldered lintels of the doorways, and the lighting of the apartments on the upper floors with pointed mullioned and transomed windows, with trefoiled heads and quatrefoils, indicate sufficiently the date of the Decorated period. When Roger finished his work he set up over the inner gateway this memorial :—\*

---

\* The tablet has been moved from its original place, and is now placed over the outer gateway.



On the south wall of the courtyard were the domestic buildings --the great chapel on the first floor with pointed windows, trefoil headed sedilia and piscina; the hall and the kitchen. All this belongs to the same period.

Other domestic apartments were erected ranging along the east side of the courtyard during the Tudor period; and lastly may be seen the Jacobean work of the Countess of Pembroke.\*

---

\* The history and architectural details of this castle has been given elsewhere in extenso, by Mr. G. T. Clark, by Rev. Dr. Simpson, and by Mr. J. H. Parker. *Medieval Military Architecture*, vol. i., p. 296.  
*Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological and Antiquarian Society*, vol. i.  
*Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages*, vol. ii., p. 230.

## CHAPTER IV.

## MEDIÆVAL PELE TOWERS.

The land of Cumbria during the twelfth century, after the time of Henry I., lapsed into a very unsettled state, in consequence of the contentions arising from the Scottish claims to the sovereignty, and by frequent wars and raids the country was wasted far and wide. During the turbulent reign of Stephen, David of Scotland had possession of Cumbria, and held Carlisle. Henry II. repaired much of this mischief, and in 1157 regained Cumberland south of the Solway. Then came the invasions of William the Lion in the years 1173 and 1174, in which the castles of Appleby, Burgh, and Liddel were taken, but which ended in the capture of the Scottish king before the walls of Alnwick. And so these contentions went on, and it was not until the reign of Henry III., that these troublesome Scottish claims were finally disposed of. This was effected by an arrangement made at a conference at York held in the year 1242, under Otho the Papal Legate, and a compromise was come to, in pursuance of which, Cumberland became mutually recognized as an English county. The Scottish king was compensated for his claims by the grant of certain manors in the Forest of Inglewood, namely Penrith, Sowerby, Langwathby, Salkeld, and other places, for which he had to do homage, and to render yearly for them a goshawk to the captain of Carlisle Castle.

Peaceful relations between the two kingdoms were maintained until the death of Alexander III., in the year 1286, when the question arose in regard to the succession to the Scottish crown. Disputes ensued between Baliol and Edward I., and border raids and ravaging of the district recommenced, accompanied with great atrocities. War broke out between the two kingdoms in 1296, which lasted off and on up to the second half of the fourteenth century.

During all this dismal period both sides of the border suffered from perpetual strife. Both before and after Bannockburn Cumbria was overrun by regular organized expeditions under Bruce, harried and swept by fire and sword, and mulcted in large sums of money for the ransom of prisoners. The inhabitants were reduced by poverty and famine, and wasted by pestilence, for the plague of the Black Death was upon the land.

For the above-named reasons, it need be no matter of surprise, that we should find a gap in the style of domestic architecture, and so few examples existing in Cumbria, which show the characteristics of the thirteenth century. This was the period in which the native Early English style of art was being developed, in which the Norman semicircular-headed arch with its peculiar mouldings became superseded by the pointed arch with mouldings of a different character. Numerous existing remains of good Early English work in domestic structures are found in the Midlands and South of England, as at Winchester, Stokes Say Castle, Shropshire; Cottesford, Oxfordshire; and many other manor houses. But in Cumbria the specimens showing Early English work are very few. Bewley Castle, near Appleby, is an exception, and possibly Dacre Castle, near Penrith; both of which may have been erected during the latter part of the thirteenth century. Aydon Castle, near Hexham, in Northumberland, presents lancet-headed windows, moulded shafts, and fireplaces of Early English character, and is referred to by Mr. J. H. Parker\* as the oldest manor house in the north; it was built in 1280.

What was the class of habitation of the minor lords during this disturbed and impoverished condition of the land, we have no certain means of knowing; probably these were of stone, and of the simplest form, and most likely after the model of the Norman tower, but they almost all seem to have been burnt or destroyed. Of the military castles built during the Norman period many suffered, and were laid waste, but were afterwards repaired, and received additional defences,

---

\* *Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages*, vol. i, p. 148.

and had habitable buildings raised within the *enciente*, giving to them the court-yard plan.

The fourteenth century is the earliest epoch to which we can refer the existing remains of any of the border peles with which we are familiar. But it was not until the second half of the fourteenth century that the oldest of those with which we have to deal came to be erected. No doubt at this period a great building era set in. The country knights and gentry had learnt that fire was the great scourge of the desultory warfare they had experienced, and when they set about building new houses, they sought the strength and fire-resisting capabilities of the stone arch and of massive walls of stone and lime, pierced only with narrow apertures, to render the structure less vulnerable. In fact, they adopted as their model the quadrilateral or oblong Norman keep with which they had been long familiar.

Castles and towers of this type were reared towards the close of the fourteenth century, in great numbers, not only on the English side of the border throughout Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmorland, but also on the Scottish side and throughout the whole of Scotland. This became the universal type of the country dwelling-house in the fifteenth century, the pattern undergoing sundry modifications, such as the addition of projecting turrets at the angles, bartizans built out, or a small wing added to a corner, so as to give the plan the shape of the letter L. The principles of the simple rectangular keep continued to prevail during the sixteenth and even as late as the seventeenth century, until mansions dropped their castellated character.

These pele towers are specially numerous and close together throughout the Northumberland border, and along the valley of the Tyne, amongst which there are some very fine examples, such as Belsay, Prudhoe, Wark, and Langley Castles.

In Cumberland and Westmorland the peles are extensively and evenly distributed throughout the country, and every parish, in olden times, had sometimes several of these towers as the residences of its chief landowners.

The dimensions of these peles vary considerably ; the form

is generally oblong, the longer measurement usually running east and west. It may be interesting to give at a view the measurements of some of the most typical of these towers, as follows :—

	Ft.	In.		Ft.	In.
Askham Hall .....	78	0	by	34	0
Dacre Castle .....	65	0	„	45	0
Howgill Castle.....	64	0	„	33	0
Sizergh Castle .....	60	0	„	39	6
Arnside Tower.....	50	0	„	45	0
Cliburn Hall .....	45	0	„	29	6
Newbiggin Hall .....	45	0	„	30	0
Isell Hall .....	43	0	„	27	0
Burneside Hall .....	45	0	„	30	0
Drawdykes Tower .....	42	0	„	27	0
Hutton John.. .....	38	0	„	30	0
Linstock Castle .....	35	0	„	27	0
Yanwath Hall .....	38	0	„	30	0
Skelsmergh Hall.....	39	0	„	19	0
Clifton Hall .....	33	6	„	26	6
Asby Rectory .....	36	0	„	24	0
Dalston Hall .....	31	0	„	25	6
Kentmere Hall.....	31	0	„	23	0
Catterlen Hall .....	30	6	„	19	6
Rose Castle, Stricklandtower	29	0	„	29	0
Hazelslack Tower .....	29	9	„	24	0
Hutton Hall, Penrith.....	28	0	„	24	0

The pele tower was always an oblong rectangular building, and almost invariably contained three stories, having a vaulted basement; above this was the principal apartment, or the “solar;” on the second floor was the special sleeping place, and over this was the roof and battlements. The walls of these keeps are always massive, sound, and durable; sometimes, especially in the limestone districts, they are constructed in rough rubble masonry, with abundance of

excellent mortar, but where freestone was procurable, they are generally built in regular courses of square, dressed stone, and in some cases, as at Penrith, Newbiggin, Askham, Yanwath, they present excellent ashlar work. The thickness varies from three-and-a-half and four-and-a-half feet to six feet, and even to ten feet, as at Howgill Castle. Most usually the walls spring directly from a foundation of ponderous blocks ; sometimes there is a chamfered plinth, as at Dacre, and Burneside, or one with an ogee moulding, as at Yanwath. In the more finished examples, there are one or more sets-off which mark the different stages of the tower, and commonly a string-course, or coved projection, or corbel-tabling, under the parapet. In no instances in the ordinary pele towers, do we find the flat side-buttresses, or pilasters capping the angles, which are distinguishing features in the Norman keeps.

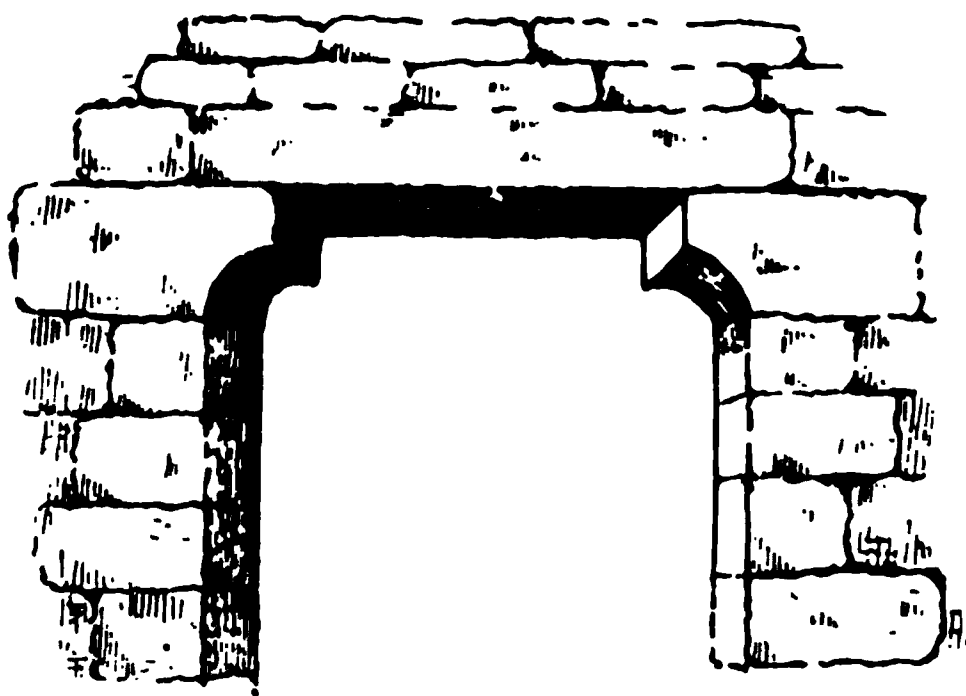
The basement is invariably arched in stone, except in later examples of the sixteenth century, such as the towers of Arncliffe, Clifton, and Hutton Hall, Penrith ; where it has been covered by a timber flooring. The vault usually assumes the form of the barrel or waggon-shaped arch, but occasionally it is slightly pointed, as at Linstock, Dalston, and Burneside. In the smaller towers the vaulted cellar forms one apartment, but in those of larger size, there is a thick cross-wall dividing it into two ; this cross-wall is pierced with a doorway, and very seldom rises beyond the first floor of the building : the space is lighted with narrow loops, or small square windows, very widely splayed within, and sometimes stepped up to in the interior, as at Dacre, Howgill, and other cases.

It is not probable that these slits formed any material part of the elements for the defence of the tower ; the width of range in front of the loops offered but limited scope for shooting, and the space within was rather cramped for the effective use of the longbow. The summit of the tower was the real fighting deck for the discharge of missiles. The apertures in the basement were chiefly for the necessary purposes of light and ventilation.

Again some fallacious conceptions prevail in respect to the uses to which the vaulted cellar was put. It is supposed that



it served as a place of security for horses and cattle, which might be driven into it in time of danger. The most valuable animals amongst the stock of the manorial lord or the knight, were the "destrier," or war-horse, and the plough oxen; but it would barely be possible to get these larger quadrupeds through the low and narrow passage into the cellars. This conjecture is hardly tenable. These animals were housed outside within the inclosure of the barmkin, and within close bow-shot of the keep. In point of fact, the vaulted sub-structure was the ordinary store-house for provisions to supply the wants of the household. For use during the winter months, it was necessary to lay up a store. At the end of autumn oxen, sheep, and pigs were slaughtered, and the flesh was preserved in tubs of brine, or salted and hung, or potted and covered with lard, hence the name of larder, the place where provisions were kept. Besides which there would be stored the salted fish, the requisite quantity of oat-meal and pulse, the firkins of butter and lard, a supply of comestibles, and the barrels of beer for winter use.



THE SHOULDERED LINTEL OR CARNARVON ARCH.

The entrance to these vaulted compartments was on the ground level, by a doorway near one corner of the building, through a narrow passage in the thickness of the wall, on one side of which was also the entrance into the well of the newel stair, which led to the upper floors. In the earlier examples these doorways always had the pointed arch. There were also frequently small doorways in the interior, having

a straight top, with the lintel shouldered at each end on a corbel, thus presenting the so-called Carnarvon arch, as shown above, a form originally of the Early English style, but which continued to be perpetuated for long afterwards in the northern parts of the kingdom.

In the later peles of the Tudor period the four-centred elliptic arch came more into vogue, and supplanted the pointed style.

In many of the same class of towers in Scotland there is no stone stair descending to the basement, but merely a hatch through the vault, with a ladder or movable steps, as at Liberton tower near Edinburgh. In these instances the main entrance was on the first floor level by an outside stair or by wooden steps. This arrangement is not very usual in the peles on the English side of the border, but it is found at Linstock, Kentmere, Skelsmergh, and a few places. Frequently in Scotland stone vaulting was used over the upper rooms above the basement, even to the top of the tower, but I know of no instance of such vaulting in ordinary keeps on the south side of the border. The upper floors are always of oaken planks borne on strong baulks of timber, which are either carried on corbels, or rest on a ledge, or in put-log holes in the walls.

The newel stair is either contained wholly within the thickness of the wall, or in the smaller towers only partially so, one-half of the well encroaching in the interior in one corner of the room.

The first floor is always occupied by the principal apartment, the dining place or the solar. As typical of the arrangement usually exhibited in this and the upper floors of the pele, the plans of the different stories in the tower of Yanwath, given further on, may be referred to. These rooms are always provided with fireplaces, and contain recessed closets, lockers, and aumbries, sometimes mural passages, or a straight flight of steps ascending in the thickness of the wall, as at Dacre, Howgill, Arnside, Linstock. In many instances in place of the early window lights, there have been afterwards substituted larger mullioned openings of the Tudor or later periods; but very often some of the original windows remain. These

are either of the Decorated or Perpendicular periods, with cusps and trefoils either pointed, or with an ogee arch. Good examples of such are seen at the towers of Kentmere, Skelsmergh, Sizergh, Hazelslack, Selside, Catterlen, Yanwath, Dacre, etc.

The summit of these keeps is always surmounted by a crenellated parapet, about four-and-a-half feet high, generally with a slight projection from the walls ; at each of the angles, or at one or more of them rise battlemented watch turrets for the warders, either as open bartizans, or roofed in as at Yanwath and Askham. In some cases the roof is flat, or with a very slight cant in it, and has been covered with lead as is seen at Yanwath, or there is a low-ridged roof as at Dacre and Clifton ; but contrary to the usage in Scotland the gable seldom rises above the level of the parapet. An alure runs round within the battlements, giving space for the defenders, and there are gutters and projecting gurgoyles for the overflow water. These drain spouts are always of stone bedded in the wall, and are generally ornamented, and sometimes as at Kirkandrews-on-Esk, and Newbiggin Hall, are made to resemble cannon.

Newbiggin hall, which is of late construction, is the only pele in which I have noticed any provision for the firing of small ordnance ; there is a gun-port in one of the merlons of the parapet for that purpose. In Scotland these gun-holes are very commonly seen in the strongholds of the fifteenth century, and later, being found under the sills of the windows, and flanking the gateway.

Although these pele towers relied for security chiefly in the passive strength of the structure, to resist the assault of a border raid, yet other means of defence were not neglected. There is evidence that they were prepared, in some cases, to make use of the contrivance called the *brétasche*, for the protection of the tower. This device consisted of a wooden gallery or *hoards*, which was pushed out, so as to overhang the face of the wall, from which the archers of the besieged could discharge their arrows with more freedom against the assailants. This pent-house or *hoarding* rested on stone corbels high on the face of the wall, so as to be out of the

reach of ladders. A row of corbels to sustain the *brétasche* still exists at Penrith Castle, as we shall find when we come to treat of that example. Corbels set apparently for the same purpose are found also on the faces of the towers of Catterlen, and of Clifton, and in a few other places.

As we proceed to examine the details of the different towers, we shall recognise the nature of the external defences,—the curtain wall of the courtyard,—the gateway,—and the outer entrenchments.

In the fourteenth century the simple four-sided tower constituted the entire habitation of the ordinary manorial lord. Though possessing the elements of strength, and passive resistance against assault, this grim pile must have been a cramped, dark, and sometimes an uncomfortably crowded dwelling-place. But at the end of the fourteenth and beginning of the fifteenth century, sundry important modifications were sought for the purpose of affording more accommodation and space. The first improvement was the addition of a separate building, annexed against one of the faces of the tower, to serve as the common hall or dining-place, in lieu of the lord's solar which hitherto had been used for that purpose. At this period the hall was a building of one story only, with a high-pitched open timber roof, with an independent entrance from the courtyard, at the ground level, as at Yanwath, Beetham, and Hazelslack; or by the ascent of a few steps, in which case there were vaulted cellars underneath for offices and stores, as at the castles of Wharton and Sizergh and at Levens.

The institution of the separate dining-hall was a great development, and formed the most distinguished feature of the domestic architecture of the fifteenth century, as we shall see when we come to the descriptions of the examples of mediæval houses of the country. With this advance in refinement came the establishment of a permanent kitchen, furnished with all the necessary requirements for culinary operations. Before this time the preparation of food was performed in the solar, at the fire-place, screened off from the board at which the lord and his retainers sat, or in an out-building in the courtyard. Now at this period a kitchen was built at that

end of the hall, opposite the dais, which was known as the "*Screens*." The best example we have of a kitchen of this period is at Wharton Castle, but others are to be seen at Yanwath, Beetham, Middleton, and other places.

In new manor houses built during the fifteenth century, the main building still followed the type of the Norman keep, but for the purpose of giving extra space, a projecting turret was built out at one corner, so as to give to the plan the form of the letter L. The entrance was usually at the re-entering angle, and the turret included the cork-screw stair, and often an extra small room or two, as at Sizergh, Hazelslack, Arnside, Blencow. In many instances during the fifteenth century, the building of the wing containing the hall was contemporaneous with the erection of the tower, as at Hazelslack and Kentmere.

During the sixteenth century more extensive modifications of the keep plan were adopted, and residences began to assume the form of ranges of buildings fronting a courtyard, as at Sizergh, Levens, Wharton, Askham, Yanwath, Isell, Scaleby, Hutton John. In some cases, whilst the old keep and dining-hall were retained, another tower in symmetry with the original one was added to the opposite end of the block, so as to give the form of the letter H. This was the case at the old hall at Lowther, at Sizergh and Levens, and at the halls of Blencow and Newbiggin late in the century.

In the Jacobean period, country mansions in this part of the kingdom had nearly lost their defensive and castellated character, and under the inspiration of the Renaissance the Italian frontage and classic details came into vogue.

---

## CHAPTER V.

THE DIVISIONS OF THE BARONY  
OF WESTMORLAND.

The barony of Westmorland has been divided into two Wards, the West and East Wards, which have been so assigned for judicial and administrative purposes. Although the present boundaries of these wards do not entirely coincide with the marches of the two baronies of Westmorland and Kendal, as they existed in feudal times, yet it will be most convenient to adopt these divisions in the arrangement of our subjects in the following pages.

In treating of the various old manorial halls which offer features worthy of notice, we shall endeavour to follow as near as possible the different parishes in the order of their contiguity or topographical relation with each other. These parishes, including their townships and chapelries, are in—

## THE WEST WARD.

BARTON Parish.—Yanwath,  
Sockbridge, Winder, Ea-  
mont, Patterdale, Hart-  
sop, Martindale.

BROUGHAM.

CLIFTON.

ASKHAM.—Helton.

LOWTHER.—Hackthorpe,  
Melkinthorpe, Whale.

CLIBURN.

MORLAND.—King's Mea-  
burn, Newby, Sleagill.

BOLTON.

GREAT STRICKLAND.—Little  
Strickland, Thrimby.

CROSBY RAVENSWORTH. —  
Mauld's Meaburn, Rea-  
gill, Birkbeck Fells.

SHAP.—Hardendale, Swin-  
dale, Wetsleddale, Ros-  
gill, Mardale.

BAMPTON.—Knipe, Butter-  
wick, Bomby, Measand  
Mardale.

## THE EAST WARD.

NEWBIGGIN.	KIRKBY STEPHEN.--Hartley,
MILBOURNE.	Winton, Kaber, Nateby,
TEMPLE SOWERBY.	Smardale, Waitby,
KIRKBY THORE.	Wharton, Mallerstang.
LONG MARTON.—Brampton	ORMSIDE.
Knock.	CROSBY GARRET. — Little
ASBY.	Musgrave.
APPLEBY.—Burrels, Colby,	GREAT MUSGRAVE.
Drybeck, Hoff, Scatter-	SOULBY.
gate.	WARCOP.—Sandford, Blea-
BONGATE.—Crackenthorpe.	tarn, Burton.
HILTON AND MURTON.	RAVENSTONEDALE.
DUFTON.	ORTON.--Bretherdale, Lang-
BROUGH.—Hillbeck, Sower-	dale, Raisebeck, Tebay,
by, Stanemore.	Birkbeck.

## THE WEST WARD.

The lake of Ullswater and the river Eamont form the dividing boundary of the West Ward of Westmorland from the county of Cumberland.

The Eamont forms the channel for the outpour of the lake, and after a short course of nine miles it is received into the Eden. Camden called it the Ticinus of the two counties, comparing its course to that of the Ticino flowing out of Lago Maggiore to join the Po.

The verdant and attractive vale, through which flow the clear and rapid waters of this beautiful stream, has always been a favourite resort, and has been extensively occupied from the earliest times. The Kelt has left the impress of his early possession, in the appellations in the strong terse language of the Gael, which still cling to the chief features of the landscape, and the vestiges of his occupancy, in the earthworks and barrows, sepulchral monuments, and cairns containing the cremated ashes of his race; the Angle and the Dane, first as plunderers, and then as abiding colonists, have marked their dominion in the place-names of the neighbour-

hood; and the fortified houses of the lords to whom the valley was apportioned in Norman times, still remain, many of them in tolerable preservation. Descending on the right bank are the manorial halls of Barton, Sockbridge, Yanwath, Brougham, and Hornby. On the left, Dacre Castle, Dalemain, Carleton Hall, and Eden Hall.

The river Eamont formed an impediment, which lay across the great natural line of way and thoroughfare which has existed from the earliest ages between England and Scotland. The main Roman way from over Stanemore to Luguwallium, or Carlisle, traversed the river at the camp of Brocavum, or Brougham; and the Roman road from Ambleside over High Street and Barton Fell trended to the river, in the direction of the fords of Yanwath and Stockbridge; whilst the paths from the ancient British settlements at Woodhouse, Lowther, and Askham, probably sought the passage of the stream also at these points. I question whether the Romans ever threw a stone bridge across this river. In feudal times the stream was traversed by but one stone bridge, at the village of Eamont, which hamlet is by distinction, still known in common parlance as "The Brigg." This is the bridge now standing which was built in the year 1425, in the reign of King Henry VI.\*

There is no part so rich in examples of old manorial houses as is this district of Westmorland. Almost every village presents to the observation of the curious, its old "hall" once the residence of a manorial lord who held his land by fealty and knight's service, either from the sovereign or from his baronial superior the Clifford of Appleby, or the Lancaster of Kendal. Or otherwise it might have been the home of some inferior tenant holding by homage, or under the ancient and peculiar tenures of cornage and drengage. These old halls are now occupied for the most part as farm houses, and have in-

---

\* Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham, who was also the Pope's legate, conceded an indulgence of 40 days to all such inhabitants as might contribute or assist in the building of this bridge. The brief is extant. The bridge is curious from its antiquity and style. There are three arches of moderate pitch springing from two massive piers in the stream; each vault has four massive ribs following the course of the arch, projecting very boldly, but plain and square, without mouldings.



variably attached to them the best farms. The presence of good old land and of an ample supply of good water have influenced the choice of a site, in some cases even beyond the consideration of a defensive position.

---

### BARTON PARISH.

The parish of Barton which forms the northern boundary of the county lies on the south side of the Eamont and of the lake of Ullswater, and embraces vast tracts of forest and fell in Martindale and Patterdale, including the mountain ranges of High Street, Place Fell, and the slopes of Helvellyn: it extends over seventeen miles as the crow flies from Eamont Bridge to Kirkstone Top.

Barton parish includes many manors, which in ancient times were held under the barons of Kendal, and not under the barony of Appleby. There are preserved some old manorial houses which are worthy of notice.

---

### YANWATH HALL.

Yanwath Hall stands on the right bank of the Eamont about two miles from Penrith, and presents as good an example of a fourteenth century north of England manor house as can be found in the district. Altogether it is a most interesting place.

The pele of Yanwath, like all the border towers of the same epoch, was built for defence, and as a place of refuge for men and cattle from the incursions of Scottish marauders. It occupies a commanding position on the south bank of the stream, as all these border peles do; so as to interpose the river between the fortalice and the enemy. The situation was chosen so that it might guard the ford over the river Eamont, which is within half a bow-shot; the line of position for the defence of which, seems to me, by the traces still visible, to have been strengthened by scarping and stockading a natural bank running out into the adjoining river holme.



YANWATH HALL.



Before the period of stone bridges, the ford at Yanwath, I conceive to have been the most important of all the passages across the Eamont. For I find, what I believe to be the line of a British stone avenue leading to it from the south, from the encampment called Castle Steads, in Lowther Woods, and a British village at Woodhouse (both in this manor), with a continuation of the same on the other side of the stream, to Sewborrens, and the British occupation at Newton Reigny. In the time of the Romans, the road over High Street and Helton and Askham fells, would naturally fall by this wath, as giving the nearest access to old Penrith or *Voreda*, and the Roman road leading from that station to Keswick, and the west. This ford would, from the more shallow expansion of the stream, afford facilities for the passage of horsemen and waders, at times when the more formidable waters at Eamont and Brougham were not practicable.

In my search through Machel's MSS., now preserved in the Dean and Chapter Library at Carlisle, I find he makes a curious suggestion as to the derivation of the word, as follows:—"Yanewath and Bridge, so called from their several passages over Emote; of which there are four in the compass of this parish.—Sc. *Yean Stanke*, *Yane Stock-bridge*, *Yanewath*, and *Yean Stane brigg*; i.e., one Stanke, one Stockbridge, one Wath, and one Stonebridge; whence those several towns Rd. several names; Sc. Pooley Stanke; Stockbridge or Sockbridge; Yanewath or Yanwath; and Brigg or Bridge; which is so called because it is the most Eminent passage over this river; for which reason it is called *The Bridge*." Equally fanciful is the derivation I have heard proposed for it, from wain (or waggon,) wath\*. The old spelling of the word is various—Yanewath, Yevenwith, Eanwath, Yanwath. In my opinion it is clear that the name of the place is derived from

---

\* James Clarke says:—"I have often thought that this place had its name Yanwath, *g.d.*, *one-wath* from its being the only *wath* or ford practicable for carriages at that time. That it was so is evident from the bank at Eamont Bridge which was then too steep for any loaded waggon to ascend and thus the name of *Wathwaineath*, in which the *wain* or waggon is particularly expressed, further signifies."—*Clarke's Survey of the Lakes*, 1787.

the river. The old pronunciation of Eamont, and that still used in the vernacular is Eamot, or Yammon (evidently derived from the Saxon, *Ea*, water, and *mown*, hill); this allows by that ellipsis of one syllable by which we often seek to evade a roughness of sound, of easy conversion into Yamonwath or Yanwath.

The history of the manor and the genealogies of the different possessors may be found in the county histories. It may be stated shortly, that from the time of Edward I. to the time of Henry VIII., it was in the possession of the Threlkelds, from whom it went by marriage to the family of the Dudleys; the fifth of whom in succession, Christopher Dudley, sold it in 1654 to Sir John Lowther. The manor included the hamlets of Yanwath and Eamote Bridge, and the fine tract of land on the left bank of the river Lowther, extending as far as the present Lowgardens Bridge in Lowther Park. At this point it abutted on the manors of Lowther and Ascam, and contiguous to it on the west lay the manor of Sockbridge. Within the memory of many now living, there extended to the south an uninclosed common, the Yanwath and Tirril moors, which were taken up by Act of Parliament, in 1814. The gate to the common stood near the present public-house, which bears the name of the "Gate" on its signboard, and the well-known and unequivocal rhyming couplet—

" The gate hangs well, and hinders none,  
Refresh, and pay, and travel on."

#### THE COURTYARD.

The inclosure is in the form of a quadrangle, of which three sides now remain, and contains the inner bailey, or barm-kin, as it was called. I do not think the side now open was ever occupied by buildings, but probably by a high wall and postern gateway, leading out into the palisaded meadow. The inclosed court is not a perfect parallelogram, for whilst its breadth at the east end is 64 ft., at the west side it is only 57 ft. across, an inequality produced by the sloping inwards of its northern wing. The necessity of the ground, the precipitous bank on the edge of which this wing is founded, accounts for this irregularity. The south side of the quadrangle is

occupied by the tower, the hall, and the kitchen. The east and north sides consist of original buildings of the same date as the hall. They were occupied principally as offices, and by the domestics. In those days all the necessaries of life were produced, or kept in store on the premises. Hence the necessity for granary, barns, dairy, bakehouse, brewhouse, and storehouse for provisions, besides the usual accommodation for stock, in the barton, or farm buildings.

The present gateway into the courtyard is altogether modern, and did not exist in Machel's time, 200 years ago, for in the little sketchy plan of the buildings, which he gives in his MSS. this part is closed, and he objects to the inconvenience of the roadway from the wath to the ancient gate, and suggests that it should be carried along the unoccupied side of the quadrangle. But the inconvenience of this narrow path up the side of the cliff, constituted the strongest defence of the position of the gate from sudden attack by assailants. The ancient gate was at the north-east angle, and beside it are the porter's lodge, and guard chambers, one of them with a square window, retaining its original iron gratings. There is a watch turret here with walls very thick at the top, which allow a walk for a warder, about twelve paces long and four feet wide. It is surmounted with a crenellated parapet, which at the east end is borne out from the face of the wall by three bold corbel stones, so as to leave two open spaces or holes between the back of the parapet and front of the wall; thus forming what are called true machicolations, through which the defenders might pour down destructive missiles on the enemy below. When no such open intervals are left between the corbels, the machicolations are then termed false.

Machel says: "There is an old chapel over the gate, to which you ascend by a pair of stairs, in which they have not observed to place the altar eastwards, but rather contrary." He marks the site of it in his little sketch, but I cannot find any trace of a place which could have been built originally for a chapel. There is nothing worthy of note in the other offices, except several fine examples of the ancient grilles and iron gratings.

The principal entrance to the dwelling-house from the courtyard is through an arched doorway, deeply recessed, and with a suite of round and hollow mouldings. It has an arched dripstone over it, which contrasts with the square labels of the windows; it presents the characteristics of the Decorated period, although it may have been built in the succeeding century, when we presume, the hall was altered. The wooden door itself belongs to the Tudor period, which can be discerned in the folded-linen pattern of the panelling, and the tracery at the upper part of it. It is a very fine door. There is over the doorway a stone pierced with a curious cruciform loop, terminating in four round holes, or *oilets*. Behind the door still remains a square, heavy, oaken draw-bar, running in a tunnel in the wall.

#### THE PELE TOWER.

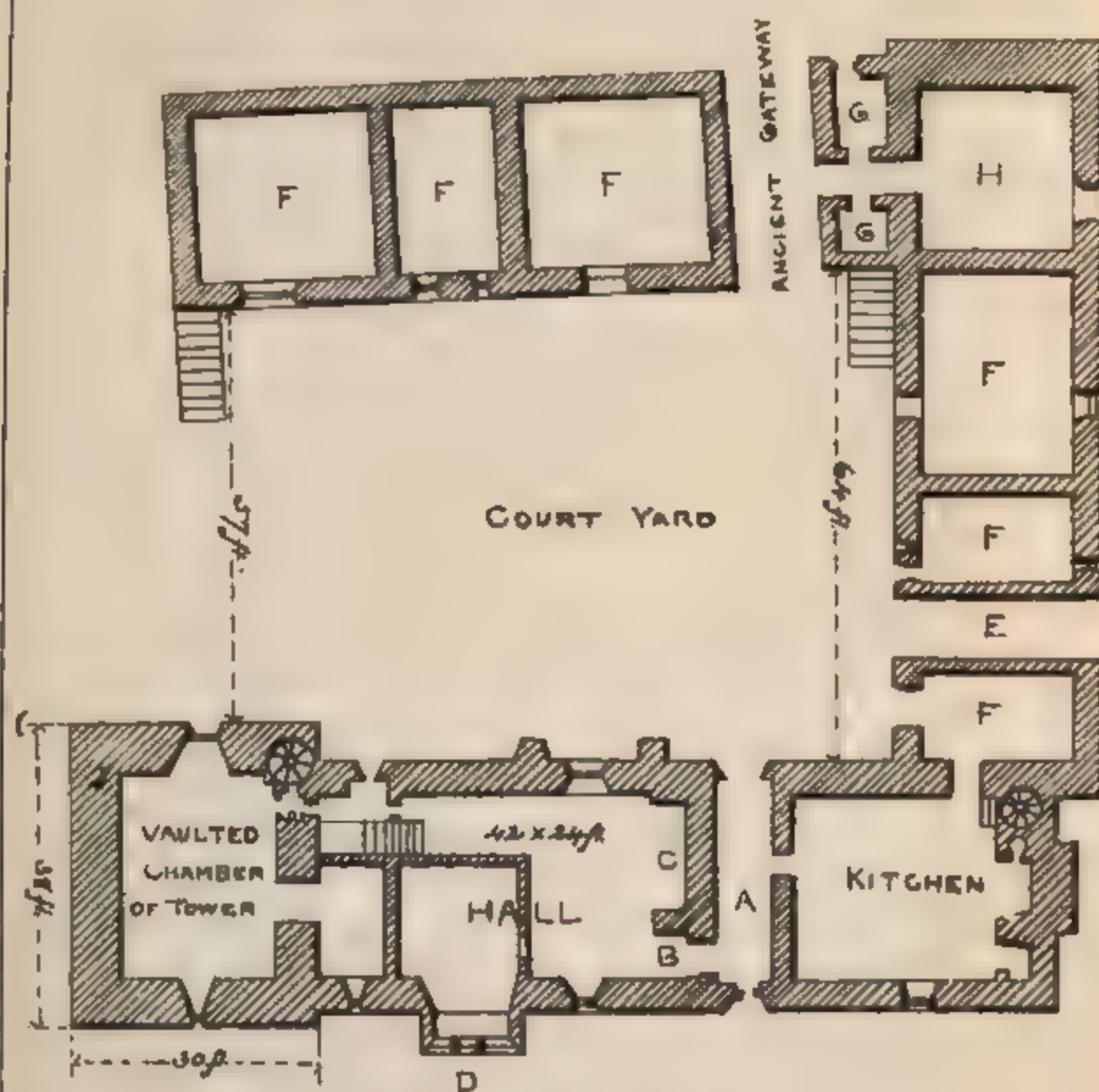
At the west end of the courtyard stands the massive square Pele Tower, surmounted by its battlements and its watch-turrets at each angle, which impart to it the character of a fortalice, as indeed it was, and presents to us a standing memorial of those troublous times, when watch and ward and beacon lights were the safeguards craved for the protection of the western marches. This undoubtedly is the oldest part of Yanwath, and may have been built at the middle of the fourteenth century. There is one very interesting original window belonging to this period on the third story, looking west, consisting of a single light, ogee-headed with foliation and characteristic mouldings. The tower measures 38 feet by 30 feet at the base over the walls, and the height from the parapet of the highest turret to the ground is 55 feet. The entrance is on the basement at the north east angle by a narrow, pointed, arched doorway at the foot of a mural spiral stair of very small dimensions, which lead to the rooms above. The system of doorways to the narrow passage in the thickness of the wall, and at the foot of the newel, were the usual defensive provisions against forcible ingress in these border peles. The basement is vaulted in stone, with a plain barrel or tunnel arch, and was lighted by narrow windows





# I

- A. PASSAGE OF ENTRY
- B. SCREENS, & MUSIC GALLERY ABOVE.
- C. FIREPLACE
- D. OUTSHOT WINDOW OF DAIS
- E. MODERN GATEWAY
- FFF. OFFICES. -
- GG. GUARD HOUSE & PORTER'S LODGE.
- H. WATCH TOWER CHAMBER, & CHAPEL ABOVE



GROUND PLAN.

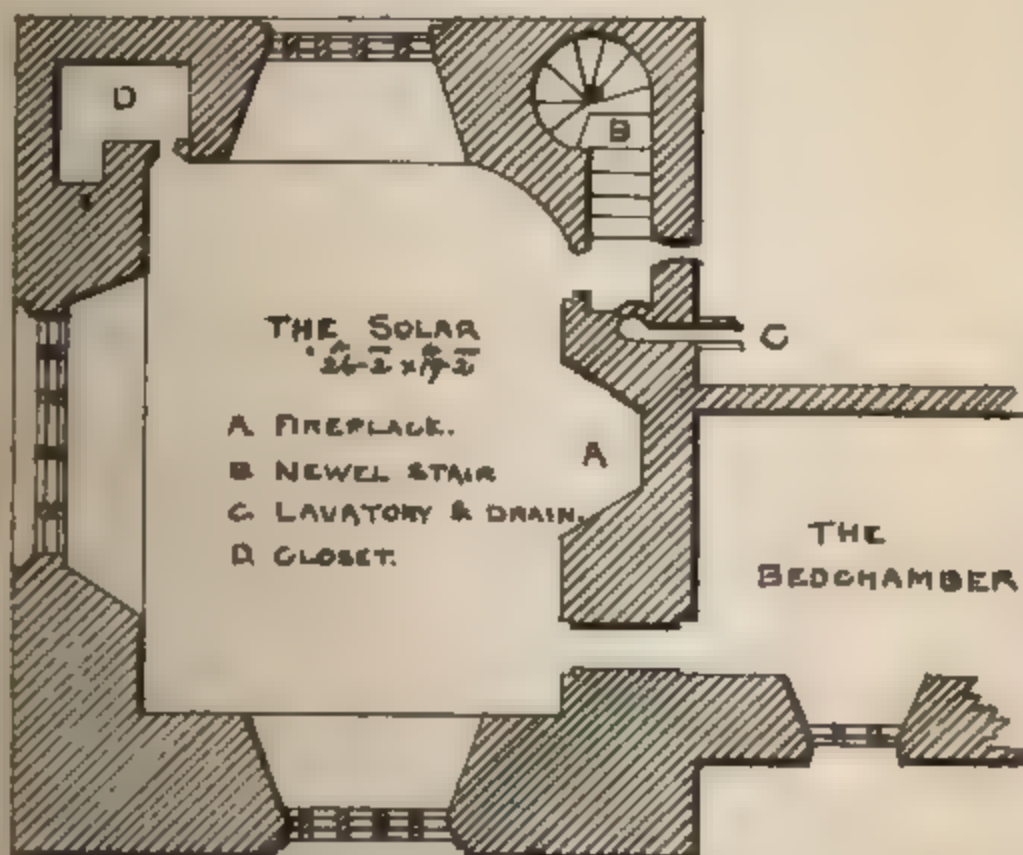
YANWATH HALL.

II



PLAN OF THE UPPER STORY OF THE TOWER

III



PLAN OF THE SECOND STORY OF THE TOWER

YANWATH HALL.



widely splayed ; it is now the dairy. The walls are six feet thick, of strong and massive masonry, made to resist fire and attack ; they rest on an ogee-moulded plinth. The tower consists of three stories, with a battlemented parapet projected slightly on a moulded cornice, above which rises at each of the angles a graceful watch-turret.

It is evident from constructive appearances that the pele tower for some time stood isolated as the residence of the early Threlkelds. But as further accommodation became desirable towards the end of the fourteenth century, great additions of a domestic character were erected. A long range of buildings was raised against the east side of the tower facing south : these consisted of a large dining-hall, a passage of entry, and kitchen, along with other buildings closing in the quadrangle of the courtyard.

*The Dining Hall.*—In its original state this must have been a noble apartment, 42 feet long from the tower to the screens, and 24 feet wide. Considerable alterations must have been made in the fifteenth century. The present high pitched timber roof was then put on, and the present foliated windows under square heads were inserted. The flight of steps now running up from the dais end of the hall to the first floor of the tower has been of later introduction, and its fair proportions have been still further invaded, by the modern partition which cuts it in two, and by the plaster ceiling which conceals a really fine old timber roof of four braced and well moulded arches, ornamented with cusps, and a boldly carved cornice. The height of the hall from the floor to the corbels which support the roof arching, is 15 feet 3 inches. It is lighted by three windows, all of the same character. In them you mark the work of the fifteenth century. They show the stage of transition from the graceful foliated tracery of the Decorated to the straight lines which characterise the next period of architecture, the Perpendicular. Observe the blending of the two periods in the oriel with its six lights, trefoiled, cusped, with hollow mouldings, in the Gothic style, at the same time with the straight mullions, and transom and square head of the succeeding ages. The two other windows are in the same style but with two lights. The wide open fireplace,

with its flat segmental arch spreading to 13 feet between the jambs is in good preservation, and highly characteristic. At that end of the hall is the passage leading to the outer doors, and kitchen, and butteries. This is the part which was always known as the *screens*.

A very interesting discovery was made just before the first visit of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society to this place in 1867.\* We know that in manor halls of the fourteenth century it was usual to have opposite the dais and over the screens the *minstrel* or *music gallery*. This was sometimes of stone, more often it was a wooden loft. The situation it should occupy in this hall is the space directly over the doorway of the screens next to the fireplace arch. It was evident on examining from above that there was a space here which could not consist of solid wall; by the permission of Lord Lonsdale, and under the direction of his architect Mr. Mawson, the space was opened out and cleared, and we found the small chamber of the *minstrel gallery*. The loft had a plain square window (then blocked up) looking into the hall, and on the floor was discovered the trap-door by which access was obtained to it by a ladder from the passage of entry, or the "*Screens*."

#### DINING IN "YE HALL" IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

Let our fancy carry us back to some of the scenes which may have been enacted here. At the far end of the hall, opposite the screens, was the dais, or raised platform of two steps, with its high table, or "*hie-borde*," for the lord and his principal guests; down the hall in two rows were ranged the table-boards on trestles, and the benches for retainers and those of inferior degree. No carpet covered the floor, but it was strewn with sweet rush, lavender, and fragrant plants. The lower part of the walls was somewhat roughly cased with wooden boards (as framed panelling was not yet much in vogue) whilst the upper part was covered with crim-

---

\* It was on that occasion that this memoir on Yanwath Hall was read at that place, and it has been reproduced here much as it was there given.

son-dyed cloth or canvas. From the stag antlers on the walls hung the furniture of war—shields and targets, lances and pennons, broad sword and battle axe, sheaves of arrows, and the long-bow and cross-bow—together with the engines and trophies of the chase. Here hung also the beautiful burnished armour (which at this period had attained its zenith of perfection), which might be donned hastily any night, on the alarm note of the warder's bugle on the tower signalling the firing of the Beacon of Penrith. Under the benches laid some old dosing but quick-scented bloodhounds, kept and provided by the lord, both for the chase and if need were, for the pursuit with *hot trod* of the *red hand* moss-trooper over the border.\* Over the chimney-piece, on heraldic escutcheons, were blazoned the armorial bearings of the Threlkelds, and the quarterings of their alliances. On the wall behind the dais there was a hanging of arras tapestry, representing within its embroidered border some famous incident in chivalry, the work of the fair ladies of the house, an art but lately introduced into England.

The period, let us say, was at the end of the long reign of Edward III., or the close of the fourteenth century, the most glorious in the annals of English architecture, and the most brilliant for prowess in the whole history of England. The great North of England barons, Roger de Clifford, of Appleby, and Ranulph de Dacre, commissioners on the Border marches, and all gentlemen of inferior array, were ordered by royal mandate to repair to their northern estates, and there keep residence, and arm their followers to defend the country against the Scots. The lord of the beautiful domain of Yanwath of that day was William de Threlkeld. Let us people the hall with his immediate friends and neighbours. There were Thomas de Lancaster, of Sockbridge, and his kinsman, Sir William de Lancaster, of Howgill, knight, both branches of the family of the powerful barons of

---

\* The pursuit of hot trod was a power given by the Border laws to the Wardens of either kingdom in following malefactors or cattle lifters, by which it was lawful to pursue the chase in hot trod with hound and horn, with hue and cry, across the Marches into the opposite realm, where the fugitive might be apprehended.

Kendal. There was William de Wybergh, of St. Bees, who had just succeeded to the manor of Clifton Hall, by his marriage with Eleanor, the only daughter of the last of the D'Engaynes of Clifton, besides John de Carleton of Carleton, Edmund Sandford of Askham, de Rosgill, de Helbeck, de Crackenthorpe, and many others; and lastly came the Knight of the Shire, Sir Hugh de Lowther, whose office it was to marshal the array of vassals and men-at-arms, who might presently be wanted for the Scottish Border, and to swell the lordly possessions of whose successors it was destined the manors of many of those present were to pass. Nor was the Church unrepresented, for the white and black garb of the monk and the cleric rustled softly amid the clang of the half-mailed knights; and the grace was said by the abbot of the neighbouring monastery of Heppe, and after the feast the pax was offered, and the alms dish presented by my lord's "aumonère" or private chaplain.

The hour is half-past ten; on the upper table the white cloth is spread, and the trumpet has sounded the call to dinner—for our forefathers of the fourteenth century rose at five. The pages bring in the ponderous dishes for the banquet, a bountiful and varied fare. Salmon from the Poke Dub, the pool in the river below, served sodden, and with sauce of verjuice; the great grey lake trout from Ullswater\*; eels from the Stanke at Pooley, baked in crust; the head of a wild boar speared in Grisdale; venison from a "stag of ten," shot by the bowman in Martindale, or from a noble stag, a veritable "hart o' grease," run by the "sleuth dogges" from the park of Whinfell, in the manor of Oglebird, and gralloched at Tarn Wadlyn, in the forest of Inglewood. Nor do the men-at-arms below the salt fail to pull their knives from their girdles and help themselves with their fingers (for there were no forks in those days) to slices of beef from the baron of one of the knowted kine, a reprisal in an *ontrode* against the Elliots of Liddlesdale, or on the braes of Annandale. Nor

---

\* Clarke writing one hundred years ago speaks of the great Grey Trout as being common in the lake, and ranging to thirty or forty pounds weight.—*Clarke's Survey of the Lakes.*



does the "high table" lack in the more refined samples of culinary art; the highly-flavoured pastries, and the poignant ragouts, mortrews and stews, hotly seasoned with spicery, and coloured with saffron; for our ancestors were *bon vivants* and epicures in their way. The mead and sack, the Malmsey and Rhenish,—and the flagons of high-spiced claret-cup, and ippocrasse—and the wassail and the mazer bowl pass freely from hand to hand; and the "*celerarius*" with his black-jack stoup, makes many a trip to the buttery hatch, for the nut-brown ale, to fill up the horns of the thirsty comrades at the lower tables.

And, 'twas merry in the hall  
And the beards wagged all.

And during the while, the fool in his motley cracks his widest jokes, and the band of jongleurs or wandering minstrels in the music gallery, in their fanciful dresses, strum their merriest airs to divert the company, and sing their ballads and roundels, or narrate in their jingling rhymes how the Scots fell at Halidon Hill, or how some border knight won his spurs on the fields of Cressy or Poitiers.

To return to the description of the upper stories of the pele.

#### THE SOLAR.

The chamber forms the first floor of the tower, and was formerly approached by the newel staircase, now disused. A straight staircase was subsequently made from the hall at the head of which there is a squint or peep-hole through the wall, by which may be seen what is passing in the hall. It is the solar, or lord's chamber, whither the lord and his more honoured guests retired from the clatter of the hall. It is a single room with closet attached, and measures independent of the deep window bays, 25 feet 6 inches by 18 feet 6 inches. It retains no early work about it, and it is thoroughly Elizabethan. In Machel's time, there were three coats of arms of the Threlkelds and Dudleys over the ceiling, with the date 1586; so that it is probable that some of the decorations and alterations were completed then by Edmund the son of the Richard Dudley, who was named by Queen Elizabeth as one



of the first governors of her Penrith Grammar School, founded in the sixth year of her reign. Machel figures the coats of arms\* that existed in his day over the "hall outshot window." They were: 1, Threlkeld; 2, Clifford quartering Vescy; 3, Clifford. The only armorial bearings now in the house are those over the mantel in this room. They are the royal arms of Queen Elizabeth—the three lions passant quartered with three fleurs-de-lys, with lion rampant and red dragon for supporters, encircled with the present motto, and surmounted with her monogram. The Elizabethan style is seen in the square-headed mullion, and transomed windows of five lights; in the plaster ceiling ornamented with the tooth work; and in the ordinary oak wainscoting of the period. The little room off the solar, was the lord's bedchamber; an old Elizabethan bedstead stood there until lately: it is four-posted, four feet six inches wide; the head-board is worked in deeply sunken panels, and it is inlaid and ornamented with the small black and white chequer-work common to the time. The bedstead is now at Lowther Castle.

#### THE LADIES' CHAMBER.

Ascending to the next story of the tower by the still spirally winding staircase, we find it also to consist of one chamber. It is the ladies' chamber, or, to give it the genuine English name, the "bowere," and though bereft now of the attributes and surroundings of its fair tenants, and almost ruinous, presents still to the eye of the curious many points of interest. It retains more of its original character than any other room in the building. It is lighted on each of its four sides by windows; that on the west side is the most ancient, and is of the Decorated period, with a foliated arch, with an ogee-head: the others are square with segmental heads, and mullions of a later date. The wide recesses in the sills of two of the windows are furnished

---

\* The arms are—Threlkeld; argent, a manche gules. 2, Clifford; quartering with Baroness of Vescy. 3, Clifford; or and azure, chequy a fesse gules.

In addition to these "In plaster wk over ye ceiling" were Lord Dudley's arms; argent, a lion rampant with caud reflexed, lingued, membred, and armed gules.

with stone seats placed opposite to each other,—cosy nooks, especially adapted for quiet work, or it may be, confidential and important conversation. These benches or bartisan seats, are the usual domestic arrangements in the ladies' chamber of the fourteenth century. The windows are placed a few steps above the floor : glass was then unknown, at least for ordinary glazing ; the windows were closed with canvas at the upper part, and with wooden shutters below, for the crooks of which are seen the holes in the stone work of the jambs. They were protected outside by iron gratings or grilles, of which there are several very perfect examples in various parts of the building. At the two opposing corners, the south-east and north-west, there is a small closet, formed in the thickness of the wall, each lighted by small windows. The first, I think, may have been used as an oratory ; in the latter there is a garde-robe and an oblique projecting drain-spout, or gargoyle.

Notice the walls. The three square openings planted in them are for lockers. The practice of adorning the walls with paintings in mediæval times dates from before the thirteenth century. It was afterwards superseded by the introduction of tapestry ; in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries by wooden panelled wainscoting ; and later, by hangings of velvet and silk, and printed linen. Here the walls have been cemented, and you can still observe the scraps of the fresco painting which covered them in the fifteenth century. The figures seem to have been of large size, and possibly represented some historical subject ; the painting was surrounded with a border, and an inscription underneath. The roof and flooring of this chamber may be a hundred years older than the fittings in the room below.

Notice the flooring. The thick oaken boards are rebated into the joists, which are tenoned and trenailed into four massive tiebeams putlogged into the walls, and united in the centre. The roof is a fine example of a mediæval wooden ceiling, of the fifteenth century. It has a very slight pitch in it, and takes the bearing of the leaden roof outside ; it has ornamented tiebeams, and it is framed and panelled, the mouldings being profusely carved with the tooth ornament.

In consequence of the battering, or sloping inwards of the walls from the base, this apartment is a foot longer in each direction than the lower chamber,  $5\frac{1}{4}$  feet being the thickness of the walls in this part of the tower.

We ascend by the newel to the roof. The parapet is battlemented. At each corner there is a watch tower, each with a flight of steps, and a small room for the warder below. In each of them the plan differs slightly from the others; that at the north-west corner is the largest and highest. This building was meant to be a place of strength and defence, as this parapet, with its merlons and embrasures testifies; but its architect, whoever he was, must have had a fine sense of the beautiful, and been imbued with the true and simple spirit of art, in raising for the use of a chimney, this elegant lantern, with its slight and graceful octagonal shaft.

The view of the picturesque country on every side is attractive, with the river Eamont flowing in its short but rapid course from the lake to the river Eden; directly under the tower is the ancient ford through which many hosts have passed in hostile array, the wild hordes of the ancient Brigantes, and the proud phalanx of Rome, the Pict and the Celt, the Dane and Angle, the Norman Knight, in the pride of panoply, and the wily moss-trooper on his midnight foray,—now disused and well nigh forgotten—while within a few yards of it the modern highway, the iron road, spans the river, carrying its hosts on their divers errands.

And so we leave the old walls of this remnant of mediæval times, a place which, in the words of Machel, "Hath a delicate prospect when you are at it, and hath the grace of a little castle when you depart from it."

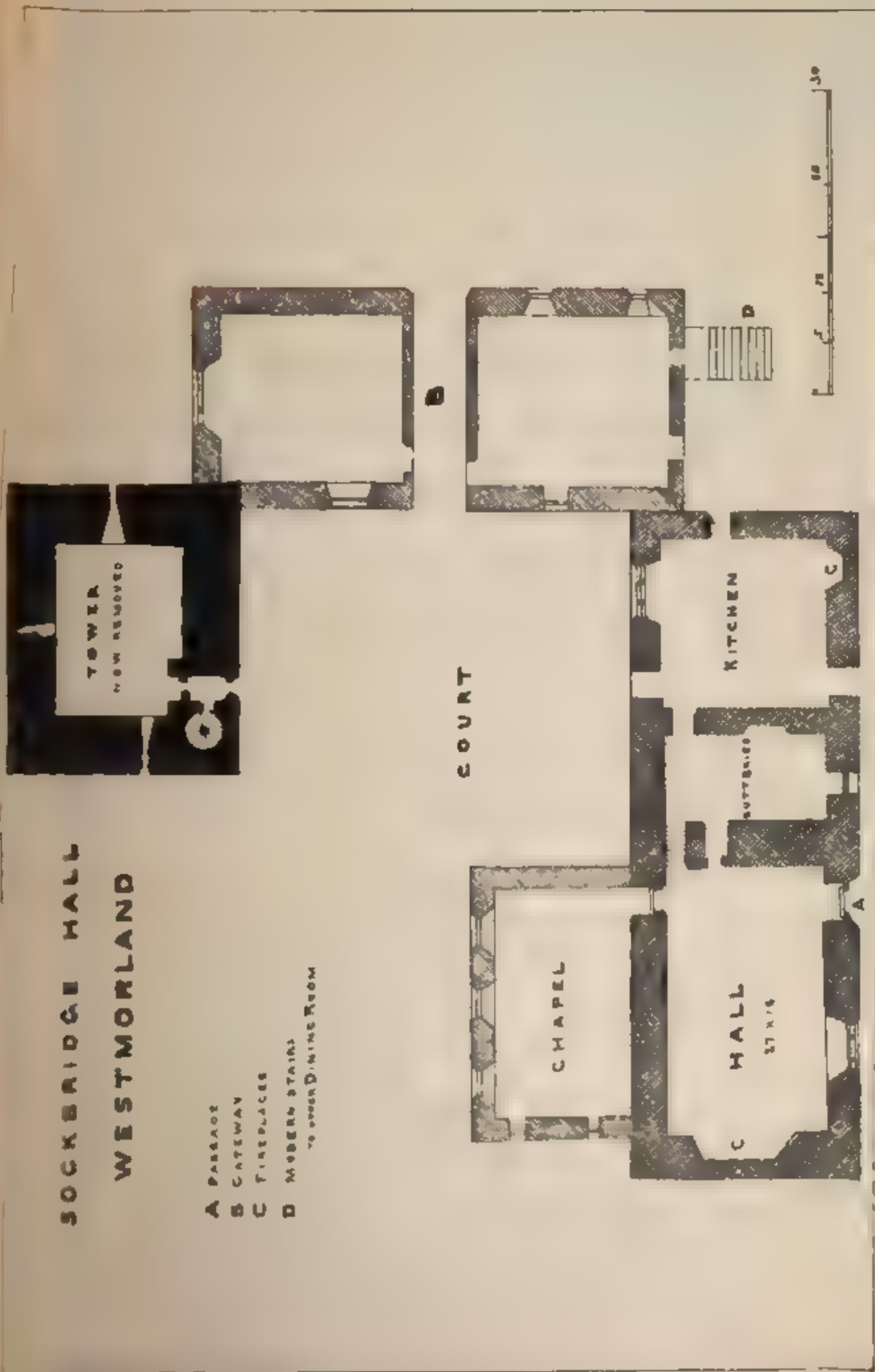


### SOCKBRIDGE HALL.

Higher up the river Eamont, and about a mile distant from Yanwath, there was probably a plank or wooden bridge in Saxon times. For this bridge of timber, this Stock or Stockenbridge has given its name to the manor, as in a

# SOCKEBRIDGE HALL WESTMORLAND

- A PASSAGE
- B GATEWAY
- C FIREPLACES
- D MODERN STAIRS  
TO OVERDINING ROOM





similar way the passage at the ford gave the name to the adjoining manor of Yamonwath or Yanwath.

All the extensive parish of Barton, with the exception of the domain of Yanwath which was held under the Cliffords, was included in the great barony of Kendal, which along with other large grants, was bestowed by the Conqueror on his Norman chief and follower, Ivo de Talebois. William de Talebois, the fifth in succession, by license of Henry II., took the name of de Lancastre. On the ninth succession, in the reign of Henry III., the male line failed in another William de Lancastre, and the inheritance descended to two sisters, Helwise and Alice, and was divided between them; one of them received for her share what was afterwards called the Richmond Fee; and the other what was afterwards called the Marquis and Lumley Fee.

With this partition of the inheritance, fell the name and pre-eminent dominion of the Lancasters as barons of Kendal, and from thenceforward rose the power and influence of the able and gallant race of the Veteriponts and Cliffords of Appleby, barons of the other division of Westmorland. But the family of the Lancasters long continued to flourish in the county, at Rydal, Sockbridge, Howgill Castle, and other places, and by intermarriage with many of the considerable families, acquired other possessions and consequence.

The foundation of the Sockbridge branch occurred in this wise:—William de Lancastre, the last of the name in the direct line, gave to a relation or half-brother, Roger de Lancastre, the manor of Barton and Patterdale, and other lands in Westmorland. To John, the grandson of this Roger, fell the inheritance of Howgill Castle, and of Milburn, a manor at the foot of Crossfell; and to the second brother, Christopher, went the manor of Barton. His branch of the family settled at Sockbridge, and continued there for many generations in the direct male line, till the reign of James I., and then became extinct in daughters. The manor was then acquired by marriage by the house of Lowther.

Sockbridge Hall is situated on the south bank of the Eamont, within a bow-shot of the river, closely adjacent to the two villages of Tirril and Sockbridge, and on the edge of

what was 70 years ago the unenclosed waste of Tirril and Yanwath moors, stretching towards Askham and Lowther. The site is low, and not adapted for defensive occupation ; in fact the premises present now as little pretence to fortification as to ornamental embellishment. But originally, on one side of the quadrangular court inclosed by the buildings, there stood a defensive Pele Tower, similar to but smaller than that at Yanwath Hall : and I think there is some evidence of the residence having been partially moated.

Sockbridge Hall does not present any exceptional architectural peculiarities, but it manifests the mode and fashion in which families of consequence, as were the Lancasters, lived and lodged in those times. In the plan of its domestic arrangements, it affords a good type of a fifteenth century manor house of small dimensions. You have the outer doorway opening directly into the hall, and the passage out of the hall to the buttery, and to the kitchen ; the chapel adjoining the hall, and entered from it ; all this is the usual arrangement. The central and older part of the building, which contains these apartments, has a frontage of 67 feet. The doorway, with a square-headed moulded architrave, gives entrance into a hall of 27 feet by 18 feet, which has one wide window divided into three lights, with mullions and transoms, and surmounted with the usual square drip-stone. The chimney is deserving of notice, consisting of a wide flat segmental arch of 13 feet span. Doubtless originally the hall possessed a high open timbered roof, springing from corbels ; one of these corbels still may be seen in the passage.

The doorway leading out of the hall to the buttery and kitchen, is massive, with a shouldered lintel or Carnarvon arch. In the thickness of the wall, on the inner side, there is a square aperture and tunnel for the passage of the oaken beam or draw-bar, such as may be seen at Yanwath Hall, and other houses of that class.

The kitchen is about 18 feet square, and presents nothing remarkable. Nor is there anything worthy of note in the upper story, except that here you have examples of the manner in which sleeping chambers were sometimes divided, by oaken panelled screens or brattice work, not extending

quite to the ceiling, but surmounted by an open carved railing at the top, which at all events would be conducive if not to privacy, at least to the ventilation of these small sleeping boxes.

From the hall there is direct access to an apartment now used as the dairy. This has been a later addition to the central building. It is lighted on the east by three small windows, each of one light, with a pointed arch, and the edges plainly chamfered. This I take to have been constructed and used as a chapel by the last generations of the Lancasters.

In the central part of the building the walls are three feet thick at least ; well-built, of dressed ashlar, and every stone facing the courtyard bears its mason's mark. The principal windows are of three lights, square headed, with mouldings. The gable to the south has some interest, in being surmounted with corbie steps, which give it a picturesque appearance. This was a fashion very common in Scottish houses of this period, but very rarely followed on this side of the Border. There is a very good stone octagonal chimney, with a battlemented top, though far inferior to the beautiful chimney shaft at Yanwath. The date of this part of the building is probably about the end of the fifteenth century.

The wing which forms the south side of the quadrangle is in date a century later. It is set on, but not bonded to the inner angle of the central range. It is about 50 feet long, and about 21 feet broad. The basement is pierced in the centre by an archway and covered passage, giving entrance to the courtyard. A square tunnel has existed in the thickness of the wall for the usual draw-bar behind the door. Two equally-sized and well-lighted chambers occupy the ground floor on each side of the passage of entrance. The upper story consists of one large apartment, which has been the new dining room, or guest chamber. It is approached by an external flight of steps at the western gable. It is 46½ feet long and 15½ feet wide. The whole character of the room is Elizabethan ; it has an oak wainscot of excellent workmanship, in plain panels, with moulded rails and styles, rising to the height of 7 feet 9 inches ; the space above, 16 inches to



the ceiling, is in plaster. It was common to have this space in some houses highly decorated by hangings or by colouring. On the ceiling, in plaster work, in Machel's time, were the arms of Lancaster quartering Hartsop (three harts' heads caboshed) and impaling Tankard, viz., a chevron charged with three annulets between three escalops; and another coat, viz., a chevron charged with three fleur-de-lis. Launcelot Lancaster married a Tankard from Yorkshire in the early part of the reign of James I., to which date we may reasonably assign the building of this wing. The character of the stonework is altogether inferior. The walls are only 20 inches thick, of rubble, with dressed quoins. The principal windows are of the Elizabethan form, divided by mullions and with segmental arched lights.

Machel, in his MSS., gives a short account of Sockbridge Hall, and figures and describes the various coats of arms which existed in his day, in various parts of the building. Moreover, he notices the existence of "a little tower opposite the old entrance where you go into the halle. It fronts south, a little declining, with three descents into the court." Now this tower was the original Pele Tower, the nucleus which determined the occupancy of the site, and the erection of the subsequent domestic buildings. This tower was taken down about sixty years ago, and a gatehouse in Lowther Park (Buckham Lodge) was built with the masonry. I have been enabled from information received from old people to represent on the plan the position of this tower which stood on the north side of the quadrangle.\*

---

\*Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., Carlisle, made the following remarks upon an interesting feature of Sockbridge Hall.—"Before leaving this interesting building, may I call your attention more particularly to the very beautiful woodwork contained in it. For I see, to my regret, that portions of the beautiful Jacobean panelling of the hall have been removed, and used as a screen from the weather. It is almost impossible to reproduce such panelling, because you can hardly get such qualities of home grown oak timber to make it out of, and it is the advantage of the visit of such a Society as this that it may call attention to the great value of such panelling and be instrumental in preserving it. The panelling of the hall we are now in is not only valuable by being authentic and in its place, but will bear close examination. The delicacy of the mouldings, and the simplicity of construction, commend it as a model for modern work, for it may all be worked by machinery, and its variety is shown by the fact, that where the panelling acts as a screen, the work is different on each side. The remains exist not only of screens and wall panelling, as Dr. Taylor has so ably pointed out, but what is

## BARTON KIRKE.

The manor of Barton was a separate manor in this parish,—originally a possession of the Lancasters of Kendal, but which afterwards went out of that name to the Multons of Gilsland, and passed along with the neighbouring manor and castle of Dacre to the line of Dacres, in which family it descended to the time of Charles II.

The old parish church of St. Michael has a foundation from the thirteenth century, and is situated in the vale of Eamont, about two miles below Ullswater. In the low ground in close proximity to the church, there is an old hall, now a farm house, possessing considerable interest.

I do not find that this old mansion house and the estate attached to it has ever been known under any other name than Barton Kirke. It was formerly possessed by a family of the name of Dawes, by whom most of the buildings now existing were erected, and their descendants lived here up to the first quarter of the eighteenth century, after which the estate passed into the possession of the respected family of the Hasells of Dalemain. The best known member of the Dawes family was Dr. Lancelot Dawes, who was born here. He was a Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and was instituted vicar of this parish in 1608. It was he who built the old vicarage house, a little low building just outside the courtyard, as may be seen by the inscribed stone still remaining. Bishop Nicolson, \* in his visitation, refers as follows to this circumstance :—"Over the door of the Vicarage House stands

L D  
NON MIH SED  
SUCCESSORIBUS  
1637 :

---

much more rare, of the complete panelling of a window,—now unfortunately blocked up—and also of traces of the panelled chimneypiece over the fireplace. The oak staircase and charmingly turned balusters still remain, and the screens, pointed out by Dr. Taylor, which divide the rooms, are most interesting. I hope it does not savour of an intrusion if I also add that the furniture now in the house is of much interest, and portions of it coeval with the panelling."

\* *Miscellany Accounts of the Diocese of Carlisle*, A.D. 1704, p. 126. By Bishop Nicolson. *Published by Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society*, 1877.

Intimating that it was built by Lancelot Dawes, D.D., vicar here, rector of Asby, and one of my predecessors in the first Prebend at Carlisle. He might reasonably tell the world that it was designed for his successors, and not for himself, since he always (or most commonly) resided at the Hall, on his paternal estate, which was also chiefly of his own building." Dr. Lancelot Dawes was vicar here for forty-five years, and he died in 1653. The arms assumed by the family, as shown on a shield in the courtyard, exhibit a "conceit" in allusion to the name of Dawes, being charged with a fess between three jackdaws.

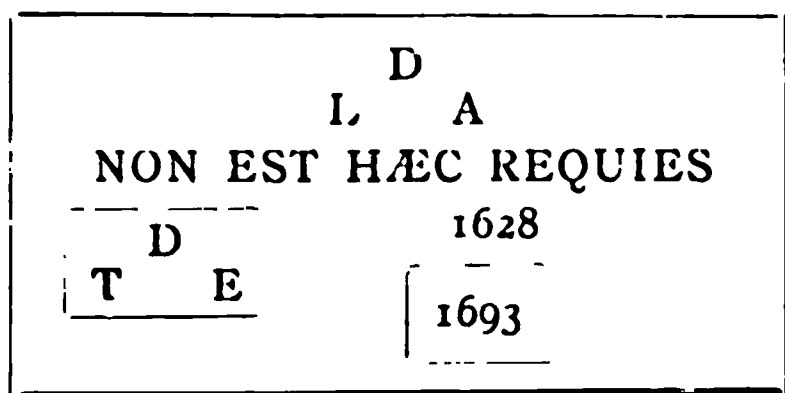
I do not find any indication here of any structure earlier than late fifteenth century work; but I have little doubt that previous to that time, some fortified dwelling occupied this peculiar site, which seems to have been chosen for its defensive capabilities. This is a piece of ground surrounded nearly by what was formerly a morass and treacherous swamp, which could be easily made impassable by flooding from the little stream which flows past the house. The present approach is by a narrow raised causeway. Though not very usual in this district, yet in Scotland and Ireland it was very common to utilise sites of this kind as strongholds for petty chiefs.

First to its plan. The house as it now stands, presents the figure of the letter **L** rendered somewhat irregular by sundry projections. The original block, probably built early in the sixteenth century, is of an oblong rectangular figure, with one square projection on the west front carrying a chimney and some closets, and another on the east side containing a circular stone stair. It is of three stories in height, the uppermost of which is an attic under the high-pitched roof. The window openings in this part of the house are all of a good character; they are all square-headed, and the hood-labels and the mullions dividing the lights are worked with a bold hollow.

The original hall on the ground floor, was lighted by two windows opening to the east, one with three lights, and one with four lights, and here, as on the first story, which presents windows of the same character, the dripstones are made con-

tinuous over both openings. The principal apartment on the first story has also a very fine mullioned and transomed window of four lights towards the west. The original entrance was probably at the foot of the staircase turret. A mullioned window on the north gable has been cut through to furnish the present main door of entrance to the house. The ground floor of this old part of the structure contained two or three apartments, but was mainly occupied by the dining hall, which was subsequently divided and converted into a kitchen.

About the year 1628, Lancelot Dawes added a long wing to the original block on the garden side of the house, which gave on the ground floor the present spacious hall, and extensive farm buildings in the rear: he also built another staircase turret on the north. Again, in 1693, his nephew Thomas Dawes who succeeded him, threw out over the entrance to this hall the projecting porch which goes up nearly to the height of the building. The wall surface of this wing is slated to withstand the weather, and I believe the present is the original work. The mullions of the windows in this addition are not hollowed, but merely splayed, and altogether the work is shallow and inferior to that erected in the previous century. Over the porch there is a stone tablet with a hollow moulded hood-label with these inscriptions in relief, and embellished with a Tudor rose and a scroll:



The initials on the lower line and the date have evidently been inserted by Thomas on his uncle's tablet. The old building and the new wing, by their junction, bound two sides of a rectangular garden-court, 50 feet by 37 feet, which is further inclosed by a strong rubble wall 9 feet high, pierced

by a doorway showing some Jacobean mouldings on the lintel.

The hall doorway has a triangular-headed lintel-stone; the original door remains with its latch and iron bands; it is double planked in oak, bound with wooden studs. The door opens directly into the hall, a large apartment, 36 feet by 18 feet. At the upper end is the dais, which is raised by a step of five inches from the floor of the hall; it is lighted by a long low horizontal mullioned window of five lights. A partition of a late form of wainscot separates now the dais from the body of the hall. On the north side in the middle of the hall, a few years ago and within my remembrance, there remained the original huge chimney corner, with seats within it capable of accommodating a dozen people, with the fire on the hearth.

On the upper floor the principal apartment occupies the south gable of the more ancient portion of the building, and shows us in a remarkable manner the remains of the sumptuous style of a with-drawing room of an Elizabethan mansion. It is nearly square; the dimensions are 19 feet 10 inches, by 19 feet. It has been lighted by windows on two sides; one to the west, lofty and imposing, with four lights, mullioned and transomed, and two of two lights to the east, now blocked up.

*The ceiling in plaster-work.*—All must admire the richly decorated ceiling of this apartment, probably the finest of the kind which we have left to us in this district; it reflects credit alike to the taste of the designer and to the modeller's skill.\* It may be worth while to devote a little time to the examination of the details. In the first place the plaster has been laid on laths of split oak, which are still sound and fresh, though in some places portions of the ceiling have dropped from the decay of the iron nails. The ceiling is divided into two compartments by the heavy projecting beam which supports the floor above, and which traverses the centre of the room. The patterns displayed have been designed exactly to fit the compartments. On regarding attentively the plan

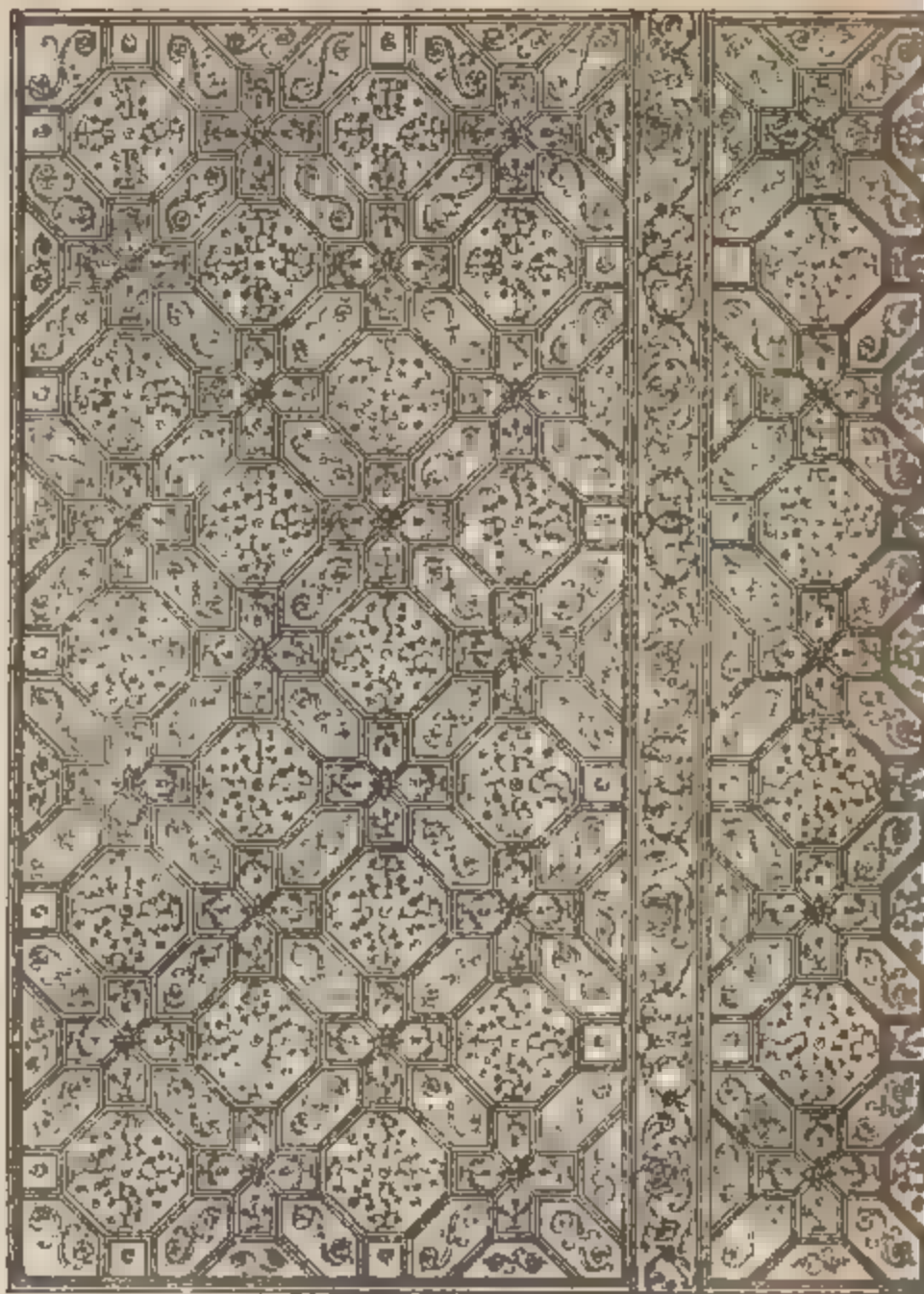
---

\* I am indebted to Mr C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., Carlisle, for the drawings of this plaster ceiling which were produced at his office.





This ceiling has been  
much damaged by  
exposure to the weather



PLAN OF CEILING



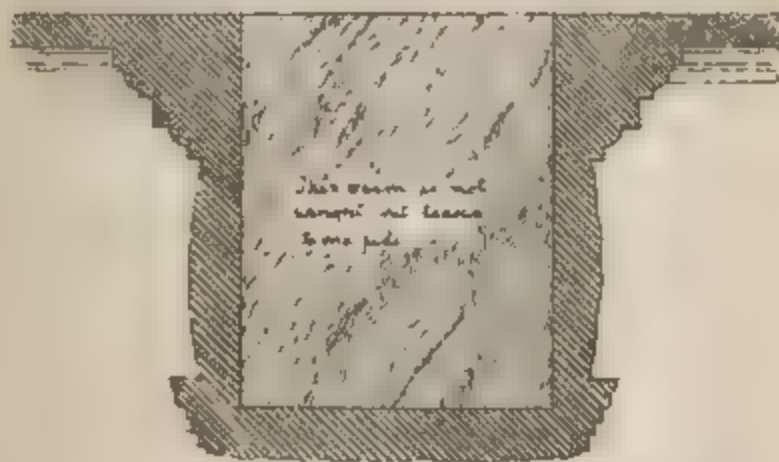
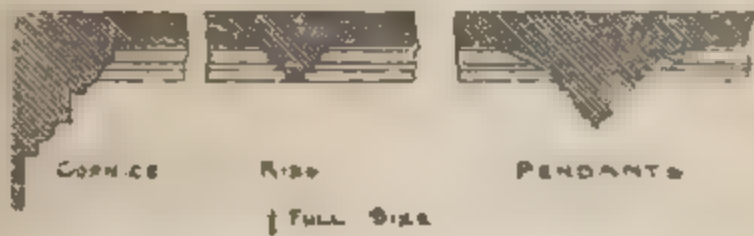
PORTION OF FRIEZE  
† FULL SIZE



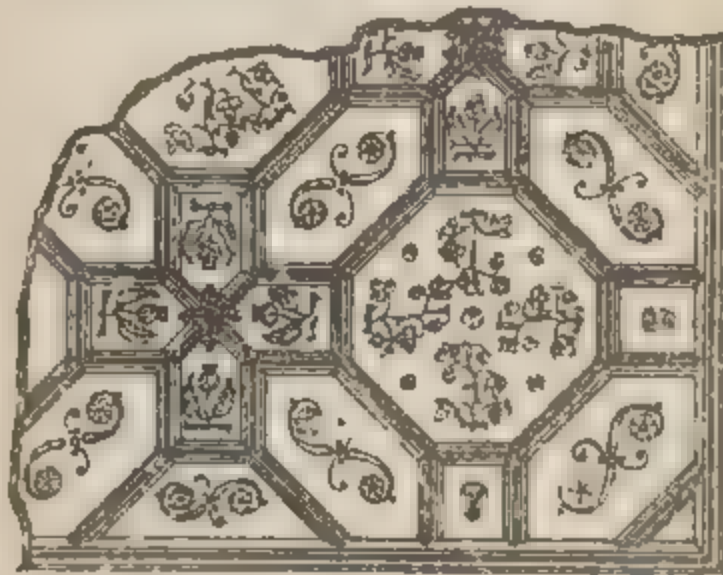
PORTION OF ENRICHMENT  
† FULL SIZE

# at Barton Kirke

## Plaster Ceiling in Withdrawing Room



SECTION OF BEAM      FULL SIZE



PORTION OF CEILING  
SHOWING ENRICHMENT



BEAM

Wm. Goldsmith del  
A. English W. Carver 1895





it will be seen that the geometrical figures formed by the lines of the moulded ribs have been drawn on squares of  $7\frac{1}{4}$  inches from centre to centre. These figures are arranged in the following way. The acute angles of four pentagons are made to unite at a centre boss, the sides of the opposing pentagons form two sides of each of four long hexagons; the long sides of these latter figures, and the base lines of the pentagons, enclose an octagon of long and short sides alternately; each of these spaces contains a different floral pattern in relief, which is repeated in its proper place throughout the sections of the work. At the central points at which the acute angles of the pentagons meet, there is a boss with four oak leaves; within the pentagon there is the head and two leaves of a thistle and its stalk; in the hexagon there are two scrolls intersecting each other, embracing a rose at each end, each of a different design, one furnished with its calyx and stamens, and the other without these. Within the octagon we have the emblem of the vine branch, with leaves and tendrils and three bunches of grapes repeated four times, with roses in the interspaces. The whole of the floral enrichments are executed in a very spirited natural manner, and are singularly free from conventionalism. As the pentagon approaches the central beam, the sides forming the acute angle are cut off so as to form a square, and each of these squares contains a comic mask of a different style. The beam is lathed and plastered, and embellished with arabesque scrolls and foliage, fantastic human heads and heads of birds; also a bird with an oak leaf and acorn in its bill, probably a jackdaw in allusion to the name of the family. A narrow frieze, nine inches deep, of foliated scroll work runs along the top of the wall under the cornice.

Now I have no doubt that this ceiling is of the same date as those which will be noticed at Hornby Hall and at Gerard Lowther's house at Penrith, viz., about 1585. It bears internal evidence of having been executed, if not by the same plasterer (at Penrith probably), at least it has been designed by the same man who did the ceiling at Hornby. The treatment of the vine leaf and the bunch of grapes is the same in both.

Just about the period referred to, there was a great rage for these elaborate plaster ceilings, and in many old houses the fine panelled wooden roofs of Henry VII.'s time were taken down to make way for indulgence in the new fashion. Besides that at Barton Kirke, there are a number of others which will come under our notice, as existing at the Halls of Levens, Hutton John, Little Strickland, the "Two Lions" and "Mitre" Inn, Penrith; and an old house at Cockermouth, and elsewhere.

Machel describes the plaster ceiling in the banquetting room at Sockbridge as being very fine, and he tricks the coats-of-arms which were displayed upon it. Now all these were executed between the years of 1560 and 1590. The woodwork in this old place is very worthy of attention, and is in a good state of preservation; all the bedrooms and passages are partitioned off with wainscot, and examples of almost all dates and styles may be noted: Elizabethan, Jacobean, that of the Restoration, and of Queen Anne, and of later periods. It is curious to note an oblique slit or squint cut through the wall in the bedroom passage up stairs, through which to overlook the proceedings in the servants' hall below.



### HARTSOP HALL.

Besides Sockbridge and Barton, which belonged originally to the Lancasters, there is another little fifteenth century manor house, Hartsop Hall, in this parish, which was in the possession of a branch of the same family. This is situated at the foot of Kirkstone Pass, at the Head of Patterdale, on the west side of Broader, or Brother's Water. It is a low building of two stories, constructed on the L shaped plan; the masonry is in rough rubble, and the walls are three feet thick. Thirty years ago many of the original features of the place were preserved, but now most of these are effaced through the desire for modern improvements. In Machel's MSS. there is a little sketch plan of the interior as it existed in his day. The main door was within the re-entering angle of the limbs of the L, and gave entrance to the passage, or

the "melldoers," which bisected the breadth of the house : on the one side of the passage was the hall, and on the other the kitchen and buttery. The main block, which is at right angles to this part of the house, measures 54 feet by 24 feet, and contains the parlour, the stairs, and a good withdrawing room, and domestic apartments above. The main staircase is in two straight flights, in oak, with light turned balusters, a square handrail, and pillars capped with balls. Besides this a newel stone stair leads from a vaulted undercroft cellar to the upper rooms and attics : at the foot of the stairs there is a doorway with a chamfered pointed arch. A four-centred depressed arch covers the hearth-stone fireplace in the withdrawing room : in this room the ceiling is flat, and the four cross beams, meeting at the centre, as well as the joists, are exposed to view, and neatly moulded with beads and flutings. The whole character of the house is that of the period of Henry VIII. All the windows have the Tudor features, being square-headed, low and wide, divided by channelled mullions into lights with segmental arches, and surmounted with heavy coved dripstones.

The only heraldic embellishment left is a stone on the staircase in the interior, on which is carved a shield, with two bars, and a canton charged with a mullet. The parlour contained, in Machel's time, carvings of the ragged staff and escalop, the badge of the Dacres ; and the following in the glass and "in plaster worke on the ceiling," three harts' heads caboshed, with a mound bearing crosslets, the same escutcheon which is presented at Sockbridge Hall, and over the porch at Barton Church. Up to within a few years ago, there remained here in view an opening in the wall near the fireplace, leading into a small narrow space containing a ledge or stone bench within it, on which a man might lie, and furnished with an air hole, a veritable secret chamber or hiding place, as Machel has it, for "the Papist craft;" there was another secret arrangement as a hiding place in the attic of this house subsisting until lately, and also one of the same character at Barton Kirke.

Besides these seats of its manorial lords, this parish presents several other examples of the remains of domestic architecture of the Jacobean and Stuart period.

WINDER HALL, a large roomy massive building, with mulioned windows, dating from the year 1612, now a farmhouse, and much altered. It belonged to the family of Davies.

KIRKBARROW HALL, a little old mansion situated not far from the church, possibly of the time of Henry VIII. In the interior could be traced a few years ago the lines of the dining hall of that period: there was the wide open chimney, the fire on the hearth, the ingle-nook, with the seat within it, and the little squint window to the outside; two good examples of oaken planked doors, one with a hand-catch, and the other with a bobbin-latch. There is the projecting porch over the doorway, with the little room above it, and the niche on the exterior for an image.

EAMONT BRIDGE mansion house is a large square shaped three storied building on the double plan, with high vertical windows, with mullions and transoms arranged symmetrically, with consols and classic mouldings. There is a projecting porch and balustered parapet, and over the doorway the initials and date:—

---

B  
R      L  
1686

---

There is another little old house bearing over the doorway, within a panel in raised Roman letters, the following legend:—

OMNE · SOLVM FOR  
TI · PATRIA EST  
HP · 1671 ·

The quotation is from Ovid. (Fast. i. v. 403).<sup>\*</sup>

---

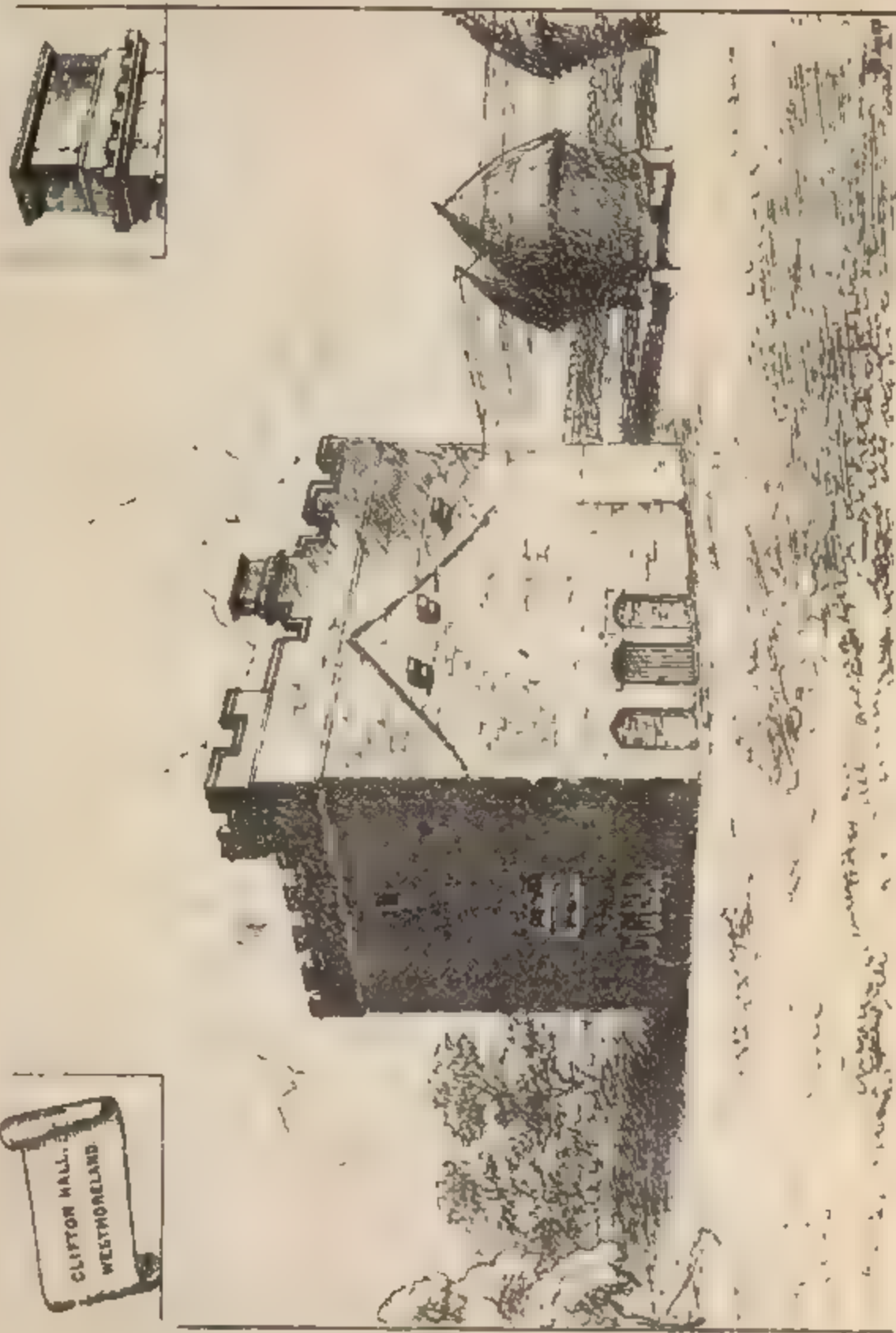
\* The lines are:—

"Omne solum forti patria est, ut piscibus acquor;  
Ut volueri, vacuo quidquid in orbe patet."

I have been informed by the late Mr. W. Jackson, F.S.A., St. Bees, of the following curious circumstance relating to the above motto:—General Ludlow was



CLIFTON HALL.  
WESTMORELAND



CLIFTON HALL.

## CLIFTON HALL.

The small parish of Clifton lies between the parishes of Barton and Brougham, being separated from the former by the river Lowther.

We find in the time of Henry II. that the manor of Clifton was given by Sir Hugh de Morville to a Gilbert Engain and his heirs. He and his successors continued to hold the manor and the village and the rich lands around it, under the Clifords, up to the 40th of Edward III. A Gilbert Engain was the last male of the name in the direct line, he having only one daughter, Eleanor, who married, in 38 of Edward III., William de Wybergh of St. Bees. It appears that shortly after their marriage, Gilbert, the father-in-law, granted the young couple a yearly rent of £24 out of his lands at Clifton; and that two years after, during his life, he gave them a moiety of his lands at Clifton, and that finally, in 40th of Edward III., the whole manor passed to the Wyberghs. Thirteen years after this time, however, Eleanor was left a widow, for we find her marrying William Ferrour of Clifton, as a second husband. The descent however, passed to her son by William de Wybergh. Eleanor died some time between the years 1400 and 1412, in the reign of Henry IV., and she was buried in the north aisle of the church close by, where on a painted glass may be seen her effigy and arms. The arms of Engain were—Gules a bend wavy, with six crosses fitchee Or, three above and three below. The arms of Wybergh are: Sable, three bars Or, with three mullets of the second, two in chief and one in base.

William is found holding the manor in the 10th of Henry V. He was succeeded by Thomas, who died in 1504, in the 19th of Henry VII. Thomas had married a Wharton, of Kirkbythore, and he left one son, William, aged 30, as his

---

one of those who signed the death warrant of Charles I., and who on the Restoration, mistrusting his safety, expatriated himself, and established himself at Lausanne. Over the door he put the above Latin quotation, doubtless claiming the personal aptitude of the signification, "*To the resolute man every soil is his country.*"

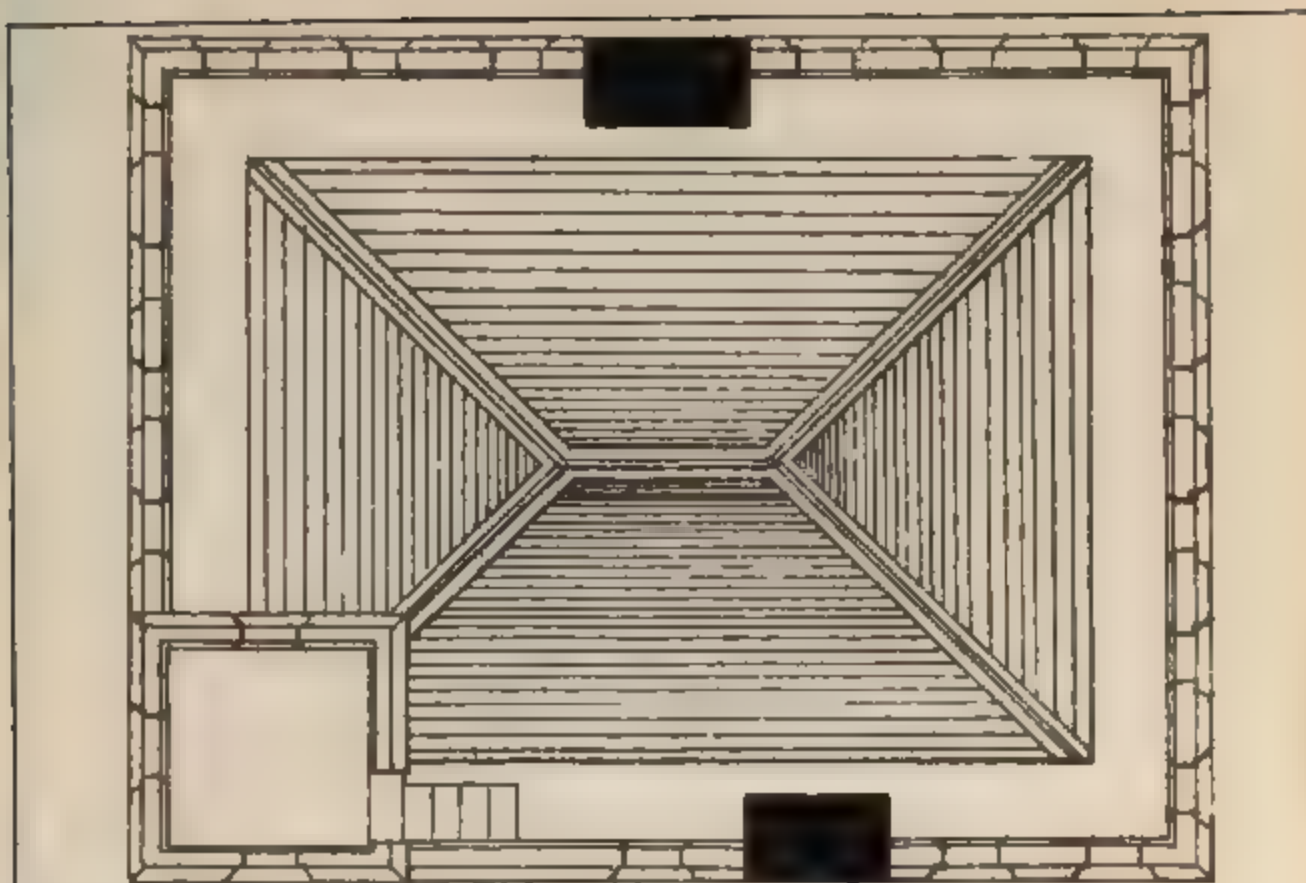


heir. The grandson of this Thomas married a Lancaster of Melkinthorpe, in the 5th of Henry VIII., and he appears to have been still living as an old man in the 5th of Elizabeth, 1503.

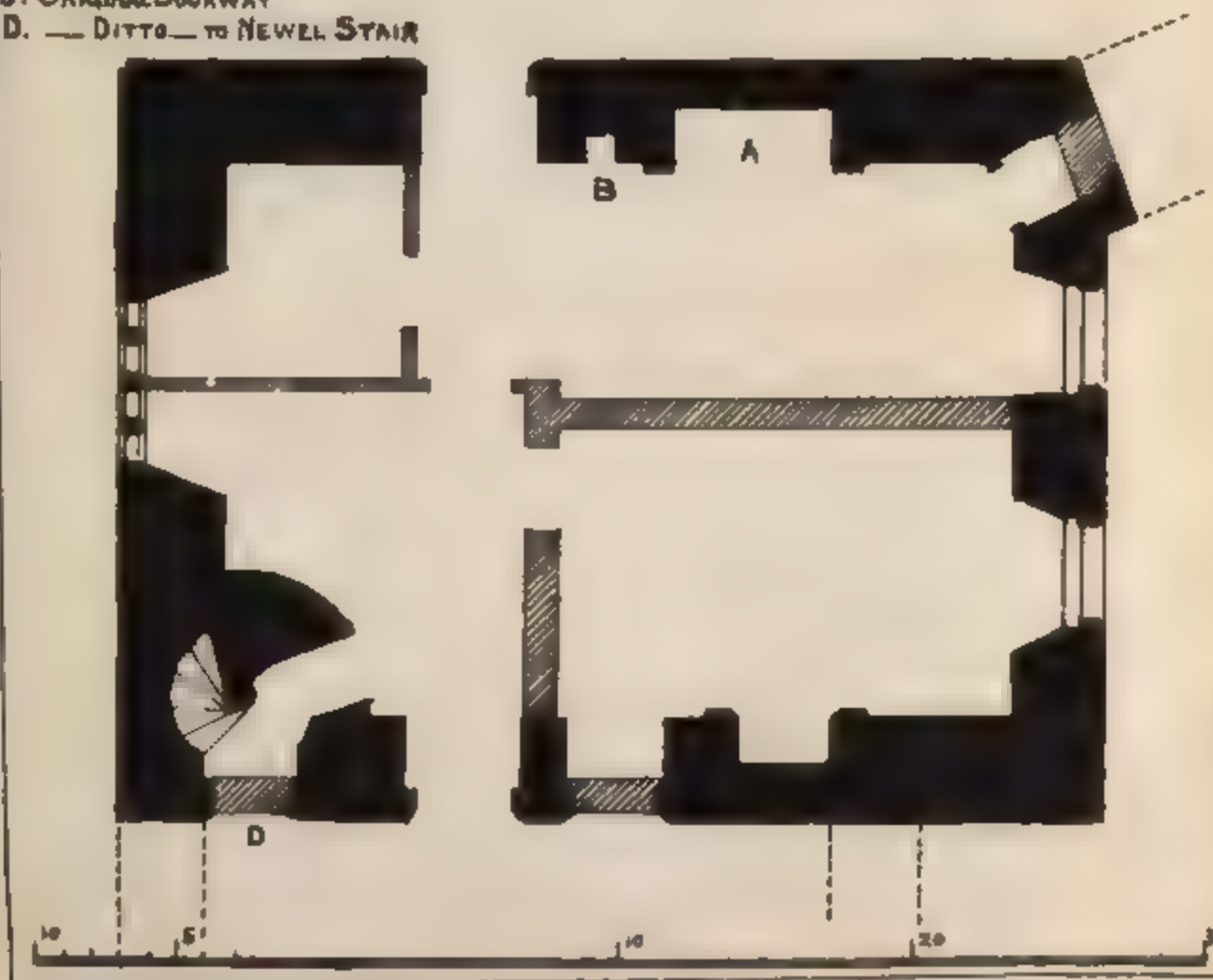
During the generations next in succession the fortunes and dignities of the family declined: they, like many others, suffered much during the troublous times of Charles I., and much of their substance was dissipated in the ruinous expenses and disasters of the civil wars: so that we find that a large portion of their manorial lands lying to the south of the village was mortgaged to Sir John Lowther, and was never redeemed. We are told that in the year 1652, Thomas Wybergh Esq. of St. Bees, was in the list of the delinquents (as they were called) whose estates were ordered to be sold by an ordinance of Cromwell's Parliament in that year. From this recorded decree we may infer that the family had moved temporarily out of residence from the patrimonial hall. But the hall and demesne still endured to the Wyberghs as a remnant of their ancient possessions in this parish, as, indeed, they continue up to the present day. The tower was maintained as their habitation by seven or eight generations of the family down to about eighty years ago.

The tower represents one of the smallest kinds of Peles; moreover I believe it to be one of a comparatively late date, probably about the beginning of the sixteenth century. My reasons for this opinion are based on the following considerations: the external details are of a plain and simple character; the masonry does not exhibit that massiveness and thickness of walling, and although well coined it is inferior to what we are accustomed to see in the older Peles. It has been built at a time when the element of defence had ceased to be considered as the first and paramount object in a structure; but we know that for some time after the period had passed away which imposed the need that a dwelling house should be fortified, still the same type of house was adhered to, particularly in the north. So here although we have a tower built in the same fashion as the older Peles, yet it is devoid of some of their peculiar provisions for security and resistance to attack. The ground floor does not present to us the strong





- A. FIREPLACE  
 B. LOCKER  
 C. ORIGINAL DOORWAY  
 D. — DITTO — TO NEWEL STAIR



CLIFTON HALL,—GROUND PLAN AND ROOF PLAN.

stone vaulted roof, nor the narrow, widely-splayed slits which we see in the fourteenth century fortalice, the window openings being nearly square, and the roof of the lower chambers being of wood. Besides, the older towers were usually built upon a plinth, either with a splay, as at Askham, or with an ogee moulding, as at Yanwath. Then again, there is the absence throughout of the true pointed arch, or of any of the features of the Decorated style, the doorways being mostly headed with the elliptic arch considerably depressed. So that I think we shall be safe in assigning the first part of the sixteenth century as the date at which this tower was built.\*

The tower is of a regular rectangular figure. The dimensions are 33 feet 6 inches, by 26 feet 6 inches. The height to top of parapet is 37 feet. As is usual, the tower contains two stories above the ground floor, and an open roof with battlements, with a small crenellated turret at one angle surmounting the the whole ; a corkscrew stair ascends the south-west angle. The original windows are square-headed ; some small openings of one light, and some mullioned with several lights. Attention may be directed to the south front, on the face of which there are some features which admit of question and debate. In the first place may be noticed the three door openings. The one near the angle of the building is the entrance to the newel stair and to the ground floor. It has a four centred arch, very depressed, a bad form of work, but original. The two doorways closely adjoining each other, near to the one alluded to, with segmental arches cut in the single stone which is applied as a lintel, are insertions of a later date, to give access to an attached building. There may be observed three corbel stones boldly projected from the face of the wall, about 21 feet from the ground, and also the weathering lines of a roof of forty-five degrees pitch which has formerly covered a building attached to this face of the tower. Now what has been the object of these corbels? Not certainly to support any timbers concerned with the roof in question,

---

\* Amongst many other obligations for friendly professional suggestions and assistance, I am indebted to Mr. Hippolyte Blanc, Architect, Edinburgh, for the plans and drawings which illustrate the description of Clifton Hall.

for they are not directly under the span of the roof, and indeed one is placed outside of the roof line. Each stone is curiously pierced horizontally with a hole. Have these brackets carried a gallery, or wooden hoarding for the defence of the wall as seems to have been their use at Catterlen Hall? It has been suggested, but I do not think with probability, that they may have borne a grating, or some kind of portcullis arrangement to protect the doorway.

The foundation walls of a supplementary building can be traced following a rectangular outline to the extent of 60 feet from the south aspect of the tower. This has contained a dining hall, built on to the tower at a subsequent date, which doubtless was similar in type to those added to many Peles throughout the century when the desire arose for more domestic accommodation; other buildings have formerly been attached, and have covered a considerable space of this now bare area. There has been an attachment of thick walling on the north side, laid on at one of the angles, where there is a scutcheon 4 feet 2 inches going up to the height of the water-boarding half way up the tower. there has been an arched opening in this angle into the tower; within the arch is a doorway with flat ellipse, in width 3 feet 4 inches and 5 feet high. All this signifies that at one time buildings were clustered on the tower of dimensions commensurate with the importance of the family in the Tudor period. I think it is probable that these buildings may have been destroyed by fire, so complete has been their demolition. I understand that the tower was sole habitable part left to the last generation or two of the family who occupied it until the beginning of the present century: there may be noticed on the north side the eighteenth century windows made in it to adapt it to modern fashion.

*Interior.*—The ground floor seems to have been divided into three apartments, one of which was the kitchen. As I mentioned, there is no stone vaulting, but it has a very good flat wooden ceiling of the Tudor period, with moulded ribs. The small oaken door to the locker in the kitchen exhibits a good example of the sixteenth century wood carving; the wall is plastered, and still shows remains of polychromatic figure paintings. The original entrance to the lower rooms is by a

small doorway on the north front, with a flat elliptic arch, and plain chamfer. There is a peculiarity in the steps of the of the newel staircase, which marks a late date, and which is never found in early mediæval work ; the edge of the narrow ends of the winders, as they approach the central pillar, is coved back in cavetto to the line of step ; this treatment holds for the first flight, higher up the treads are plain and without coving.

The first and second stories are divided by partitions into small apartments, but have been so much modernised as to present no particular interest. The doorways have the same general character of the flat elliptic arch with cavetto moulding ; the wainscoting is in long wide panels ; the roof is hipped and slated ; with an alure around it within the parapet. At the south-west angle there is a turret about seven feet square, with an ascent of six steps, with one embrasure on each of its three sides. The battlements are doubly projected from the walls, and present six and four embrasures on the alternate sides. The coping has received good treatment, as is usual in battlemented work of this period. The coping stones are capped with a large bead and splay, and are projected outside beyond the wall, and run continuously over the merlons and embrasures.

The two chimney stacks also show good work ; they are ornamented with a cornice in cavetto, and with that form of crested battlemented moulding, so much used in chimneys of which we have examples at Catterlen, Yanwath, and other places.

The little Early English Church dedicated to St. Cuthbert stands just outside the precincts of the hall. The same relative proximity of the Hall to the Church is observed in many cases throughout the district, as at Melmerby, Edenhall, Dacre, Newbiggin, Cliburn, Askham, and elsewhere.

---

## HORNBY HALL.

Hornby Hall stands in the parish of Brougham on a rising bank overlooking the Eamont on the Westmorland side of the river, about two miles below the Roman camp of Brocavum,



and the bridge and whilom ford across the river at Brougham Castle. Below this bridge the stream courses over rocky rapids and deep pools, as far as half-a-mile below Hornby, where its waters spread out over a smooth pebbly bottom, which in ordinary conditions of the river affords a safe passage of the stream. This crossing place is called Udford,\* and has been used as a ford and ferry for traffic going north and south from early times, probably more than any other wath on the river. The Roman road to the north from the camp at Kirkbythore, I apprehend, must have crossed the river Eden, which presented a barrier about two miles above this place at Windermere, and it must have passed in a straight line through that estate to the hamlet of Woodside, and then across this Hornby ground to the camp at Brocavum. The vicinity of this Roman road, the common highway used in the middle ages, and of the safe ford of Udford, along with the allurements of the rich and fertile holmes adjoining the river, may have determined the site of this mansion, on what we are now apt to regard as a sequestered position. Be that as it may, the Cliffords, lords of the barony, granted the land to one Edward Birkbeck, in the sixth year of Edward VI.,† and the demesne closely adjoined their sumptuous castle of Brougham, and skirted the chase they loved so well the forest of Whinfell.

The house is built of the New Red Sandstone, of the Permian Strata, over which it stands, and its frontage presents to the eye the type of an Elizabethan manor house. It is a rectangular, long, two storied building, with mullioned and transomed windows, square-headed, with hood mouldings over them. There is a courtyard behind the house, partially enclosed with buildings and offices, and an arched gateway leading into it from the front. Projected from the face of the building there is a square turret, which has been continued to a greater height than the elevation of the main block, and which, indeed, originally has been a few feet higher than it now appears. It is the porch tower, always a

\* *Odard's or Udder's-ford.*

† For his pedigree, see Pedigree of Birkbeck, in *Surtess' Durham*, vol. iv., pp. 24-5. See also Appendix at end of this Article.

favourite adjunct to the domestic architecture of this period : indeed, it is found that the same style of carrying the porch up to the main roof of the building was perpetuated in the next century ; two porches of a later date similar to this are seen at Barton Kirk and Kirkbarrow Halls. There seems at all times to have been some natural impulse to impose over the main doorway or entrance to a building some kind of adjunctive erection. We see the expansion of this desire in the portico of the Greek temples, in the gate-houses of our old castles and colleges, in the west fronts and south doors of our ecclesiastical buildings, and in the porticoes and peristyles of our classic revivals, until the national taste in street architecture descended to the level of the miles of bald monotony displayed in the eighteenth century streets of our great cities. This porch tower consists of two stories, each containing a small room, the upper chamber having been the chapel, and it has carried a parapet, as may be seen by the projection coved in cavetto to the line of wall, near the summit.

There is an elliptic arch to the outer doorway. Over this, set in the wall, there is a square stone with hollow moulded hood, on which there is a well cut coat-of-arms, with esquire's helm, crest, and scroll ; the shield is much worn, but shows a saltire engrailed. There are two small shields within the superior angles of the tablet, but the charges are effaced. There has been an outer door to the porch, and there is a small square outlook on each side. The inner door is a very good example of the oaken door of the period, with its hand-catch and iron-work. It is panelled and capped with a bold moulding, and fits the four-centred arch of the doorway. From the inner entrance a passage leads to the kitchen, and a small doorway to a corkscrew stair in the turret, and on the left is the entrance to the hall.

*The Hall.* This apartment is very nearly square : the dimensions are 21 feet, exclusive of the recesses. The most striking object in these old halls is usually the fire place ; here is the huge chimney-piece so characteristic of the period. It is flush with the wall, and is a segmental arch 12 feet in span. The round and hollow mouldings on the angle of the curve give it a bold appearance. We have a good example



of similar treatment at Thwaite Hall in Cumberland. More commonly the angle is plainly chamfered, as at Yanwath and other places. The hall is lighted with square-headed windows with mullions; two towards the front—one with three lights and one with four lights, with slightly pointed arches. There are some pieces of old coloured glass with coats of arms which still remain; one, argent, a fess chequy or and azure, between three bears heads gules; the other, chequy or and azure, a fess gules. The arms of Birkbeck are said to be argent, a fess chequy or and sable, between three lions' heads erased gules.

The ceiling is of plaster, and has a moulded centre-piece, adorned with an oak leaf pattern and a pendant. A fine piece of carved oak wainscoting occupies the end of the hall, forming a dado rising three feet from the floor. The lower panels are worked in the pattern of the round arch, springing from pilasters, with foliage in the spandrels, a design which has been perpetuated to us in the oak cupboards and buffets of that period. The styles are deeply channelled with Ionic flutings, and the horizontal border at the top of the dado is beautifully worked in running ornaments of the Elizabethan era—the guilloche and chain pattern. In connection with this subject there is in the hall a handsome oak dressoir, which formerly belonged to the Birkbecks, and which Mr. Hutchinson, the present farmer, has brought back curiously enough to its old resting-place. It has the initials, "G B 1640." This apartment has been restored, and the original features have been very happily retained.

A doorway leads out of the hall to the lord's parlour, or little dining room. At this period it was unfashionable for the lord and his guests to dine with the house-folk in the common-hall, and in all the houses of the 16th century we find a lord's parlour. The private room is often on the second floor, as at Kirkbythore and Catterlen Halls, and at Barton Kirke. In some of the larger houses, as in college halls, this retiring room opens out from the dais of the hall opposite the screens; it is so here.

The entrance is by a square-headed doorway in red sandstone, with the cornice and architrave deeply moulded in

round and hollow members, and elaborately enriched with the nail-head ornament in bold relief. The dado of the pedestals of the door-jambs exhibits a carving of that eastern symbol, the penticle within the circle, surrounded by a circular cable moulding, below which is the rose or patera within a square. It was erected, as seen by the inscription, in 1602.

	I	
T		B. 1602.

This piece of Renaissance work has been an insertion by the Thomas Birkbeck of that date, as the main part of the mansion was doubtless built about 1550 by Edward Birkbeck, to whom the lands were first granted in 6th of Edward VI.

The oak carving in this house affords one of the best examples of any we have remaining *in situ* in this county. In the parlour there is a carved mantelpiece in three divisions; the central compartment containing a shield with helm, mantlings, and tassels—the crest is wanting. The arms are a fess chequy, between three bears heads, erased 2 and 1. The lateral compartments have contained paintings which are now nearly obliterated, but which seem to have represented some classical architectural subjects, probably of a symbolic character. We have the ordinary Elizabethan enrichments, the chain pattern and guilloche, egg and tongue mouldings, and flutings chased after the type of the Corinthian order, being separated by fillets.

We now ascend to the most interesting room in the house, the drawing-room. The original access to the first story was by a circular stone staircase, now closed. The drawing room is situated over the hall, and is of the same dimensions—about 21 feet square. It is lighted by two windows to the front, both transomed, one of four lights and one of three lights, with elliptic heads.

In the first place attention may be called to the wood work of the apartment, which is in a good state of preservation. There is a sumptuous carved oak mantelpiece, the finest existing *in situ* in this district. It is surmounted by a bold and heavy cornice reaching to the ceiling, and is separated into

three divisions by pilasters; the supporting jambs on either side are formed by half-length Negro figures, male and female, gross and barbaric in their form and ornaments. The central panel contains an emblazoned coat-of-arms, a fess chequy between three bears' heads. It is all in high relief, and has been painted and gilded. The room is wainscoted all round in panels about 14 inches by 10 inches, up to within a short distance of the ceiling, under which there is a border of horizontal work, which runs round the whole chamber, on which has been painted in Roman capitals, Latin mottoes and legends, such as "MORS CHRISTI, VITA MEA," and others which are nearly illegible. The rails are morticed into the styles, and fastened, as usual, by four oak pins. On one of the styles at two ends of the room there is carved in relief, in a row, a bundle of four javelins, or spears, five feet two inches long, with gilded shafts and spear heads; what this may be symbolic of, it is difficult to determine.

Lastly, there is the ceiling. The ceiling is not quite flat, but is slightly canted, as were the wooden panelled inner roofs in Henry VII. time. It is crossed and intersected by moulded ribs, which divide it into panels, and it has a centre-piece which is blocked into compartments, on which are embossed figures of various kinds. There are the bunches of grapes, with vine leaf and tendrils, birds, and the lion passant regardant, and in the centre, the rose and the oak leaf, and the acorn. From the centrepiece hung a pendant. It has been coloured in red and gold. If you try to picture this room in its original condition, you would realise the gorgeous aspect it presented. The shining panelled woodwork lining the walls, the inscriptions in bright letters running under the cornice, the elaborate ceiling, and last of all, the bold and richly-decorated mantelpiece with its shields, brilliant with tinctures and metals.

The only other rooms possessing interest are those in the turret over the porch; they are directly over each other, and are of about the same size, about nine feet six inches by nine feet. The chamber on the first story has a date in plaster on the ceiling: "ANº 1584." It is curious to note that the year 1585 is the date on the heraldic plaster ceiling in the old hall of Gerard Lowther, at Penrith.

It would seem that even at this period a domestic chapel was still considered necessary in a mansion house. The little room at the top of the tower was the chapel; a water drain and piscina formerly existed in the south-east corner, and it carried a coved ceiling in plaster, which is described to me as having been not many years ago very beautifully groined and ornamented. It is lighted by a slightly pointed arched window to the south, and by two small square openings on the east and west. If I mistake not, it contained a fireplace. The doorways to these chambers are narrow and low, and have low two-centred pointed arches; they are reached both from the ground floor and from the first story by the little spiral stair in the porch tower which was formerly continued to the alure on the roof. There is above the second story a horizontal projecting string course hollowed in cavetto, which must have carried a rampart parapet, now gone.

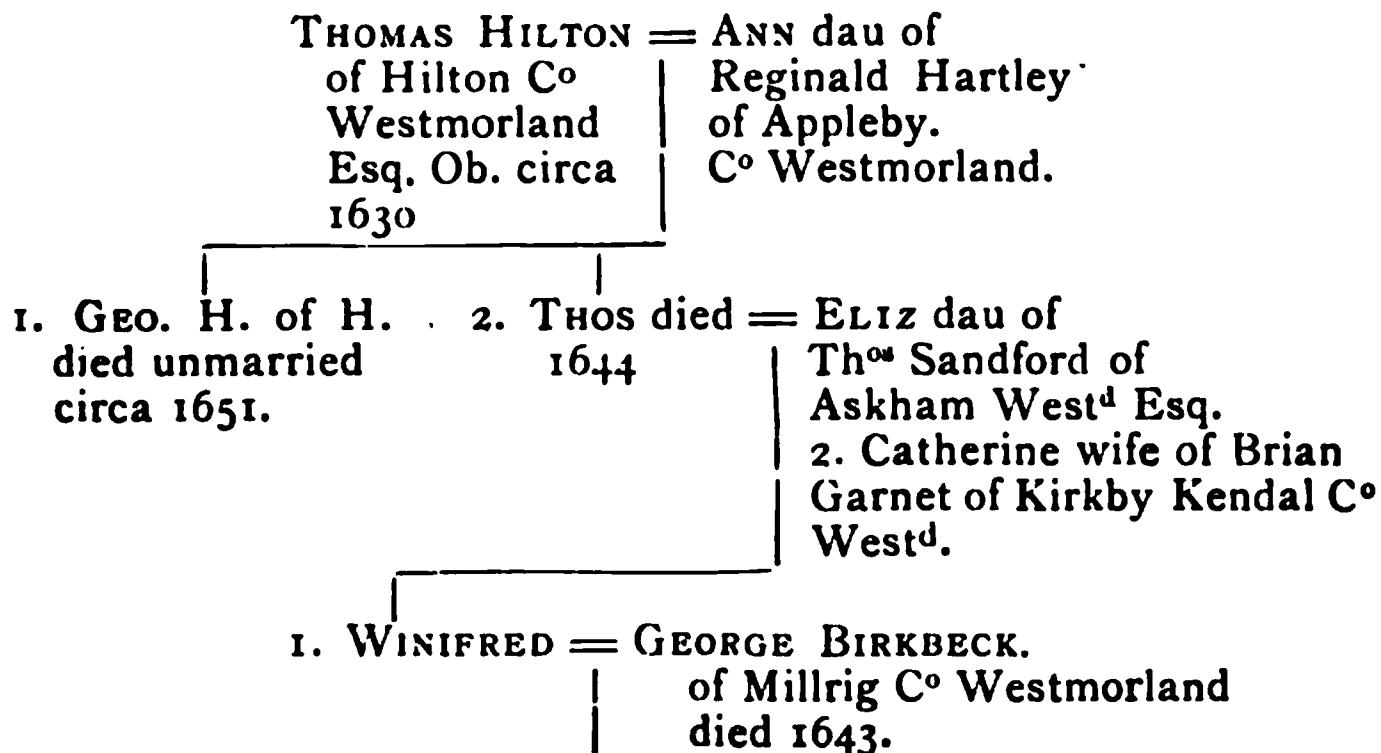
### APPENDIX.

The Rev. Thomas Lees, F.S.A., Rector of Wreay, has kindly furnished me with the following information in relation to the Birkbecks.

#### ALLIANCE OF BIRKBECK WITH HILTON.

Hilton of Hillwood.

Arms : sable 3 annulets 2 and 1 argent, in chief 2 saltires, coupé of the second.



*Note by Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A.*—Machel, vol i. p. 443, on a loose paper, pinned in, gives the matches of Birkbeck:—

“ Clifford base born. 2. Salkeld de Rosgill. 3. Denton de Cardew. 4. Sandford de ——. 5. Wharton de Kirkbythore. 6. Lancaster de Sockbridge. 7. Lancaster de Brampton West. 8. Lancaster de Bra. coheirress. 9. Labourne de Cum Lancaster whose arms are an escutcheon Armin, 3. 2. 3. 2. w<sup>n</sup> a bordure S charged 6 owles, 3 in chief, 2 in fess, one in base. 10. Pool-de-peake in Derby whose arms B a chevron betwixt 3 ——— or. 11. Cateng de Cateng Bridge in Cum Ebor w. whom he had ye estate.

### ASKHAM HALL.

The ancient village of Askham lies along the slope of a hill, on the left bank of the river Lowther. The valley through which the river flows is here contracted into a narrow gorge, and the water is spanned by an early bridge of one arch. On the right bank are the woodlands and picturesque scenery of Lowther domain, and on the left the church of Askham (dedicated to St. Peter), the village, and on a lofty knoll, rising high above the surrounding ground, stands the hall, the seat of the Sandfords, the ancient lords of the manor.

The site has been selected as a good defensive position; it is protected on the east by the waters of the dark and rapid river, and on the north by a steep ravine, through which a runner of water descends to join the stream; it is probable that it may have had a moat on the other sides, which are now arranged in garden terraces. This building, as do others of the same class, presents in its parts two characteristic structures:—1st,—the early or defensive portion; and 2nd,—the later or domestic portion. The tower, which represents the former, is a massive imposing pele of three lofty stories. It is in the form of a parallelogram 78 feet by 34 feet; it has no cellarage, but stands on a projecting plinth of ponderous stones; the masonry is in regular courses and well dressed; the walls are from 5½ to 6 feet thick. Its defensive object is seen in the embattled parapet surmounting the roof, which has six embrasures on the longer sides, and three on the shorter—moreover at each angle there is a



ASKHAM HALL





square turret, projected on shallow corbels, or false machicolations. These turrets are also crenellated, and are carried a few feet higher than the merlons of the roof parapet, and have been of two stories, divided by a timber flooring—not of stone as at Yanwath. Thus a cover breast-high would be afforded to the archers shooting from the banquette above, while the base of the turret was provided with loopholes for those engaged below.

This tower of Askham is of a later date than the other Pele towers of the neighbourhood. It was built probably at the end of the fifteenth century, at a time when the character of the place as a fortress was subordinated to the requirements of domestic accommodation and convenience. It is an advance on the rude, simple, and limited plan of many of the Border Peles, with which we are familiar; it belongs rather to that class of tower-built houses of which the characteristic type is found in the moated brick house of Tattershall Castle, in Lincolnshire.

The barrel-vaulted apartment, or chamber of security here, is at the western end of the building; it is lofty, and measures 22 feet by 16 feet, but its walls now are cased with lath and plaster; the well-stair, which gave access to the upper stories, occupies the angle nearest the courtyard: it is now blocked; a thick cross wall separates this vaulted chamber from the remainder of the ground floor. This portion, now divided into an entrance hall and dining room, formerly constituted one noble hall, 44 feet by 23 feet. The original entrance, still visible, was at the back of the tower, by a low narrow doorway with a pointed arch, with the arris chamfered, surmounted by an arched dripstone with grotesque heads carved at each end. The tower has lost much of its aspect as a defensive place, by the insertions made in it to convert it into what it now is, a commodious and roomy country mansion. It is now appropriated as the rectory of the parish of Lowther. The main door, with classic mouldings and broken architrave, the high mullioned and transomed windows, the handsome massive oaken staircase have the character of work done in the time of Charles II., or towards the very end of the seventeenth century.



But about two hundred years had elapsed between these later restorations and the early habitation of Askham as a mediæval tower, and during all this time the hall had been the homestead of a powerful and wealthy family : more lodging room had been demanded than could be afforded by the scrump and semi-barbarous accommodation of the old Border Pele. This introduces us to the range of Elizabethan buildings, raised in the back court, and about the date of these there can be no question, as the inscription over the gateway expressly records it. On a square tablet over the gate, surmounted by a wreath and helmet, are the arms quarterly of Sandford, Crackenthorpe, and Lancaster ; and underneath, in capital letters, curiously raised, this inscription :—

Thomas Sandford esqur  
 For this paid meat and hyre ;  
 The year of our savioure  
 XV hundredth sebenty foure.

This Thomas was the son and heir of Sir Thomas, by his wife Anne Crackenthorpe, of Howgill. He married Anne, eldest daughter of Cuthbert Hutton, of Hutton John. He succeeded in the 6th of Elizabeth : he began the building in the back court, but died in the same year, and it was finished by his executors.

The Elizabethan portion of Askham Hall, consists of long ranges of two-storied buildings, occupying two sides of the courtyard ; the outer entrance is on the west side, and passes under the centre of the range ; it is about 11 feet wide, and presents a low circular gateway to the exterior. Above the gateway, surmounted with helmet, crest, and mantlings with tassels, are the coat-of-arms and inscription represented in

\*The arms are :—

Sandford: Party per chevron, Sable and Ermine, two boars' heads in chief coupy Or.

English Sable, three lions rampant, caud reflexed Arg.

Crackenthorpe: Or, a chevron between three mullets pierced, Azure.

Lancaster of Howgill: Arg, two bars Gules, on a canton of the second a lion rampant guardant Or.



OVER THE GATEWAY, ASKHAM HALL.





# ASKHAM HALL WESTMORLAND



GROUND PLAN



the drawing. The arch is encircled by a moulding of a very unusual description ; the design is that of rope work, or of a cable, with a knot at each terminal, well carved in stone : on the cut end of the knot, on one side, are the initials T.S. and and on the other A.S, for Thomas Sandford and Anne Sandford his wife.

The windows in this part of the building are square-headed with mullions, and dripstones. To the left of the gateway are two small pointed windows of a very early character : one of them with an ogee-arch and single light. It is an early English window, and, I think, both are insertions, having been removed either from the tower or chapel. A small window of a similar style still exists on the southern face of Yanwath tower, in the upper story. The basement of this building to the right of the gateway was doubtless used as the new dining room : on the upper story there is a long apartment of the breadth of the building, of low elevation, with an open timber roof. It seems evident that this has been a dormitory, and has been screened off into three or four chambers, for on the low transverse oak tie-beams, which bind the roof, are seen the grooves to which the framework of the panelling has been notched and pinned. The beams which support the flooring, seen from below, are worth inspection, as the original work and bead mouldings are preserved.

The shields which Machel noticed in his day are still to be seen in the back court. " There is upon a mullion of one of ye windows of the gatehouse dining room, on a scutcheon, a Lyon passant, alluding to the English." Over the door of entrance there is a circular shield, bearing three boars' heads for Swinburne, and, I think, two lions rampant, for English. There is a stone built into the back wall of the kitchen, exhibiting two escutcheons, one charged with two boars' heads, the other with three annulets and below, a lion passant, and one annulet : Machel states that " The same coats were also on Cross which stood in midst of the town." An old inhabitant of Askham has informed me that he remembers, as a child, this cross, and the parish stocks, which stood close by, and, I believe also the hand-stocks, and stretch-neck, and whipping-post.

A chapel has existed here at least from the time of Henry IV., for Dame Idonea Sandford, whose curious will is preserved in the Sandford MSS., bequeathed "8 oxgangs of land, and half of the mill in Ascome \*\*\* upon condition that one chaplain be found to celebrate mass for the soul of her father and her ancestors, in the chapel of St. Mary, of Ascome," which chapel stood nigh unto the hall, distinct from other buildings. It is marked upon the plan; it is now the dairy: The site is verified by the discovery, as Provost Jackson (who was then rector of Lowther) informed me, within his recollection, of the piscina, and by the presence of the pointed arched doorway, still to be seen on the south side. Machel refers to it in his MS., by noticing that "the chapple window has two lights with coloured glass of our Saviour & Virgin Mary." The Sandfords were attached to the old religion to the end of their race here at Askham, which terminated in 1680.

The device of the boars' heads on the shields in the back court was derived from the *Swinburnes*, who held the manor of Askham up to the 49 Ed. III., when it was conveyed to Edmund de Sandford in fee, "which Edmund was founder of the family of the Sandfords, both at Askham and Howgill. He was younger brother of William de Sandford, lord of the manor of Sandford, in the parish of Warcop, descended of a family of the same name, who had been lords of the manor for several generations, at least from the reign of King Richard I., and with this Edmund, we begin the pedigree of the Sandfords of Askham." This Edmund de Sandford married Idonea, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas English, Lord of Little Asby, of an ancient family there, by which he came, not only to the manor of Little Asby, but also to large estates of land at Askham and Helton, all of which Dame Idonea shows forth in the schedule to her will, as her "herritake;"—so what with the towns and manors of Ascome, of Helton Flechane, and Knipe, and the lands of Satrow Park, Butterwyke, Carholond, and the oxgangs and mills, and parcels elsewhere, it made up a brave estate, to maintain the honour and glory of Askham Hall through many generations. In fact, few knights in the two shires would do



service in the field with a better power of horsemen and foot at his back, than the Sandford of Askham. When Sir Thomas Wharton, warden of the West Marches, in 34 Hen. 8. (1543) called out the gentlemen of the two counties for service on the Borders, according to the proportionable value of their respective estates, we find that Thomas Sandford stands fourth on the list, with a following of 80 horse and 20 foot. His contingent was exceeded only by Strickland, of Kendal, with 200 horse; by Sir John Lowther, 100 horse and 40 foot; and by Blenkinsop, of Hellbeck and Brough, with 120 horse; while the smaller gentry brought their 6, 10, or 20 followers.

And so the Sandfords lived and flourished here in the direct male line for about three hundred years, full of possessions, and contracting alliances with many important families. But at the twelfth generation the race ended in daughters, as was often the case, and the property was sold in 1680, and even the name has almost entirely passed away out of the county. But to one of the last of the family, Edmund Sandford, those interested in the local antiquities of the country are indebted for much valuable and curious lore, collected by him in his journeys through Cumberland, two hundred years ago, and happily preserved to us in the Sandford MSS.\*

---

### LOWTHER CASTLE.

The name of Lowther in connection with Cumberland and Westmorland reaches back to the reign of Henry II. The chief residence of the family has always been, from the time of Edward I., when the pedigree begins, on the same site in Lowther Park on which the present modern castle stands; this being the third or probably the fourth erection which has

---

\* *A Cursory Relation of all the Antiquities and Familyes in Cumberland*, by Edmund Sandford, circa 1675. Under the editorship of Chancellor Ferguson, this has been printed by the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological and Antiquarian Society, as: Tract Series No. 4.



been built there. All traces of the previous structures are effaced, except a fragmentary portion of a tower which is incorporated in the west wing of the existing castle. So far I can find no references to the features of the early structures further back than in some notes in the memoirs left by Sir John Lowther, baronet, of Nova Scotia, who succeeded in the year 1637; in these he gives some rather pertinent details in relation to the building of the new Hall at Lowther.

The following extracts selected from his entries have some interest:—"1630. The buildings between the old tower and Lowther Hall were made by my father. It is not known when the old tower standing to the eastward was erected. But the roof of the said buildings betwixt the two towers I bought by my father's appointment, viz., both the lead and wood of Lord William Howard, being the roof of the great hall at Kirkoswald Castle, which then was, before it was pulled down by the said Lord William, a most magnificent and princely house. For the lead and wood I paid £140. The Newtown eastward was built likewise in memory by my great grandfather, Sir Richard Lowther, and his wife, a careful woman of Middleton Hall, when he was in the Tower of London for entertaining the Queen of Scots. My grandfather, Sir Christopher Lowther, built Hackthorpe Hall, which he provided as a jointure house for his second wife. He likewise built Meaburn Hall and planted much wood there." . . . "1637. I entered into Lowther Castle after the death of my father. For Hackthorpe, while I lived there after my marriage in my father's life, I built the out-stable, and bought houses and land in the Towngate. . . . I beautified the porch at Lowther Hall by building with stone fine and white, which was got in Clifton Demesne, in the bank under Clifton Hall. But though the stone was good for building, it was difficult to work." . . . "1640. My grandfather, Sir Christopher, repaired the wall about the New Park, and was a great lover of deer, and made the Park staunch." . . . "1656. I built the gallery and chapel at Lowther. The workmen were paid 8s. 6d. a rood for slating without meat and drink only. Slate pins of sheep's bones we bought at 2d. per hundred, which are of more last than wood,

which is apt to rot and let down the slates." . . . "1654. I bought the reversion of Yanwath with the wood in possession, which cost me £2,000, to add to Lowther for use and ornament." . . . "1671. Yanwath came to me in possession." . . . "The Hall left very ruinous." . . . "1658. I partly walled the orchard under the pigeon-cote, near three yards high, costing £50. In the beginning of March, 1658, being a backward spring that year, I planted many fruit trees which I had bought in Yorkshire," etc.

There is a pen and ink sketch of the front elevation of this 17th century hall amongst Machel's papers, and there is also a picture of the same at Lowther Castle, which give a general idea of the place as it existed.

The towers referred to stood on the same plane and in a line with each other, about 60 feet apart : they were apparently nearly identical in dimensions and height, and consisted of a basement and three floors. Each of the towers had a battlemented parapet slightly projected from a string course, with square turrets at each angle, and were provided with gurgoyles shaped like cannon. The tower to the eastward however was evidently the older of the two, for at each corner it had a square buttress set diagonally, and stepped in three stages with chamfered offsets, in a style which might bring it within the Decorated period of the fourteenth century. The western tower had not these characteristics, and must have been a later addition during the fifteenth century, when probably the two were connected by a great dining hall and domestic buildings.

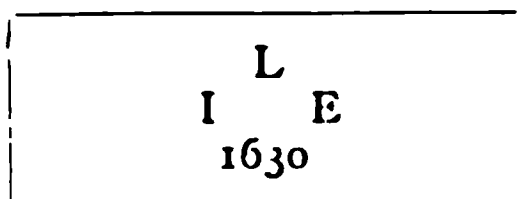
But early in the seventeenth century, either on account of accident, or decay in the central erection, or perhaps to satisfy the desire for Renaissance transformation, this part had to give way to that alluded to in the journal of Sir John Lowther. The two towers were allowed to remain and to flank the pile which was erected betwixt them. Balance, symmetry, and uniformity were estimated as essential features in the style of the Jacobean Renaissance.

The new building presented a facade of three stories, with three rows of five square-headed vertical windows set uniformly one above the other, with the doorway in the centre.

There was a battlemented parapet set in accordance with the battlements on the old towers, though more for ornament than for use, as the merlons were surmounted by pierced stone carving taking the form of a scroll and fleur-de-lys. Similar treatment in stone work was common in the parapets and on the pediments of windows both in England and Scotland at this period. From the centre of the block rose a Byzantine looking cupola with an ogee curve and a pinnacle, no doubt lighting the grand staircase of the period. At the same time the windows in the old towers were enlarged and made to harmonize with the rest of the facade. We have several examples of Renaissance alterations in which the ancient keep towers have been thus preserved, as at Sizergh, Howgill, Newbiggin, and Blencow Halls, where the ground plans are very similar to that which must have been presented by Lowther Hall.

Sir John Lowther records that he himself beautified the porch. The pictures alluded to indicate details of the classic revival;—a doorway with Grecian columns, and a classic cornice and architrave, with a semi-circular pediment.

In the centre of the ornamented parapet were carved the initials and the date :—



These refer to the father and mother of our journalist, viz., Sir John Lowther and Eleanor his wife, the daughter of William Fleming, Esquire, of Rydal Hall. This building only stood about a hundred years, as it was destroyed by fire in 1726.

### HACKTHORPE HALL.

About a mile and a quarter to the south-east of Lowther Castle is the village of Hackthorpe. From the name it is evident that originally it was the hamlet of some Scandinavian called Haki: indeed for some time after the Con-

quest the thane at Hakethorpe was an Englishman or Norseman called Gamel, who held the lands by service of drengage from the barons of Kendal. It subsequently came under the possession of the de Stirklands, who held the neighbouring lands at Strickland, and one of them, Sir Thomas, in the 35th of Edward III., obtained royal licence to impark his woods at Hakethorpe and elsewhere, in return for good services in war in France. It continued in the possession of the Stricklands of Sizergh until the year 1535, when it was purchased by the Lowthers.

A substantial, roomy Elizabethan manor house was subsequently erected, which is now standing in good preservation, and in use as the very comfortable farm residence to the Hackthorpe Hall farm. The building is an oblong block in two stories with attics, with long, low, horizontal windows, divided by mullions into four lights, transomed, and with hood mouldings in the usual style. There is also the usual square porch tower over the main doorway on the front, with the customary little square room on the upper floor. The ground plan corresponds with that of Hornby Hall, but there is more plainness in the details. There is some good wooden panelling remaining in the house of the ordinary Elizabethan character.

The Sir John Lowther whom we have quoted, relates that the Hall was built by his grandfather, Sir Christopher, as a dower house for his second wife, and that he himself was born there, and lived there till his succession. The date of the erection was during the early years of James I.'s reign. Over the doorway were the Lowther arms.\*

---

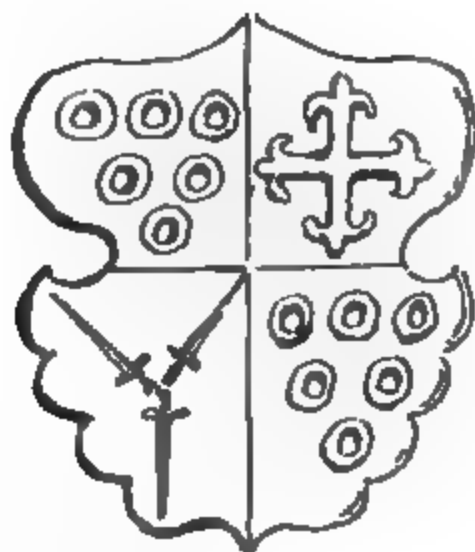
\* The arms of Lowther, as certified at Dugdale's visitation, are:—1. Or, sixannulets; 3, 2, and 1 Sable: by name of Lowther. 2. Ermine, a canton azure, charged with a cross upon three stars Argent; by the name of Quaile. 3. Argent, a lion rampant, Sable; by the name of Stapleton. 4. Gules three fishes Or; by the name of Lucy. 5. Sable, three escalows within a bordure ingrailed Argent; by the name of Strickland. 6. Sable three covered cups Argent; by the name of Warcop. 7. Sable, three martlets volant Argent - - - - . 8. Or, two bars Gules, and on a canton Gules a mullet of the first; by the name of Lancaster.

The crest on a wreath, a griffin passant, Argent.

## MELKINTHORPE HALL.

As the Danes or Scandinavians Haki and Crakr had their respective "*thorpes*" or settlements in this neighbourhood, so had their countryman Melkr his "*thorpe*" at this place. The village lies about two miles from Lowther Castle, and the manor no doubt continued for some time during the sway of the early Norman kings in the native hands of the *de Melcantorps*. It afterwards came into the possession of the Musgraves; these were succeeded by the Fallowfields, an old local family connected with Great Strickland; and by the marriage of the heiress of Fallowfield in the first part of the seventeenth century, it came to the Dalstons of Temple Sowerby, by whom it was sold to Sir John Lowther.

The old manorial hall is now gone, although it was standing within my remembrance not very many years ago. It was a little low mean-looking building in a low situation near the beck which flows by the village: it had small horizontal mullioned windows with elliptic heads: it was without any defensive arrangements, and dated probably from about the beginning of the sixteenth century.



Machel visited the place, and in his MSS. has tricked the coats of arms he found there; one of these is reproduced above. The shield was painted on the wall of the dining-hall. The arms are:—Musgrave: six annulets; 3, 2, and 1,

quartering Ward, a cross flory; and Stapleton—3 swords pomels in the nombril of the escutcheon, points extended.

There were also on a wooden chimneypiece in the parlour the arms of Dalston of Acorn Bank impaling Fallowfield,\* "by reason of a match with that family"; also two crests, "1 a daw's head rising through a coronet from a wreath, 2<sup>d</sup> a boar's head coupé."

### LITTLE STRICKLAND HALL.

Adjoining the parish of Lowther there are the townships of the two Stricklands, called Great and Little Strickland. In early times the name was written Stirkland, and the manors for several generations continued in the noted family of the de Stricklands, who afterwards removed to Sizergh. In the time of Henry VI. the family of Fallowfield succeeded the Stricklands at Great Strickland, and it was only in the middle of the present century that the name of Fallowfield became extinct there. The manorial residence was at Melkinthorpe Hall.

Little Strickland lies further south on the rising uplands of the limestone formation midway between Lowther and Shap. The Hall there stands on a rocky knoll rising from the village green, and is now occupied as the homestead of the principal farm. This little hall is very interesting, and it has suffered but little alteration, and shows very well the surroundings under which a squire's family of moderate pretensions lived during the sixteenth century. The external fabric dates from the reign of Henry VIII., though most of the internal fittings and wood carvings, which are very good, are of the latter part of the Elizabethan era. The buildings were erected on a set plan, and for the most part all at one time, by John, a younger son of Henry Crackenthorpe, of Newbiggin Hall, who settled here in Henry VIII.'s reign. The ground plan presents the form of the letter T, the cross

---

\* The arms of Dalston were:—Argent a cheveron engrailed between 3 daws' heads erased Sable, armed Or. Of Fallowfield.—Sable, three escallops Or.



line at the top of the capital representing the main block, and the vertical limb contains the doorway, the passage of entrance, and offices and stabling. Up until a few years ago, the tenement was surrounded by a wall nine feet high, which inclosed an outer and an inner courtyard, which gave to the aspect of the place a quaintness and feeling of snugness and security.

The main block is 60 feet in length and 24 feet in width, containing on the ground floor in the centre the hall, out of which there is on the right hand the kitchen, and on the left the lord's parlour.



ENTRANCE DOORWAY IN COURTYARD LITTLE STRICKLAND HALL.

The walls are in substantial ashlar masonry, and comprise two floors of rather low ceiled apartments. The door of entry is placed in the shank of the letter T, at the distance of 12 feet from the re-entering angle towards the west; it consists of a two-centred pointed arch with a plain chamfer, surmounted down to the impost by a deeply-coved and pointed hood moulding.

The windows throughout have square-headed lights, and are carefully treated, all having dripstones either terminating in a carved boss or short return ; they have either three, two, or one mullions, some have transoms ; the mullions have shallow hollows instead of a splay on the sides. A passage bisects the wing from the main entrance into the inner court. This was the usual arrangement at that time, and the passage thus running across the house used to be spoken of as the mell-doors.\* From the mell-doors a short passage led into the hall, having a spiral stair to the upper floor on the right, and a small room to the left.

The hall measures 25 feet by 15 feet ; it is well lighted by low mullioned windows to the north, it has a flat ceiling, and the usual wide chimney arch, and is lined with polished oak panelling.

The chief points of interest about the house relate to the decorative plaster work and the carved oak mantelpieces and fittings which have been allowed to remain *in situ*. A small bedroom upstairs only 14 feet by 12 feet is a model in its way. It is wainscoted all round up to a foot from the ceiling, the rails and styles forming the frame of the small panels have mouldings struck on the solid. The space above the wainscot, as well as the timber supporting the ceiling are covered with ornamental plaster pargeting presenting figures blocked out in relief of classic heads, masks, flowers, birds, etc. The chimney breast is covered with a piece in carved oak, composed at the sides of Ionic pilasters with flutings filled at the lower part with a round convex moulding, or what is called cabled. Within these are two deeply recessed and moulded panels, with indented circular arches with foliage in the spandrels—one contains the upper part of a female figure with head-dress displayed and arms crossed ; on the other there has been incised a date 1612, which is rather like an insertion as the work is of an earlier character. In another bedroom there remains another beautiful carved oak over-mantel with

---

\* *Mell-doors* A.S. *Mellan* between or intermediate. Used also as *Mellan-garth* (*Mell-guards*) and *Mellan-biggin* for a middle field, or farmhouse in the middle of a village.



fluted jambs and a fine cornice with cable ornament, and with the base filled in with a favourite Elizabethan pattern consisting of a modification of the fleur-de-lys alternating with a scroll. It is composed of three divisions. The central compartment presents a circular arch supported by fluted columns with a blank panel. On the other two sides is carved the emblem of the pine-apple. The mouldings are of a rich description representing the egg-and-tongue and other patterns. The lord's parlour behind the hall affords another example of a ceiling in plaster-work. It is divided by geometrical partitions into variously shaped compartments; the timber of the ceiling being cased in the same way. Each compartment is filled in with figures blocked out in relief representing the rose and varieties of scroll work.



PLASTER CEILING IN THE LORD'S PARLOUR, LITTLE STRICKLAND HALL.

Over the window of the parlour on the exterior facing the courtyard there is a square projecting frame which contained a tablet with the shield of the Crackenthorpes. The carved stone is now gone.

## NEWBY HALL.

The hamlet of Newby stands on high limestone ground, and is within the parish of Morland adjoining the two Strickland villages. The manor does not seem to have been of much account in early times, and was held by a family who bore the name of De Newby, but concerning them nothing is known. In the 10th of Henry VIII., 16 messuages and 300 acres of land in the township of Newby were held of the king *in capite* by Richard Vernon. His son George sold all his possessions there to Richard Nevinson yeoman of Kemplees, in the reign of Philip and Mary. The posterity of the family of Nevinson were seated at Newby for some generations, until the last of the name Stanwix Nevinson left it to his widow Julia daughter of John Gaskarth of Hutton Hall, Penrith, who married a second time in 1774, the Earl of Suffolk. The pedigree of Nevinson is certified in Dugdale's visitation in 1664.

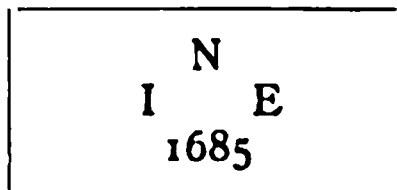
The manor house of which a photograph is given has nothing about it of antiquity, but presents notable Jacobean features. It was doubtless built early in the seventeenth century, notwithstanding the appearance of the later date of 1685, which is carved in several places on the outbuildings. The erection consists of a central block 27 feet in length, from which project two symmetrical wings for a distance of 15 feet so as to give the plan somewhat the form of the letter E. The front faces the north towards a railed-in court. The plain roll-moulding carried over the two rows of windows as a string course, broken with a battlemented outline, as well as the bead and hollow on the dressing of the square-headed doorway are mouldings significant of the period. The windows are square-headed with plain splayed mullions; the iron casements with the original little square panes remain, along with a curious device for barring them by two iron catches jointed on a rod. The outside door opens directly into the dining-hall which is about 21 feet square; out of this there leads as usual the private room or parlour 18 feet by 15 feet, with a Jacobean stone fire-place, and wainscoted in oak with mouldings worked on the solid. Upstairs the partitions and doors show

a later form of woodwork, being in large vertical panels, not of oak but of lighter wood with broad styles and mitred mouldings laid on.

In the kitchen is to be seen still in use an appendage to the fireplace, the "*bakstone*" (pronounced bakst'n) on which oak-cake is baked, a relic expressive of the domestic mode of living of our ancestors. \* The bakstone is a slab set over a little square fireplace with a flue communicating with the kitchen chimney. The right kind of fuel for heating it was considered to be corn husks, or seeds as they are termed, procured from the winnowing of oats, or else dried ling or heather. The haver-cake was "*reeled*" on the baking-board or "*bakbrade*," from whence the soft and limp cake was thrown on to the bakstone by means of a long broad flat-bladed iron instrument set in a wooden handle called the "*spittle* or *spirtle*," an implement now nearly extinct. † The *bakstone* is still to be found in many of the old farm houses in the dales.

The outbuildings are very extensive, and the owners of the property in the seventeenth century seem to have devoted themselves considerably to the cultivation of their own lands.

There are carved tablets over the garden door and on other places on the outbuildings; the initials and date



referring to John Nevison and his wife Elizabeth Garth of Hedlam in the county of Durham. Over the front door there is a rather imposing tablet with a classic cornice, and supported by pilasters, containing the following armorial bearings. The shield bears a cheveron charged with a mullet between three eaglets displayed. On an esquire's helm, the crest, a leopard passant, collared. The arms of Nevinson.

---

\* Formerly little or no wheaten bread was used; the oat-cake or haver-bread formed the great staple food. [Icel. *hafir*. A.S. *haver*, oats.]. The word occurs in "*Piers the Plowman*."

† A few cruddes and cream, and an *haver* cake.'

† Bakbrade. "*Bred*" is the Anglo-Saxon word for *board*. A specimen of the "*spirtle*" is in the Penrith Museum.



NEWBY HALL.



The plan and arrangements of this Hall are analagous to one of about the same date, Meaburn Hall, which will be described further on.

Besides the manor houses of Little Strickland and of Newby, there are within the old ecclesiastical boundaries of the parish of Morland, some other manors of which the residences remain, but which have either been so much altered or are of so late a date as not to merit much consideration.

MORLAND HALL.—The old Hall is situated in the village a little way above the mill. It was a little, low, sixteenth-century building, with some carved stonework above the doors: it contained two panelled rooms and a good moulded stone chimneypiece. Much was removed and altered 20 years ago. It was held variously in former times by the families of Windsore, of Musgrave, and of Backhouse.

---

### CLIBURN HALL.

The manor of Cliburn seems to have been early divided into two moities, under the names of Cliburn Talebois, and Cliburn Hervey. The first was held until the time of Henry V. by some of the name of Tailbois, probably a branch of the ancient stem of the barons of Kendal; after that period this moiety of the manor became merged with Cliburn Hervey, which had been held by a family of the name of Cliburn since the time of Edward III. The name seems to have been variously spelt in old deeds—Cliburne, Cleburn, Cleyburn.

In the 43rd of Edward III., Robert de Cliburn held the manor of Cliburn Hervey, which Robert, at that time, was lord also of the manor of Bampton Cundale. We find in the 7th, and again in the 10th of Richard II., a Robert de Cliburn, (probably this same Robert), who was knight of the shire for Westmorland; so that this Robert had residence here, and it seems likely that it was he who erected the tower which constitutes the core of the manor house, as his Border keep. From this time there were three or four generations who held the manor, until we come to Richard, in the reign



of Elizabeth, who altered the hall, according to the inscribed slab over the doorway, in 1567.

Thomas, the son and heir of the last Richard, married Frances, youngest daughter of Sir Richard Lowther. This Sir Richard Lowther was he who was of so much renown in the north country; he succeeded Lord Scroop in the office of lord warden of the West Marches, and was thrice commissioner in the great affairs between England and Scotland, during most of the time of Queen Elizabeth. With the successor of Thomas Cliburn ended the race of the Cliburns at Cliburn, and the hall and manor passed to the family of Lowther.

One of the sons went over to Ireland, and founded the important family of the Cliburns of Ballycullatan in Tipperary. In the ancient church of Kilbarron in Ireland, there is a memorial flagstone to this William Cleburn of Ballycullatan, second son of Thomas, ob. 1684. He was Receiver-General in Ireland, and had large grants made to him by the Crown, in the county Tipperary, on the banks of the Shannon, which passed to William, the heir of his eldest brother, Edmund of Cliburn Hall. In the course of two or three generations, it seems these vast possessions became lost, and the family became broken up, though the name of Cliburn is frequently met with in various parts of the county of Tipperary at the present day.

In feudal times, and even down to a late period, the old occupied land at Cliburn adjoining the hall, must have formed a kind of oasis amid the extensive wastes of Strickland Moor, Cliburn Ling, and the forest of Whinfell.

The hall is planted on a bank, at the foot of which flows the rivulet Leith, which discharges into the Eden a short way off. Within a stone's throw of the hall there stands the little church dedicated to St. Cuthbert, an ancient structure, com-

---

\* Communications on the subject of the Cleburnes of Ballycullatan may be found in *Notes and Queries*, vol. vii. and viii. *Fourth Series*.

Ireland, after its conquest and reduction by both Elizabeth and Cromwell, in consequence of the wholesale grants of land arising out of the confiscations of estates offered a rare field for emigration to the adventurous cadets of English families. Amongst those who profited by these prizes, besides the Cliburns, we find many names of Cornish extraction, such as Graham, Laithes, Blennerhasset, Ponsonby, Brisco, Salkeld, and others.

prising a nave and chancel, and gable belfry. There is a charming little Norman window in the north wall of the chancel, a narrow slit with a round head, and widely splayed inside; and a mutilated window of the Decorated period in the nave, with deep hollow mouldings.

From the traces of foundation walls surrounding the hall, and from the extensive range of buildings that are attached to it (which are now used as stabling and outhouses, all having the character of the Elizabethan period), this must in the time of Richard Cliburn, have been a place of very considerable extent and consequence. If we look at a plan of the structure, as it existed in his time, it would present a range of buildings inclosing three sides of a quadrangular courtyard, the centre consisting of a massive tower, of three stories, and the wings of slighter two-storied buildings. The central and most imposing part (marked with black in the plan) has been the core to which the other structures have been added. Indeed we find that the type of the fourteenth century pele tower is presented to us. The tower is quadrangular. The dimensions are 45 feet in length—east and west, and the breadth—north and south—29½ feet. It is built of small blocks of new red sandstone, procured from a quarry close by: the rock is close to the surface, and forms the foundations of the buildings. The stone is well hammer dressed, and laid in regular courses; it has been covered with roughcast within the time of the present generation. This tower differs from earlier subjects, in possessing no projecting plinth at the base, nor any string course proper. The upper part of the building, just over the top story windows, has a projection about five or six inches, and is coved in cavetto to the plane of the walls. This part carried the battlemented parapet, which was removed within the memory of the present tenant, when the new roof was put on. The tower contains three stories. First, on a level with the ground, -a vaulted substructure, with the barrel or waggon arch extending the breadth of the interior; the area is divided into two unequal parts by a thick cross-wall, which extends upwards through the building. The original doorway to the tower [A], with a slightly pointed arch, is at the north-west angle, as usual in these structures, in close proximity to the base of the well-stair, the doorway to the stair itself is gone, but there is

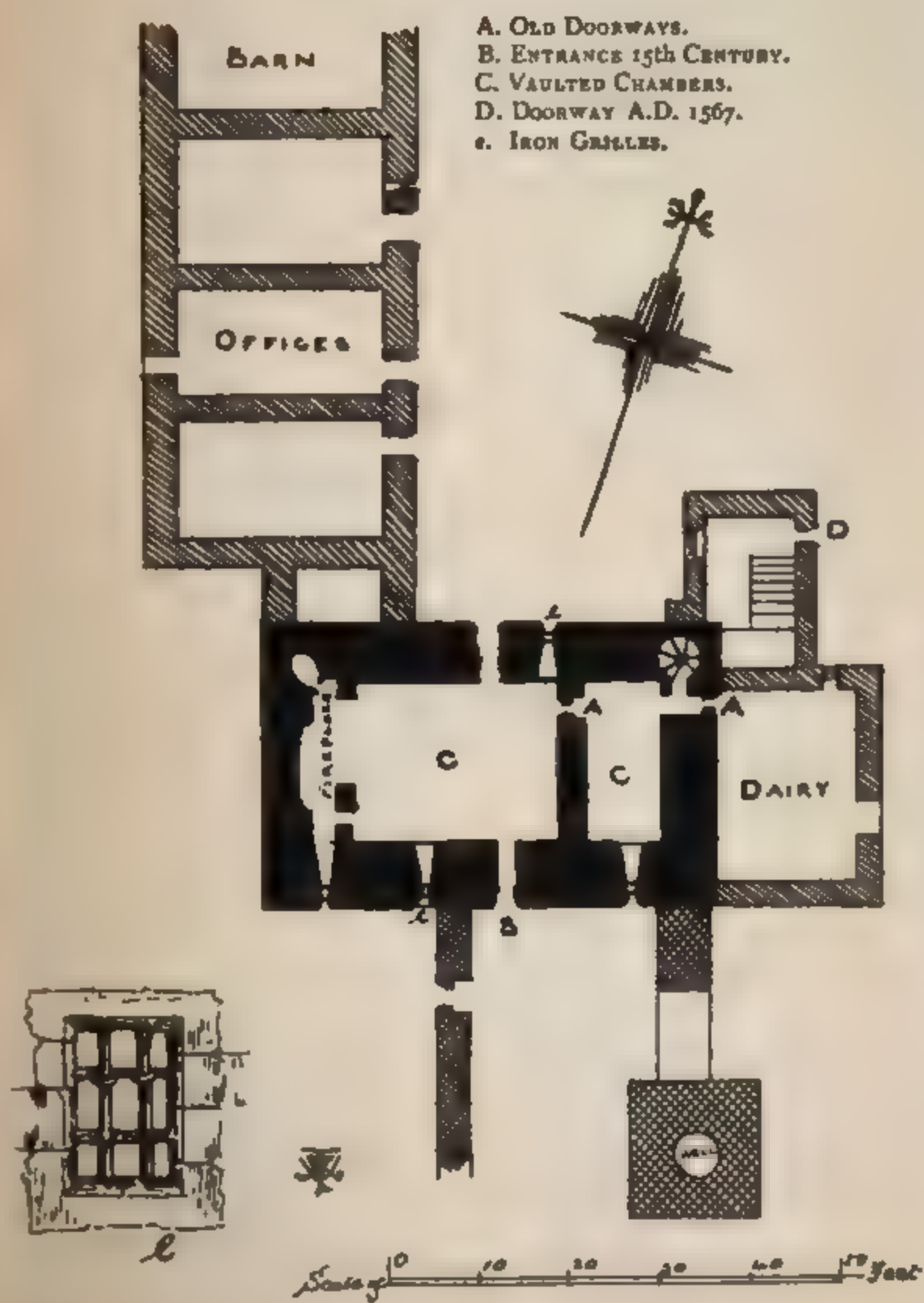


another original doorway just opposite in the cross partition wall [A]. This one shows the shouldered lintel or Carnarvon arch. The entrance to the vaulted chamber, now in use, with an elliptic arch [B], surmounted with a square moulding, is an interpolation of the sixteenth century, of the same date as some of the window openings in the upper stories. The lights are square openings, each about 1 foot 11 inches by 1 foot 3 inches, with chamfered edge and splayed inside marked *c* in the plan. There remains the iron grille of the period: it consists of two vertical bars or stanchions square in form let in diagonally, with two flat horizontal bands with welded loops or eyelets crossing in front of the former. The chimneypiece is deserving of notice. It consists of two segmental arches, unequal in size flush with the wall, the larger enclosing the hearthstone fireplace, and the other giving access to the space included by the huge lateral expanse of the open chimney. This space is the ingle nook, and it is lighted by a small square window opening or look-out, which is common in all the old kitchens, in which the usage of the fire on the hearth prevailed. The fire was made with wood on the hearth, and the baking and boiling was done by heaping over the iron kettle or boiler, suspended by its pot hook, the hot ashes and embers. In the seventeenth century the arched kitchen chimneypiece flush with the wall, which had prevailed from the fourteenth century, became superseded by one with square projecting piers, boldly corbelled out at the top, carrying a massive flat lintel stone, with a cornice and mantelpiece.

The inside dimensions of the larger division of the vaulted chamber are 22 feet by 20 feet. In the northern angle of the eastern face, there are the remains of the well stair and its newel, ascending in the wall to the upper floors, and to the battlement. There is a third vaulted chamber on the ground floor now lost or a larva, but that is beyond the face of the old tower, and was formed part of the additions made in the Elizabethan period.

The first floor of the tower, on its southern face, is pierced by three square-headed windows, with moulded labels, divided into lights with eight mullions and transoms, with heads of segmental arches—the central one with four lights,

# GROUND PLAN.



CLIBURN HALL, WESTMORLAND.



the two others of three lights. All the windows in the upper stories have the same character with coupled lights. The first floor is divided by the partition into the state room, and an antechamber. The first is 23 feet 8 inches by 20 feet, occupying the breadth of the tower. The capacious fireplace contained the old hearthstone fire up to within 30 years ago. The story is divided by partitions, and presents nothing peculiar. The chimneypiece in one room has the same treatment as the head of the doorway on the ground level. There are no traces of any mural chambers.

So much for the description of the old tower, the kernel on which were developed the additional buildings, which have been grouped around it. On the western face of the tower towards the front court, there is a flight of steps leading up to the first floor, and to a modern doorway. Over this door is inserted a square slab, on which is a shield: quarterly, 1st and 4th, three chevrons interlaced at base; 2nd and 3rd, a cross engrailed; the shield is flanked by the initials "R.C.,"



with the inscription underneath, in old English characters :

Rycharde - Clebur - thus - they - me - cawt -  
 Wh - in - my - tyme - hath - bealder - ys - hall -  
 The - year - of - oure lord - god - Who - lyst -  
 For - to - ream .

. 1567 . R. D. mapson.

The arms are Cliburn quartering Kirkkride, of Ellerton Grange, in the parish of Hesket. Lysons says (p. lxxxvii.) that the elder branch of the Kirkbrides, of Ellerton, ended (*temp.* Henry IV.) in co-heiresses, who married Dalston, Cliburn, and Weddel, but a younger branch was settled for several generations at Ellerton. One of these, Richard Kirkbride, married Eleanor, daughter of Edmund Cliburn of Cliburn; so there were two intermarriages between the families of Kirkbride and Cliburn.

The inscription on the tablet is neither given completely nor correctly in any history, and Burn and Nicolson are wrong in the date. The last sentence is very difficult to decipher, from the weather-wearing of the ends of the stone. The Rev. T. Lees and myself have pored over it, and thought we had made it out; but I think I have got an index to the correct reading "*who lyst for to neam*" by comparing it with the ending somewhat similar "*who lyst to see*" in an inscription now over the kitchen door at Newbiggin Hall:

Christopher . Crackenthorpe . thus . ge . me . call .  
 Whye . in . my . tyme . dyde . bylde . this . halle .  
 The . yer . of . our . lord . Who . lyst . to . se .  
 A.M, . fyve . hundred . thyrty . and . three . \*

It seems that Richard Cliburn copied his neighbour Crackenthorpe. Cliburn probably allowed (we hope without docking it from the bill) the conceit of the "mayson" perpetuating his initials on his handiwork, which is really very

---

\* Another of these rhyming couplets occurs in the neighbourhood, in the little church at Newbiggin. There is a tomb within an arched recess in the south wall: the arch of the canopy is semicircular and multifoil, with cusps worked at the end into a round billet; it is of the Decorated period, and has been restored by Mr. Crackenthorpe. Within the hood moulding of the arch there runs this legend:—

This place is assigned here as you see  
 For the patron of this church interred to be.

well executed. The tablet is not in its original place, but has been inserted, as is evident from the difference in the surrounding masonry.

Richard Cliburn doubtless found the existing accommodation insufficient for the requirements of the age in which he lived, and following the fashion prevailing amongst all his friends and neighbours, set about building a range of domestic apartments, contiguous to the old tower. The square projecting building, facing the courtyard, was for the purpose of giving a porch and stair to the first floor of the tower. On the exterior, behind the hayrack of the stable which has been erected against it, one can discover the head of the original entrance doorway [marked D] ; its width is 4 feet 10 inches. It has a depressed elliptic arch, within a square frame, surmounted with a moulded dripstone, as prevailed in the Tudor period. There are shields in the spandrels, that on the dexter side bearing the arms of Cliburn, that on the sinister those of Kirkbride. Over this doorway would probably have been the original site of the tablet just described. On the opposite side of this courtyard, there is a long range of buildings, of two stories, very similar to those erected about the same time in the back court at Askham Hall. On the upper floor was the new dining chamber for guests ; it has an open tie-beam roof, and the original fireplace.

Before leaving the description of this place notice may be directed to an uncommon feature in the earlier structure, which indicates the design for security and defence. A square mass of masonry, as may be seen on the plan, stands as a small tower a few yards off from the pele tower. It is 14 feet square, without any openings in its walls, and rises to the height of about 12 feet, and at the top there is an open platform with a parapet. In the centre there is a circular draw-well, built in well laid ashlar, about 14 yards deep, which still supplies the house, and was formerly carried to the top of the platform. Below the parapet there is a drain spout, formed in imitation of a cannon, a conceit which became common in the fifteenth century, and which we see exemplified in the spouts at Catterlen, Dalston, Kirkandrews,

and other Border towers, but best of all in the neighbouring tower of Newbiggin Hall. In this instance there is a cable ornamentation around the gargoyle. The well tower was connected with the main building by a parapet wall. Another massive wall proceeds from the pele parallel with this one, so that they seem to have enclosed a small square court, which might have been available on the sudden approach of the moss-troopers as a shelter for the cattle, whilst it also formed an outwork for the protection of the draw well, and to sheer off danger from the threshold of the doorway. The outer defences have been a ditch, which partially encompassed the enceinte, and a wall, traces of which are visible.

---

### CROSBY RAVENSWORTH.

MEABURN HALL.—This is situated near the village of Mauld's Meaburn, in the parish of Crosby Ravensworth; the rivulet Lyvennet flows through the valley. There are two Medburns or Meaburns, one called King's Meaburn, and the other Mauld's Meaburn. The continuance of these prefixes up to the present day shows the permanence of the attachment of the names of places to bygone events, for in these distinctive appellations is chronicled one of the circumstances issuing from the assassination of Thomas-à-Becket.

Roger de Morville, owner of the manor of Meaburn had a son and heir, Hugh de Morville, who was one of the four that slew Thomas-à-Becket, and a daughter Maud, married to William de Veteripont, to whom she brought that part of Meaburn which, from her, still bears the name of Mauld's Meaburn (*Meaburn Matilda*); whereas the brother's portion of the estates was seized into the king's hands, by reason of the trespass committed (*propter transgressionem factam*) by Hugh de Morville, and was hereafter called King's Meaburn (*Meburn Regis*).

By the Veteriponts the manor was granted to the Francys, which line was succeeded by the Vernons, who lasted from Edward III. to Philip and Mary. In the 12th of

James I., a settlement was made of this manor on Sir John Lowther, and Eleanor his wife, daughter of William Fleming of Rydal, and the hall became the residence of this junior branch of the Lowther family, and continued so for a period of 140 years, unto the fourth generation, when Sir James Lowther of Meaburn succeeded to the estates of Viscount Lonsdale in 1750.

The manor house had attached to it a deer park, terraced walks, pleasure gardens, and fine avenues: it has fallen into great decay, and is now a farmhouse; still it has an interest.

Although it may probably occupy the site of some older hall, there is no part of the present building which bears the stamp of an earlier date than the last half of the fifteenth century, and it is evident that additions and alterations have been made, at two or three different periods, to fit it for a more spacious domestic residence. It stands somewhat in the form of the letter **E**, consisting of two wings of two stories, connected by a central building of one story, which contains the hall. The most ancient part of the house is to the right of the present modern doorway, or that which forms the north wing.

On the ground floor is the kitchen, in which is one original window opening with a small narrow light, round headed, and very widely splayed inside. A spiral stair with a newel leads from the kitchen to the upper story, in which there is a good window looking into the front court: the windows are low and oblong, and are of the Tudor period; one of three lights, and one of two lights square-headed, with heavy mullions and transoms. This apartment is wainscoted in oak in small panels; the iron hinges on the door are original: the flooring is deserving of notice, it is in rough planks about five feet long and eight inches wide, fastened down by nailing.

A passage or the screens separates the kitchen from the hall. The dimensions of the hall are 36 by 18 feet; it is now ceiled in plaster, but was originally open to the roof. Formerly a wooden gangway or bridge stretched longitudinally under the roof, right through the hall, to afford a passage from the drawing room in the upper story of the new wing on the south, to the sleeping apartments on the old



wing on the north: this was taken down a few years ago, having fallen into decay. A stone ledge covered with thick oaken boards, to serve as a bench for seats, runs along the east side of the hall.

Though poor in character this place presents a fair example of a hall in the period of decadence, when it had become forsaken by the lord for the private dining room, and had degenerated into the occupancy of servants and retainers. The southern wing, which traverses one end of the hall, is evidently of the date of James I., and was built by Sir Christopher Lowther, when he succeeded in 1607 to the property. There is an inscribed slab over the lintel of the garden door

1610
------

with this date: the arms of Lowther are also carved on a shield over the main entrance, and the dumpy, swollen classic pillars which form the supporters, and the volute scroll around it, show that it is Jacobean work.

The windows are low and square-headed, with one or two mullions and transomed. In the parlour in the new wing there is some very good Elizabethan panelling, covering the walls from the base up to about 18 inches from the cornice. There is a characteristic black oak staircase, with well turned circular balusters, with large balls capping the ends and angle of the handrail. The drawing room is on the first floor, it is 18 by 15 feet, it is lighted by square mullioned windows. The chimneypieces are of the style which was very usual at that period: they are of stone, very slightly projected, without a shelf, with a series of mouldings continued through the jambs and lintel: the mouldings are an ogée, and rounds, and a shallow hollow separated by fillets. The wainscoting of the drawing room has the long wide panels of the Jacobean period; on one side of the room there is an empty space, in which may have been fitted a piece of tapestry, or a picture, as is seen at Crackenthorpe Hall. Some bedrooms are parted off from the passage by wooden screens, the lower part to the height of about six or seven feet, being formed of close oak boarding, and the upper part, which does not quite reach the ceiling, being an open balustrade with round rails, thus affording both light and ventilation to these little

cubicles. A similar arrangement was noted at Sockbridge Hall.

**CROSBY RAVENSWORTH HALL.**—Besides Meaburn Hall there are two other manor houses in this parish which may be mentioned; the Halls of Crosby and of Reagill.

Crosby Hall is situated in the pleasant village of the same name, closely adjoining the beautiful Early English Church, by the side of the rippling stream which drains the valley. This manor had a very early foundation; it formed part of the possessions of the great English or Danish Earl Gospatrick, who after the battle of Hastings fled for security to the North, and it descended to his son Torphin de Alverstein, in the reign of Henry I. Subsequently the knightly family of the Threlkelds of Cumberland were lords here, until the last of them, Sir Lancelot Threlkeld, died about 1512, leaving three daughters.\* Through one of these heiresses the Crosby manor was carried by marriage to the Pickerings, and in the reign of James I. it was purchased by Sir John Lowther. It was the father of this Sir Lancelot who married the widow of the Black Clifford, who was slain at Towton Moor in 1461, and who was instrumental in saving the life of his son, the Shepherd Lord. It was the boast of Sir Lancelot that he had three noble houses; one for pleasure, Crosby in Westmorland, where he had a park full of deer (a large tract at the head of the valley enclosed by a high wall, of which traces remain, now called "The Lodge");—one for profit and warmth wherein to reside in winter, Yanwath, nigh Penrith:—and the third Threlkeld, well stocked with tenants, to go with him to the wars.†

Crosby Hall was anciently a defensive position with a wet moat surrounding the courtyard, of which the circuit is still visible. There was here a fortified pele tower, which unfortunately exists no more, though some very aged people still remember it in a ruinous state. The manor house as it now

---

\* Elizabeth who had married James Pickering took Crosby; Winifred who married William Pickering the brother of James took Threlkeld; and Grace, the eldest daughter, brought her husband, Thomas Dudley, the beautiful domain of Yanwath.

† Burn and Nicolson, vol i., p. 498.

stands is a large substantial building with square-headed mullioned windows, now occupied as the farm residence; but there is nothing special about it which calls for a detailed description; it has been mostly the work of the Pickerings during the sixteenth century.

I am indebted to the late Mr. William Jackson, F.S.A., for his note on the shield of arms over the door, as given below. \*

REAGILL GRANGE.—Anciently written *Renegill*, doubtless derived from a Norse proper name (Rayn or Ragner). In very early times it was one of the possessions of Maud Veteripont, and when her son Robert Vipond succeeded to the barony of Appleby in the reign of King John, he granted the whole vill of Renegill and its appurtenances to the Abbey of Shap. On the dissolution of the monastery by Henry VIII., this with other abbey lands were sold to the Duke of Wharton, and after their day Reagill was purchased by Mr. Robert Lowther of Meaburn Hall. The grange was the abbey farm at which a few of the monks dwelt, and close by they had their little chapel on the spot now called Chapel-garth. The existing residence is of the sixteenth century, but much altered.

THRIMBY HALL.—In the old charters the name is written *Tyrneby*, no doubt as having been the homestead belonging to the Norse proper name *Thirni*. The manor was originally held by the family who took their surname from the place. The lands were afterwards granted to the priory of Wetheral, which had a grange here. The hall is a large building of the seventeenth century, but presents nothing peculiar.

\* Eight quarterings :

1st.—A lion rampant, for Pickering.

2nd.—Three chaplets, I presume with bars, which would make it Greystroke of the second house.

3rd.—A cross, with a cinquefoil in the first quarter, for Moresby.

4th.—Party per fesse, five martlets which must be for Fenwick.

5th.—A lion rampant, debriused with a bend, for Tilliol.

6th.—A cross moline, for Vesci?

7th.—A lion rampant, for?

8th.—A maunche, for Threlkeld.

Supporters; dexter a lion rampant; sinister an unicorn; crest a paw (?) displayed.

## SHAP AND BAMPTON.

The parishes of Shap and Bampton contain sundry old manor houses, which, however, through change and alterations are now of inferior consequence. The manorial lands of Shap were vested in the Abbey of *Heppe* from very early times down to the dissolution. It was founded and endowed about the end of the twelfth century by Thomas the son of Gospatrick, and it received grants in various parts of Westmorland from the Veteriponts, Cliffords, and others. Shap Abbey is a study by itself, but the subject lies beyond the limits of these papers. \*

ROSGILL HALL.—This is situated in the valley of the Lowther, within the parish of Shap. It was in the possession of the family of the de Rosgills up to the reign of Richard II., when the daughter and heiress was married to Sir Hugh de Salkeld, of Corby Castle, Cumberland, which brought the Salkelds to Rosgill. The Salkelds became of some note in Westmorland, sometimes knights of the shire, and could bring a good contingent of horse and foot for Border service. Their arms were: Vert, a fret Argent. The residence formerly possessed a pele tower, but now only the Elizabethan part of the buildings remains.

Bampton parish embraces the head waters of the Lowther; at its nethermost part it is bounded on either side by rugged hilly slopes, between the spurs of which lie rich meadows and pastoral dales, whilst the uppermost end of the valley in which lies ensconsed the lake of Haweswater, is blocked by the beetling crags of Kidsty Pike and of the High Street range of fells. It is a typical Westmorland country: severe and grey in aspect and spare of trees,—inclosures with walls of loose stones capped with turves full of yellow stone-crop, rue-leaved

---

\* See *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. x., p. 286 (1889).

The Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Mary Magdalene at Shap, Westmorland.

Part I.—Historical by the late Rev. G. F. Weston, M.A., Hon. Canon Carlisle, and Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth.

Part II.—Architectural, by W. H. St John Hope, M.A.

saxifrage, the oak fern and polypody,—crooked narrow lanes, little austere-looking farmhouses—many of them more than 200 years old, as may be learnt from the dates inscribed over their doorways, with jutting gables, unkempt yards, and rough old outbuildings of grey stones put together without mortar. Notwithstanding these rude dwellings have an interest, for in them are preserved the types belonging to the domestic life of bygone years, for these for the most part are the homesteads of the yeomen or “statesmen” who held their lands by customary dues and other services, but some of whom have survived in their generations many changes of lordship.\*

In early times the manor of Bampton was divided into two moities, one called Bampton Patrick and Knipe Patrick, and the other Bampton Cundall. The first received its name from its first lord Patrick de Culwen, who was the grandson of Thomas son of Gospatrick who founded Shap Abbey. In course of descent the name Culwen became converted into Curwen, which name continues to be borne by the oldest family in Cumberland—the Curwens of Workington. The lordship continued with the Curwens to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Cundale moiety was held first by the de Cundales; about the year 1391 it passed by marriage to the Cliburns, and so continued until 1554, when the name ceased in the county.

**BAMPTON HALL.**—It is an old house, but modern alterations and improvements have made it quite commonplace.

**KNIPE HALL** lies in a secluded hollow not far from the river. This is a low, two-storied building on the L shaped plan, with a kitchen and two rooms on the ground floor, with low horizontal mullioned windows, and is of the sixteenth century.

**THORNTWHAITE HALL.** This is an Elizabethan mansion on

---

\* Amongst the names still existing in these dales as associated with the “statesmen” are those of Mounsey, Noble, Kirkbride, Atkinson, Rowlandson, Stephenson, Wilson, Hudson, Bowman, Holme, Hall, Clark, Castley, Winder, and many more.

rather a substantial scale, with large rooms, and with extensive outbuildings, and now used as a farmhouse to an extensive sheep farm. It seems to have been designed as a hunting seat for the adjoining forest of Naddle, which included a large tract of fell and moorland. The place anciently belonged to the Curwens, who sold it to Lord William Howard of Naworth Castle.

Almost all these manorial halls which have been hitherto described in the West Ward of Westmorland have been absorbed from time to time into the possessions of the house of Lowther.

---

### BEWLEY CASTLE.

Though called a castle this place has been more a domestic residence than one presenting much pretension to fortification. There is but a scanty remnant of it standing above ground, but this is interesting, in so far that it shows work of an earlier period than is found in almost any other example of purely Domestic Architecture in the north of England. The structure is almost wholly ruined, the progress of decay having been much accelerated by the pillage of its ashlar work. As appears from old drawings still extant, very much more of the walls were standing a hundred years ago than now exist.\* Very little mention of Bewley occurs in history, although at one time it must have enjoyed considerable importance as having been one of the early residences of the Bishops of Carlisle,† and an examination of its ground-plan discloses that it was considerably larger in extent, than a cursory view of its ruined walls might lead us to suppose.

Bewley Castle is within the lordship of Bolton-in-Morland, and is situated about one and a half miles to the west of

---

\* In a paper "On the Episcopal Residences of the Bishops of Carlisle, No. I Bewley Castle," Chancellor Ferguson reproduces two sketches, taken about a century ago by Dr. Bellasis, then vicar of Appleby. *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological Society*, vol. vii., p. 413.

† Other Episcopal Residences of the See at various times were;—Linstock, Rose, Horncastle, Melbourne, Carlisle House in the Strand, and I think I may add Penrith.



Appleby, on the south side of the river Eden. It lies in a secluded dell, through which a small stream flows to the river, which is about half a mile distant. Neither the plan, nor the walls indicate that it was constructed as a place of any remarkable degree of strength, nevertheless it looks as if it may have been partially surrounded by a morass, and there are traces of a fosse having been drawn about it.

The building consisted of a long central block running nearly north and south, which was traversed at the south end by a transverse portion, 45 feet in length, which gave to the ground plan the shape of the letter L. This latter part is that of which the walls are still standing. It presents at the east side a small square tower, measuring over the walls 20 feet in breadth, and projecting 15 feet beyond the stem of the L. This tower on the basement contains a vaulted apartment, 12 feet by 9 feet, and also in the thickness of the wall a garde-robe, each of them being lighted by small square-headed windows. At the opposite end of the base line, a buttress turret 11 feet square caps the outside angle of the L, with a slight projection; this turret contains a garderobe on the ground floor, and has closets devoted to the same purposes on the upper floors. The main block which extends at a right angle northwards from this point, has a breadth external measurement of about 28 feet, and in length can be traced as far as 50 feet, and may have reached considerably further, but the extreme end is covered under heaps of fallen material.

At the north end of the block the basement is occupied by two low vaulted chambers (one 19 feet by 14 feet), communicating with each other; there is one external door to the west; it is lighted by loops to the east. These vaults supported the floor of the hall above. There are no fireplaces, nor stairs on the ground floor; the walls are from 2 to 3½ feet thick.

The main entrance was on the ground level in the west wall, and not in the place which was usual in the L shaped buildings which came into vogue a century and a half later, viz., at the re-entering angle. The doorways have the pointed arch with the angle pared off in cavetto. It is certain that much of the main block on the first floor was occupied by the great hall; but all is gone.

The transverse wing has had two stories, both now floorless; but it exhibits some interesting decorative features which may help us to deduce the date of the structure. Towards the east on the first floor there are the remains of a beautiful ornamented window: it presents the pointed arch under a moulded dripstone taking the same form; it has been divided by a mullion into two trefoil-headed lights, and the space above within the inclosing arch is pierced with a feathered quatrefoil. This doubtless was the chapel window.

Adjoining the chapel in the transverse portion of the building has been an important apartment with an ornate window to the south. This is a square-headed opening, under a label, containing double lights with pointed and trefoiled heads, and has had a mullion and transom, which are now gone. The deep recess in the reveal of this window is furnished with stone bartizan seats, and presents some thirteenth century mouldings, and the flat lintel stones which cover the opening are supported by jambs with the shoulder-headed arch. These interior arrangements give an early character to the opening, though from its external features, the window might be much later. Nevertheless square-headed windows, and even the transom, were not uncommonly employed in domestic work in the thirteenth century.

The history of Bewley Castle is involved in great obscurity. The first introduction into Westmorland of the name of de Bouille, from which there is reason to suppose the appellation of this place was derived, was through Idonea de Buille, or de Busli, who married the first Robert de Veteripont, who was lord of Appleby. The de Buille sprang from a noble race in Normandy, and their descendants became lords of Tickhill Castle in Yorkshire. The last John de Buille, who died in 1213, left Idonea as his only daughter and heiress.

The marriage with Robert de Vipont must have taken place at the beginning of the thirteenth century; Robert died in the year 1228, and Idonea survived him, by some accounts, seven, and by others, thirteen years. They left one son John, who succeeded to the barony. By a com



promise and partition as the issue of a litigation, the castle and honour of Tickhill had passed away from Idonea Vipont, and it is possible that during her widowhood, she may have built for herself this residence near Appleby, and have given to it her maiden name, by which it was afterwards known.

This, though merely a conjecture, receives some warrant in respect of date from a consideration of some of the details left to us in the old building. An earlier period is not reconcilable :—there exist no transition Norman features ; the work shows the first pointed style, but that is of an advanced type, passing into the Decorated era. The chapel window is the test. The piercing of the space under the head of the arch by the open quartrefoil, with its cusps and featherings, shows the first step towards the design of geometrical filling in, and of tracery, which became characteristic of the second pointed period. Considering also the Early English feeling suggested by the stone seats and mouldings in the internal recess of the other window, already alluded to, we may venture to fix the date of the structure to some time about 1230 or 1240.

Be this as it may, there is historical warrant for concluding that a residence existed at this place in the year 1256, for at that date one Thomas Vipont was Bishop of Carlisle, and he is found executing a deed relative to the vicarial tithes of St. Michael's, Appleby, from Bewley Castle in that year.

If the conjecture be correct that this building may be identified with the above-mentioned date in the thirteenth century, this is one of the earliest domestic habitations, apart from military fortresses and abbey residences, to be found in the north. The next example of Domestic Architecture which approaches it in respect of early age, is the manor house of Aydon Castle near Corbridge in Northumberland.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

## THE EAST WARD OF WESTMORLAND.

This division is bounded on the north by Cumberland, on the east by Durham and Yorkshire, on the south by the latter county and a small part of Kendal Ward, and on the west by the West Ward with which we have just been concerned. It is about twenty-three miles in length from north to south, and ten to fourteen in breadth. It contains the ancient borough of Appleby, the market towns of Brough-under-Stanemore, Kirkby Stephen, and Orton, and is divided into fifteen parishes.

## THE APPLEBY PARISHES.

Camden in his "Britannia," in the short notice which he gives of this ancient borough, states that it was a Roman station, and seeks to identify it with the Aballaba mentioned in the *Notitia Imperii*, and so accounts for the derivation of the name Appleby.

For these statements there are no genuine grounds. In the first place in the fifth Itinerary of Antoninus, which refers to the route from London by York to Luguballium or Carlisle, no mention is made of Aballaba. In point of fact the station so named was in the vicinity of Hadrian's wall, and has been allocated, apparently justly, to Cambeck-fort or Castlesteads. Besides, there is no evidence that Appleby was ever a Roman station at all. The town lies on the left bank of the Eden, whereas the Roman road courses along the line of the right bank at a distance of at least one mile over the high ground of the Fair Hill, or Gallows Hill. It was quite contrary to the policy of the Roman engineers to place a station so far away from the road, however tempting the defensive position might be. On this highway there were two half-way or

summer camps between Burgh and Kirkby Thore (not mentioned in the *Itinera*), one at Redlands, three miles to the north of Appleby, and another at Coupland Beck, two miles to the south; and there is no evidence to incline us to suppose, neither is it likely, that there was one intermediate between these. So that Camden's derivation of the name is purely fanciful.

The surmise that the name may have been obtained from the fruit, "the apple," has no better foundation than the similarity of sound. We have frequent occasion to note the extreme prevalence of Scandinavian proper names, as applied to places all over Westmorland. For the present purpose it will be sufficient to notice the local appropriation of this kind of nomenclature in this immediate neighbourhood.

It would seem that when colonized by the Danes the lands were systematically *parted*, or dealt amongst the followers, each of whom gave his name to the "*thwaite*" which he cleared, or to the particular "*by*," or house and farmsteadings, which he erected. Thus near here Asgar founded Askeby, or Asby; Kóli, Colby; Kráki, Crackenthorpe; Orme, Ormshed or Ormside; Sauer, Sowerby; Sulli or Solvr, Soulby; Waldeve, Waldeby or Waitby; and so on. These instances bring us to reflect on the etymology of the place-name of Appleby. On this question I venture to put forth a new suggestion. As the explication is entirely novel, so far as I am aware, it may be excused if I enlarge somewhat on the argument by which it is sought to establish it.

Amongst the surnames found in the Scandinavian Sagas occurs that which is written as "*Híalp*." Now the very earliest name of which we have any record as being associated with the district of Appleby appears in a literary form as Whelp. For in the registers of Holme Cultram Abbey, there are charters of grants and confirmations of certain lands in Kirkby Thore to the Abbey and monks of that foundation, in the time of Henry II., by Waldeve, the son of Gamel, the son of Whelp, who were the lords at Kirkby Thore. At that place we are told by Machel that there existed in his time extensive mounds and vestiges of ancient foundations, which were known by tradition as the ruins of Whelp Castle; Cam-

den writes of them as being called in his day Wheallep Castle. So that it would appear that at a period soon after the Conquest, one Whelp was lord of the soil and paramount at Kirkby Thore. Now at the present time in the broad old-fashioned Westmorland tongue, the actual mode of pronouncing the word whelp is "hwialp," both as applied to a young dog (Ice. *hvelpr*, and A.S. *hwelp*), and also in the existing Cumberland proper names of Whelpdale, Whelphow, Whelpside, etc. Hence we may take this to have been the original vocal utterance for the word "Hiálp," which was spelled by the monks, and ever after, as "Whelp." It seems to me most probable that the three or four place-names occurring in English Daneland, called Appleby, and such names as Applethwaite, Applegarth, Appleton, etc., signify the homesteads of some of the Viking families of Hiálp, who may have settled in these localities. In support of this conjecture it may be noted that the word now written Appleby finds utterance in the folk-speech of the country in a form which may be expressed in letters as "Yæpllbi," which in sound is as close as can be to Hiálpeby.

The prominent headland on which the castle of Appleby stands, affords ample evidence of having been occupied by a Saxon or Danish stronghold, which, at the advent of the Normans, must have been held by the English overlord.\* This man I have ventured to identify as being Hiálp or Whelp, and to assert that one of his ancestors gave their name to the place. As the Red King dispossessed the English governor Dolphin of the Castle Hill of Carlisle, to make way for the Norman mason, so in like manner was Hiálp forced to evacuate his "burh" at Appleby, in order that a Norman fortress should be reared on its site. The Englishman was turned out, and permitted to seat himself at Kirkby Thore.

As showing the ascendancy of the Whelp family in the neighbourhood, it is worth while to mention a rather curious circumstance. The lands of Crackenthorpe, lying between Kirkby Thore and Appleby, are shown by records of the time of Henry I. to have been in the possession of the family of

---

\* See Appleby Castle, page 28.

Machel.\* There appears to have been some tie of common origin between *Malchaels* and the Whelps; in fact the name of Machel (*mal* or *mauvais chien*) is frequently written in the old deeds in the Latinized form of *Malus Catulus* (or *mischievous whelp*). Curiously enough the shield borne by the Machels, containing the charge of three running greyhounds, or "smaw dogges," as they were called in Westmorland, was the same as that of the descendants of the Whelps. These arms of the Whelpdales of Skirsgill and Penrith, a family now extinct, are to be seen sculptured on a shield over the doorway of Dockray Hall Inn, Penrith.

The borough of Appleby comprises two parishes which lie on the opposite banks of the Eden, that of St. Lawrence on the west, and that of St. Michael's on the east.

In the out townships of Colby, Hoff, and Barwise there existed manorial halls, but there is nothing now remaining about them worthy of notice.

COLBY HALL was held by a family bearing the local name from the reign of Henry II. to that of Richard II., when it passed by marriage to the de Warcopes.

BARWISE HALL was the seat of one Alan de Berwys, in the reign of Henry III. They were a family of note, but became extinct in the time of Richard II., as Thomas de Berewise, who represented the shire in 1350-1, is the last of the name that occurs in connection with Westmorland.

The parish of St. Michael's, or as it is more commonly called Bongate, as having been the place in which were housed the serfs or bondsmen in early Norman times, contained the manorial houses of Crackenthorpe, Hilton, and Murton.

HILTON HALL was the seat of the family of Hiltons.

MURTON HALL belonged to the Musgraves of Hartley Castle from the reign of Edward II. till 1625; it is now a farmhouse, but retains nothing earlier than Elizabethan features.

---

\* See Crackenthorpe Hall, page 127.

## CRACKENTHORPE HALL.

This mansion lies two miles to the north of Appleby, charmingly situated on a fertile riverholme on the east side of the Eden.

The only remnant of the old manor house is the kitchen and back part of the premises, which present some square mullioned windows, and an apartment now divided by separate partitions, which has been a portion of the old hall ; it still retains the old chimneypiece, with a wide arch flush with the wall.

The house is of interest as having been the birthplace and ancestral home of Thomas Machel, the Antiquary to whom we have so often to refer.

The Machel family resided here, and continued the name as possessors of the manor of Crackenthorpe, for the long period of at least 600 years. The pedigree and succession are set forth at great length in the fifth volume of MSS., now in the Dean and Chapter's Library in Carlisle, by the Rev. Thomas Machel, who in his great zeal for the antiquity of his name, did Latinize it into the form of Malus Catulus, and supposes that they have descended from the Catuli among the ancient Romans. However, without giving credit for the validity of these pretensions, there is no doubt that this was a name at the time of the Conquest, and it is found in Domesday ; the first mention of it in connexion with the manor of Crackenthorpe, occurs in the person of one Halth de Mauchael, in the reign of Henry II.\*

None of this family ever acquired the rank of knights, but they seem always to have maintained their position as gentry and squires, of moderate means and possessions.

There is a stone now set in the wall of the stabling, with initials and date, in raised characters, thus :—

L M	16
	63

---

\* In the article—"Machell of Crackenthorpe," by E. Bellasis, "*Lancaster Herald*," *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Transactions*, vol. viii., p. 416, both in the text, and in the copious excerpts from old deeds in the notes, there is much information concerning this ancient family.

This stone refers to Launcelot Machel, the father of two sons Hugh and Thomas, and it was doubtless raised to commemorate some alterations he may have made to the old hall. Hugh succeeded to the estate, and Thomas was at the same time Fellow of Queen's College in Oxford, Fellow of the Royal Society, rector of Kirkbythore, and chaplain in ordinary to King Charles II.; and it is to his method and diligence as an Antiquary in collecting, and recording, and preserving information concerning various parishes in the two counties, that all our local histories have hitherto been so much indebted.

The arms of Machel were : Sable, three greyhounds courant, Argent ; collared Or. On the gable of the present building there is a carved stone with this escutcheon, surmounted with a helmet, mantlings, and crest. The crest represents the head and neck of a nondescript animal—it might be a deer or goat with straight horns. I believe the stone to be in its original position, but what renders it specially interesting is that it is supported on both sides by stones similar to each other in form and size, oblong, about 18 inches by 12 inches, which present the appearance of Roman altars, though now so much incrustated with whitewash that no inscription can be determined.

The present structure appears as if it had been built during the last twenty years of the seventeenth century, and the design probably arose under the inspiration of our Antiquary Thomas Machel, who was a devoted admirer and promoter of the pseudo-classic and Palladian architecture, which was at that time supplanting our own national style throughout the country. It is a narrow single tenemented building, with an extensive and lofty frontage, with rows of numerous windows in the modern style. The principal features are the regular treatment of the lining and architrave of the doorway and its triangular pediment ; there may be noted also the cutting of the bed-moulding of the cornice under the eaves of the roof into a row of blocks. This detail was introduced by Vignola, and much adopted by Sir Christopher Wren, and is derived from the row of dentils which have a place in the cornice of the Ionic and Corinthian orders.

There is a very fine black oak staircase of the period with



twisted balusters leading to the second floor. Here there is one apartment, which affords a good example of the style of high oblong panelling in soft wood in use at the end of the seventeenth century. Within the frame-work over the mantel there is a painting on a panel; it is in its original site, and represents a hunting scene, and though not a Snijders it may readily have been the work of an itinerant Dutch artist of the time of William and Mary.

---

### ORTON AND ASBY PARISHES.

The description of the Manorial halls in the EAST WARD may be pursued by the consideration of those in the outlying parishes of Orton and Asby.

---

### ORTON.

The parish of Orton embraces an extensive area of slatey hills of Silurian age, and limestone scars, eroded by numerous streams, by which the watershed drains into the river Lune, as it courses through Ravenstonedale and Orton from east to west. As it approaches the narrow gorge through the Tebay fells, the river takes a rectangular turn, and pushes directly south to Morecambe bay. The local names, both in the upper and lower valley of the Lune, proclaim that the whole country was colonised by the Norseman, and held under his grip.\* The constant incidence of the suffixes of *by*, *biggen*, *ber*, *beck*, *dale*, *garth*, *gill*, *holme*, *how*, *rig*, *scar*, *thwaite*, manifest the preponderating Scandinavian influence, whilst the Anglo-Saxon test words are comparatively rare.

---

\* The moated mounds, or "burhs," the remains of which are found in Luncdale, may be assigned as the work of these northern settlers, thrown up in the ninth and tenth centuries. Besides those which were appropriated as sites for Norman masonry,—as at Lancaster, Kendal, and Appleby,—there are several remaining in their pristine state as green hillocks, such as those at Halton, Melling, Hornby, &c. One of these mounds exists in this parish, standing on the S. of Lune as it enters the gap at Tebay. It is called the Castle How, and consists of a truncated, conical eminence, 30 feet high, surrounded by a deep and wide fosse, now of a horseshoe form, a segment of the mound and moat having been swept away by river floods. On the opposite side of the river, near Greenholme, lying S.W. of the Birkbeck stream, is another hill called Castlehowe.

The Anglian colonisation of the plain of Cumberland and of the bottom of Westmorland, where Saxon terminations of place-names are common, evidently advanced from the east,—that is, from the direction of Northumberland,—and thence along the course of the Roman roads; whereas in S. Westmorland and along the Lune, where Danish and Norwegian suffixes prevail to the comparative exclusion of Anglian etymons, these northern invaders appear to have swept round the western shores, and advanced inwards from Morecambe Bay.\*

All over this part of Westmorland, place-names having distinctive Norwegian terminations are very frequently conjoined with known old Norse patronymics. Thus we have had immediately around here from the families of

† Ráfn, .....	} Raine, Ravenstonedale, or <i>Raustindall</i> , Ravens-worth or <i>werk</i> .
Aske, .....	Askeby or Asby, Eskew, Waskewhead.
Brere, .....	Bretherdale.
Eller, .....	Ellergill.
Buthr, .....	Buttergill, Butterpot.
Brandr, .....	Branthwaite.
Bakki, .....	Beckstones.
Flaki, .....	Flakebridge.
Geit, .....	Gaitsgill.
Grimer, .....	Grimerhill, Grimesmoor.
Locki, .....	Lockholme, Lockthwaite.
Dolphin, .....	Dovengill.
Vicker, .....	Wickerslack.
Odin, .....	Oddendale.
Hardn, .....	Hardendale.
Halle, .....	Hallthwaite, Halligill.
Gunr, .....	Gunnerdale, Gunnerkel l.
Gamel, .....	Gamelands, Gamelsby.
Dockr, .....	Dockergarth.
Futher, .....	Fothergill.
Orme, .....	Ormeshead, Ormside.
Biorn, .....	(Burn) Burnthwaite.

---

\* It is the view of Mr. Robert Ferguson that bands of Norsemen descended from the Isle of Man, at the end of the tenth century, and settled upon the opposite coasts. *Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*. By R. Ferguson, F.S.A.

† The raven (A.S. *ræfen*) was Odin's (or the "Father of All's") sacred bird. (One of Odin's names was, therefore, *Ravnefrid* (raven-god), and the bird was the Viking's emblem, just as Jupiter's eagle was the war-sign of the Romans.—*Horsæ*.)

The village name of Orton is an exception as being Saxon, and it may have been obtained at a latter time, when English became dominant as the language of the country. The word was formerly written Overton\* (A. S. *ower*), that is, the "*tun*" across the river or the hill. The original pronunciation has been preserved in the vernacular tongue to the present day, by which it is commonly uttered by the old people as *IVhoarton*, with a prolonged gliding on the first syllable.

The first lord of Orton of whom we have any record is Gamel de Pennington of Mulcaster, who, in the reign of Henry II., had considerable possessions here; and he granted the appropriation of the church to the priory of Conishead.

It would appear that as early as the reign of Edward I., the manor of Orton was divided into moities, one of which was in the hands of the Dacres of Dacre, Cumberland, and the other was held by the Musgraves in this county. These moities were not separated by metes and bounds, but the owner of each moiety had tenants interspersed throughout the whole manor.

The possession of the Dacre moiety continued entire and vested in the Dacres until the twelfth year of James I., when the co-heirs of the last Baron Dacre of the North sold the several lands and messuages scattered over the parish at Raisebeck, Kelleth, Sunbiggin, Coatgill, Tebay, Roundthwaite, and other places, to sundry arbitrary tenants and yeomen, amongst whom was the family of the Birkbecks of Orton.

The Musgrave moiety of the manor became sub-divided at a very early period, as in the time of Richard II. one portion of it had gone by marriage to the then very notable family in the bottom of Westmorland, the Blenkinsops of Helbeck; who held the lordship for many generations, and were capable of showing a brave muster of men for service of fealty from the vale of Orton. But finally evil times came on the Blenkinsops, in consequence of conscientious ad-

---

\* Sometimes Sker-Overton, from the scar under which it stands.

herence to the old religion, and as recusants they suffered severely under the penal laws. The last of the Blenkinsops of Helbeck had to sell all his estates. In the year 1630 the various tenements in this parish were disposed of to the tenants and other persons.

The other share of the Musgrave moiety of the manor of Orton appears to have been in the hands of the Warcops of Smardale Hall. This family ended in two daughters, who, in the 34 Eliz., parted with their interests in the manor by sale to the tenants. One of the largest purchasers was an Orton yeoman, George Birkbeck, who, in addition to his own estate, acquired 32 tenants in Orton and elsewhere in the manor.

From all this it would appear that long before the Act of Parliament of 12 C. II., abolishing tenures by knight's service, and all the incidents and consequences thereof, the tenants of the manors had acquired by purchase their enfranchisement as freeholders, with rights to a rateable part of the wastes, and other manorial privileges, and became yeomen and "states-men."

Another peculiarity in the parochial economy at Orton is that the rectory and advowson are in the gift of the landowners within the parish, the presentation being vested in trustees, who are bound to appoint on the voidance of the living, according to the majority of votes upon an election day.\*

Nothing is known of the ancient manor house of Orton. Dr. Burn supposed that it stood near the church, to the south side, where in his day there existed ruins of old buildings. The Blenkinsops kept their courts at Raisgill Hall, which is situated higher up the valley of the Lune, but they did not inhabit that place, their residence being at Helbeck, near Brough.

Amongst those who became freeholders on the dispersion of

---

\* After the dissolution of the priory of Conishead, the right of presentation to the rectory was appropriated by the Crown; and finally the rectory and advowson were sold by the Crown, and in 1618 were purchased for the sum of £570, by trustees on behalf of the landowners within the parish. (Burn and Nicolson, vol. i., p. 483.)

manorial lands at the end of Elizabeth's reign, the most influential was the family of the Birkbecks. It was they who built and occupied the old house in the village, known by the names of

ORTON OLD HALL, OR PETTY HALL.

This affords a very good example of a moderate-sized Elizabethan residence, and it exists now very much as it was at the end of the sixteenth century. It consists of a long low single tenement of two floors, with horizontal mullioned windows. The doorway is square-headed, with moulded jambs, and is surmounted by a carved panel, inclosed by a coved dripstone which terminates in corbel heads, on which are carved heart-shaped ornaments. On the tablet, in raised letters, there appear the following initials and date, without any arms:—<sup>a</sup>



The doubly planked oaken door is substantially in its

<sup>a</sup> It appears that the Birkbecks had not pretensions to bear arms. The Westmorland list of persons disclaimed by Dugdale in his visitation at Appleby Assize, 1666, contains the names of Thom Birkbeck of Coatflat, and T. B. of Orton. (Machel MSS., vol. vi. See list by Chancellor Ferguson. See *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological Society*, vol. ii., p. 23.)

original state: the iron hinges and bands, with fleur-de-lys curves at the end of the straps, and the iron hasp-plate and sneck are original; and the oaken bar within, running in its tunnel, is still in use. From the front door, a passage of entry traverses the tenement: this passage is that which was formerly known under the name of the "*melldoors*" (from A.S. prep. *mell*, between or intermediate),—that is, the space between the doors. To the left is the kitchen; to the right, the hall. The kitchen is lighted by a mullioned window to the front; and the great open chimney of 13 feet span, crowned with the rannel balk, fills one side of the room. It presents the open hearth, the oven, and the recess, with the usual little square spy-hole window towards the back of the premises.

The dining-hall is 21 feet x 18 feet, lighted by two double mullioned windows; the semi-circular chimney arch, of 13 feet 4 inch span, formerly contained the open hearth, is now cased in. There are small bedrooms on the upper floor. There is another room on the ground floor, which is now separately tenanted, in which, over the mantel, there is a carved stone representing, within a circle with a foliated border, three castles, two and one, and a pair of half-opened compasses dividing them, with the initials <sup>P</sup><sub>C M</sub>, and the date 1689. This is supposed to refer to the family of Petty, who about that time acquired the property.†

COATFLATT HALL, which also belonged to the Birkbecks, lies on the road between Orton and Tebay, but presents nothing peculiar now; it occupies the site of an ancient structure.

The present ORTON HALL, which was built at the end of last century by Dr. Burn and his successor, presents modern attributes.‡

\* The hearth was slightly raised from the ground. A beam of wood called the "*rannel-balk*" ran across the chimney opening, and from this hung a sooty chain, furnished with crooks and hangers for suspending the pots, pans, and kettles.

† See *Transactions of Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological Society*, vol. vi. p. 300. Orton Old Hall, by Fred. B. Garnett, C. B.

‡ The parish of Orton affords special interest in so far that it was for 40 years the home and the sphere of the labours of Richard Burn, LL. D., celebrated not only for his great legal writings (one of which, "*The Justice of the Peace*," has



On the south side of the township is RAISEGILL HALL, where the manor courts were formerly held.

### ASBY.

From Orton, the great plateau of the limestone extends over the adjoining parish of Asby, much of it being 1200 feet above the sea level. These isolated moorlands and sterile wastes were bare and comparatively destitute of forest timber even probably in pre-historic times, and much of the surface continues in its primitive state, covered with ling and heath and coarse mountain grasses. It is on this elevated range of rough pastures, lying between Orton on one side, and the watershed of the Eden, towards Kirkby Stephen and Appleby, on the other, there are collected, in scattered groups, those numerous barrows\* and pre-historic remains of the Celtic period, which afforded the field for the explorations of Canons Simpson and Greenwell, 25 years ago.

Even in Norman times there were two Asbys, that is—Old, or Little Asby, and Great Asby, which latter was divided into two manors, viz., Asby Winderswath and Asby Cottesford. The name was originally spelt Askeby. I cannot allow that the derivation has anything to do with the A. S. *asc*, or the O. N. *askr*, signifying an ash tree, but rather from the Norwegian surname of *Asgar* or *Aske*.

---

become expanded into the chief standard modern authority), but famed to antiquarians in all parts of the world as the great topographer and historian of these two counties. Dr. Richard Burn was born at Winton, near Kirkby Stephen, in 1709, and in 1736 he was elected, presented, and instituted to the vicarage of Orton. He died here in 1785. He filled the honourable office of Chancellor of the diocese. By his own diligent enquiries and accurate research in MSS. and unpublished records, Dr. Burn accumulated a vast amount of material, and in conjunction with Joseph Nicolson (nephew of Dr. William Nicolson, Bishop of Carlisle), published the well-known "History and Antiquities of Westmorland and Cumberland," in two vols., quarto, in 1777, which has afforded a rich gleanings ground for subsequent writers.

\* Amongst these barrow-openings, one—in some respects the most remarkable—was that on these fells, at Raiset Pike, near Sunbiggin Tarn. This proved to be a very large, *Long Barrow*, with an arrangement of a trench and flue along the medial line, to facilitate the burning of the body. This type of long barrows is very rare in the north-western parts of England, and is contemporaneous with the dolicho-cephalic man of the Stone age. (Greenwell's "*British Barrows*," p. 510.)



The ravagers from the rocky fiords of Norway had a footing even on these bare hills. With the old Vikings Aske and Ráfn, possibly as fellow companions in the same keel which touched the sands at Morecambe, came Birvil, Buthar, Grim, Orme, Stanger, Solvr, Windar, and many other tawny-haired followers, whose names have abided as a prefix to the names of many places in this neighbourhood. Their sacred inclosure dedicated to the gods, the *hoff*, or temple,\* so often mentioned in the Sagas, has imparted the name still attached to the great wood of Hoff Lund, lying between Asby and Appleby.

It is probable that the descendants of the old Viking, Aske, continued in occupation after the Conquest. The lordship of the manor of Askeby Winanderwath, we find to be held by a family of that name until the time of Edward III., when it passed to the Moresbys of Cumberland, and soon after to the Pickerings of Yorkshire, which family held lands also at Crosby Ravensworth and Garthorn.† The manor was purchased from the Pickerings by Sir Richard Fletcher of Hutton, whose descendant, Sir F. Fletcher Vane, sold it, with the advowson of the rectory, to Mr. John Hill, of Appleby.

The manor of Cottesford, or Cotesforth, was held by a family so-called, from the time of King John to that of Edward IV., when the name ceases to occur in connection with Asby. The manor afterwards became the property of a Musgrave, from whom it was transferred by marriage of the heiress, and subsequently passed into other names.

Little Asby manor was held in the time of King John by Richard le Engleys, and continued in that family until the death of the last of that name at Asby, at the end of Edward III.'s reign—Sir Thomas English, who left one daughter, Idonea. This Idonea was a great match, for besides her Asby property, she had considerable possessions at Askham

---

\* The *Hof* of the Sagas was a temple of large size—some of two parts, an outer and an inner—more sacred, where the images of the gods were placed, and where sacrificial feasts were held.

† Brought by marriage of James Pickering with Elizabeth, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Sir Lancelot Threlkeld, who died about 1512.

and in the vale of Lowther. She married Edmund, a cadet of the Sandfords of Sandford; the pair then removed to Askham, and set going the fortune of the house of Sandford for a long career, both at Askham Tower, and afterwards at Howgill. In the time of Henry VIII., a younger son of the Sandford of Askham had apportioned to him the estate of Howgill Castle, along with the possessions at Little Asby; so that Little Asby continued with the Sandfords of Howgill until failure of issue male.

Asby from mediæval times has been a lonesome and sequestered district, affording but small attraction as a residence to its manorial lords.

There is one manor house at GARTHORN or GAYTHORN HALL which is partly within Crosby Ravensworth. This hall, which is now a farmhouse, was built in the beginning of the seventeenth century, and was for some time the residence of a branch of the Bellinghams of Over Levins.

There is another large substantial house of the same date, which was occupied as the grange of the manor, now called GRANGE HALL.

The only houses of interest in the village are the Rectory,



ARMS OF MUSGRAVE OF ASBY

and that which is called GREAT ASBY HALL. This latter stands in the township of Asby Cotesford, and was the house

of one of the Musgraves who held the manor. Over the doorway is a slab on which is sculptured the shield of the Musgraves, six annulets—three, two, and one, and a martlet, with an esquire's helm, mantling and tassels, surmounted with the crest, embraced by two arms in armour proper, gauntled, and grasping an annulet. On each side, at the top of the tablet, are the initials E. M., and below the date, 1694. The style of the building well accords with this date.

ASHBY RECTORY.—In the old wing of the Rectory house at Ashby there is merged a piece of late fourteenth century work. This consists of a small tower, measuring 36ft. x 24ft., with walls about 6 feet thick, built of strong rubble masonry. The original entrance to the tower is seen on that part of it at the side to which the modern kitchen has been attached. An acutely pointed and chamfered doorway furnishes an example of the Decorated period, surmounted by a pointed arched dripstone, with round and hollow mouldings, terminating at the impost. It gives entrance to a passage in the thickness of the wall, which opens at an angle by another pointed doorway into the interior. The space inside is 20ft. x 13ft., and arched by a barrel vault. There is a fireplace now at the west end, and the space is lighted by two small mullion windows, and there is a partition wall across it.

The first floor contains one chamber, which was the solar, lighted on the east by a decorated window, divided by a mullion into two lights, which are trefoiled, and cusped with a quatrefoil on the head. This window has also a transom, and is identical in style with the window in a similar chamber at Kirkby Thore Hall. It is pleasing to find the character of the ancient structure has been preserved amid the enlargements and alterations of modern times.

The abbey of Byland, in Yorkshire, possessed an estate at ASHY GRANGE, and it is possible that some of the lay brethren of the order may have resided here as managers of the lands, and busied themselves in agricultural pursuits.

---

## KIRKBYTHORE HALL.

The site of the large sized and important camp, which is believed to be the *Brovonacæ* of the second *Iter* of Antoninus, is on the high ground a little to the west of the hall, on the plateau partly occupied by the village; it consequently abutted on the great Roman road, or said second *Iter*, proceeding from Carlisle to York. From this station this road stretched to the south-east, parallel to but a little to the north of the present turnpike to Appleby, and onwards to Brough or *Verteræ*, and over Stanemore, to join the high road to Eburacum at Cataracto, or Catterick Bridge.

Moreover this camp was the point of junction of a cross line of road, called the Maiden Way, climbing the Pennine mountains in a direct line N.N.E., to the Roman wall at Magna or Carvoran. This road proceeded over Newbiggin Moor to Kirkland, and on the grouse ground and sheep walks of Ousby Fell, Melmerby Fell, and Hartside, its causewayed pavement may be traced for miles, far away from the meddling hand of man. By this toilsome pathway, a short cut was afforded to the Roman legions, from hence to the middle third of the frontier barrier. A continuation of this cross road passed in the S.S.E. direction from the camp at Redlands, and probably crossed the river by Bolton, onwards to Crosby Ravensworth; and its level green surface may be traced a long way over Wickerslack Moor, on towards the gap at Tebay, to the camp at Low Burrowbridge.

Before the building of Kirkbythore Hall, on the rising ground to the west, in the enclosure called High Burwens, close to the old Roman occupation, there stood a castle called Whelp Castle. According to Machel's account, it must have been very extensive; but even in his time scarcely a vestige of it was above the ground, and he states that it was out of the ruins of this that the present hall or manor house was built.

We have good reason to believe from documentary evidence that the native lord of Kirkby Thore was called Whelp or Hhalp. For in the Holme Cultram registers there are grants of land in Kirkby Thore to that Abbey, in the time of Henry

... and the floor of  
... and

“ . . . ”

*Journal of Management Education* 30(6)p.789-804  
© The Author(s) 2006. Reprints and permissions:  
<http://www.sagepub.com/journalsPermissions.nav>

1. The first group of variables, *demographics*, includes age, sex, and marital status. The second group, *education*, includes years of schooling and the highest level of education completed. The third group, *employment*, includes whether the respondent is employed, the type of employment, and the number of hours worked per week. The fourth group, *income*, includes the respondent's annual income and the number of people in the household. The fifth group, *health*, includes the respondent's self-rated health and whether the respondent has any chronic health conditions. The sixth group, *social capital*, includes the respondent's level of trust in others and their level of participation in community activities. The seventh group, *psychological well-being*, includes the respondent's level of life satisfaction and their level of psychological distress. The eighth group, *physical well-being*, includes the respondent's level of physical activity and their level of physical disability. The ninth group, *social support*, includes the respondent's level of social support from family and friends. The tenth group, *quality of life*, includes the respondent's overall quality of life and their level of happiness. The eleventh group, *life expectancy*, includes the respondent's life expectancy and their level of health insurance coverage. The twelfth group, *healthcare utilization*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare utilization and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The thirteenth group, *healthcare costs*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare costs and their level of financial strain. The fourteenth group, *healthcare access*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare access and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The fifteenth group, *healthcare quality*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare quality and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The sixteenth group, *healthcare equity*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare equity and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The seventeenth group, *healthcare innovation*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare innovation and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The eighteenth group, *healthcare regulation*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare regulation and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The nineteenth group, *healthcare reform*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare reform and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services. The twentieth group, *healthcare future*, includes the respondent's level of healthcare future and their level of satisfaction with healthcare services.

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 277: 1033-1036.

1.  $\frac{1}{2}$  2.  $\frac{1}{3}$  3.  $\frac{1}{4}$  4.  $\frac{1}{5}$  5.  $\frac{1}{6}$  6.  $\frac{1}{7}$  7.  $\frac{1}{8}$  8.  $\frac{1}{9}$  9.  $\frac{1}{10}$  10.  $\frac{1}{11}$  11.  $\frac{1}{12}$  12.  $\frac{1}{13}$  13.  $\frac{1}{14}$  14.  $\frac{1}{15}$  15.  $\frac{1}{16}$  16.  $\frac{1}{17}$  17.  $\frac{1}{18}$  18.  $\frac{1}{19}$  19.  $\frac{1}{20}$  20.  $\frac{1}{21}$  21.  $\frac{1}{22}$  22.  $\frac{1}{23}$  23.  $\frac{1}{24}$  24.  $\frac{1}{25}$  25.  $\frac{1}{26}$  26.  $\frac{1}{27}$  27.  $\frac{1}{28}$  28.  $\frac{1}{29}$  29.  $\frac{1}{30}$  30.  $\frac{1}{31}$  31.  $\frac{1}{32}$  32.  $\frac{1}{33}$  33.  $\frac{1}{34}$  34.  $\frac{1}{35}$  35.  $\frac{1}{36}$  36.  $\frac{1}{37}$  37.  $\frac{1}{38}$  38.  $\frac{1}{39}$  39.  $\frac{1}{40}$  40.  $\frac{1}{41}$  41.  $\frac{1}{42}$  42.  $\frac{1}{43}$  43.  $\frac{1}{44}$  44.  $\frac{1}{45}$  45.  $\frac{1}{46}$  46.  $\frac{1}{47}$  47.  $\frac{1}{48}$  48.  $\frac{1}{49}$  49.  $\frac{1}{50}$  50.  $\frac{1}{51}$  51.  $\frac{1}{52}$  52.  $\frac{1}{53}$  53.  $\frac{1}{54}$  54.  $\frac{1}{55}$  55.  $\frac{1}{56}$  56.  $\frac{1}{57}$  57.  $\frac{1}{58}$  58.  $\frac{1}{59}$  59.  $\frac{1}{60}$  60.  $\frac{1}{61}$  61.  $\frac{1}{62}$  62.  $\frac{1}{63}$  63.  $\frac{1}{64}$  64.  $\frac{1}{65}$  65.  $\frac{1}{66}$  66.  $\frac{1}{67}$  67.  $\frac{1}{68}$  68.  $\frac{1}{69}$  69.  $\frac{1}{70}$  70.  $\frac{1}{71}$  71.  $\frac{1}{72}$  72.  $\frac{1}{73}$  73.  $\frac{1}{74}$  74.  $\frac{1}{75}$  75.  $\frac{1}{76}$  76.  $\frac{1}{77}$  77.  $\frac{1}{78}$  78.  $\frac{1}{79}$  79.  $\frac{1}{80}$  80.  $\frac{1}{81}$  81.  $\frac{1}{82}$  82.  $\frac{1}{83}$  83.  $\frac{1}{84}$  84.  $\frac{1}{85}$  85.  $\frac{1}{86}$  86.  $\frac{1}{87}$  87.  $\frac{1}{88}$  88.  $\frac{1}{89}$  89.  $\frac{1}{90}$  90.  $\frac{1}{91}$  91.  $\frac{1}{92}$  92.  $\frac{1}{93}$  93.  $\frac{1}{94}$  94.  $\frac{1}{95}$  95.  $\frac{1}{96}$  96.  $\frac{1}{97}$  97.  $\frac{1}{98}$  98.  $\frac{1}{99}$  99.  $\frac{1}{100}$  100.  $\frac{1}{101}$  101.  $\frac{1}{102}$  102.  $\frac{1}{103}$  103.  $\frac{1}{104}$  104.  $\frac{1}{105}$  105.  $\frac{1}{106}$  106.  $\frac{1}{107}$  107.  $\frac{1}{108}$  108.  $\frac{1}{109}$  109.  $\frac{1}{110}$  110.  $\frac{1}{111}$  111.  $\frac{1}{112}$  112.  $\frac{1}{113}$  113.  $\frac{1}{114}$  114.  $\frac{1}{115}$  115.  $\frac{1}{116}$  116.  $\frac{1}{117}$  117.  $\frac{1}{118}$  118.  $\frac{1}{119}$  119.  $\frac{1}{120}$  120.  $\frac{1}{121}$  121.  $\frac{1}{122}$  122.  $\frac{1}{123}$  123.  $\frac{1}{124}$  124.  $\frac{1}{125}$  125.  $\frac{1}{126}$  126.  $\frac{1}{127}$  127.  $\frac{1}{128}$  128.  $\frac{1}{129}$  129.  $\frac{1}{130}$  130.  $\frac{1}{131}$  131.  $\frac{1}{132}$  132.  $\frac{1}{133}$  133.  $\frac{1}{134}$  134.  $\frac{1}{135}$  135.  $\frac{1}{136}$  136.  $\frac{1}{137}$  137.  $\frac{1}{138}$  138.  $\frac{1}{139}$  139.  $\frac{1}{140}$  140.  $\frac{1}{141}$  141.  $\frac{1}{142}$  142.  $\frac{1}{143}$  143.  $\frac{1}{144}$  144.  $\frac{1}{145}$  145.  $\frac{1}{146}$  146.  $\frac{1}{147}$  147.  $\frac{1}{148}$  148.  $\frac{1}{149}$  149.  $\frac{1}{150}$  150.  $\frac{1}{151}$  151.  $\frac{1}{152}$  152.  $\frac{1}{153}$  153.  $\frac{1}{154}$  154.  $\frac{1}{155}$  155.  $\frac{1}{156}$  156.  $\frac{1}{157}$  157.  $\frac{1}{158}$  158.  $\frac{1}{159}$  159.  $\frac{1}{160}$  160.  $\frac{1}{161}$  161.  $\frac{1}{162}$  162.  $\frac{1}{163}$  163.  $\frac{1}{164}$  164.  $\frac{1}{165}$  165.  $\frac{1}{166}$  166.  $\frac{1}{167}$  167.  $\frac{1}{168}$  168.  $\frac{1}{169}$  169.  $\frac{1}{170}$  170.  $\frac{1}{171}$  171.  $\frac{1}{172}$  172.  $\frac{1}{173}$  173.  $\frac{1}{174}$  174.  $\frac{1}{175}$  175.  $\frac{1}{176}$  176.  $\frac{1}{177}$  177.  $\frac{1}{178}$  178.  $\frac{1}{179}$  179.  $\frac{1}{180}$  180.  $\frac{1}{181}$  181.  $\frac{1}{182}$  182.  $\frac{1}{183}$  183.  $\frac{1}{184}$  184.  $\frac{1}{185}$  185.  $\frac{1}{186}$  186.  $\frac{1}{187}$  187.  $\frac{1}{188}$  188.  $\frac{1}{189}$  189.  $\frac{1}{190}$  190.  $\frac{1}{191}$  191.  $\frac{1}{192}$  192.  $\frac{1}{193}$  193.  $\frac{1}{194}$  194.  $\frac{1}{195}$  195.  $\frac{1}{196}$  196.  $\frac{1}{197}$  197.  $\frac{1}{198}$  198.  $\frac{1}{199}$  199.  $\frac{1}{200}$  200.  $\frac{1}{201}$  201.  $\frac{1}{202}$  202.  $\frac{1}{203}$  203.  $\frac{1}{204}$  204.  $\frac{1}{205}$  205.  $\frac{1}{206}$  206.  $\frac{1}{207}$  207.  $\frac{1}{208}$  208.  $\frac{1}{209}$  209.  $\frac{1}{210}$  210.  $\frac{1}{211}$  211.  $\frac{1}{212}$  212.  $\frac{1}{213}$  213.  $\frac{1}{214}$  214.  $\frac{1}{215}$  215.  $\frac{1}{216}$  216.  $\frac{1}{217}$  217.  $\frac{1}{218}$  218.  $\frac{1}{219}$  219.  $\frac{1}{220}$  220.  $\frac{1}{221}$  221.  $\frac{1}{222}$  222.  $\frac{1}{223}$  223.  $\frac{1}{224}$  224.  $\frac{1}{225}$  225.  $\frac{1}{226}$  226.  $\frac{1}{227}$  227.  $\frac{1}{228}$  228.  $\frac{1}{229}$  229.  $\frac{1}{230}$  230.  $\frac{1}{231}$  231.  $\frac{1}{232}$  232.  $\frac{1}{233}$  233.  $\frac{1}{234}$  234.  $\frac{1}{235}$  235.  $\frac{1}{236}$  236.  $\frac{1}{237}$  237.  $\frac{1}{238}$  238.  $\frac{1}{239}$  239.  $\frac{1}{240}$  240

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 278: 1039-1044.

[illegible][illegible]

1. **Introduction**  
 2. **Background**  
 3. **Methodology**  
 4. **Results**  
 5. **Conclusion**  
 6. **References**

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

1. The first group of respondents (10%) was composed of 100% females, 100% of whom were married. The mean age was 39.5 years, and the mean number of children was 2.5. The mean number of years of education was 12.5 years, and the mean number of years of employment was 10.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current position was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current organization was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current industry was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current country was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current region was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current city was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current neighborhood was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current street was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current house was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current room was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current bed was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current bathroom was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current kitchen was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current living room was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current dining room was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current office was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current factory was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current school was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current hospital was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current government was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current private sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current non-profit sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current academic sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current research sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current development sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current management sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current marketing sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current sales sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current customer service sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current human resources sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current information technology sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current engineering sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current design sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current writing sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current speaking sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current teaching sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current training sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current consulting sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current coaching sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current mentoring sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current leadership sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current management sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current marketing sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current sales sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current customer service sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current human resources sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current information technology sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current engineering sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current design sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current writing sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current speaking sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current teaching sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current training sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current consulting sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current coaching sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current mentoring sector was 5.5 years. The mean number of years of experience in the current leadership sector was 5.5 years.

— *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997

— — — — —

1. The first step is to identify the problem. This involves understanding the current situation and the desired outcome.

[illegible]

**Abstract**—The purpose of this study was to determine if there were differences in the prevalence of musculoskeletal disorders among different types of workers. The subjects included all employees of a large manufacturing company who had been employed at least one year. Data were obtained from a questionnaire sent to each employee asking about symptoms of musculoskeletal disorders and work-related factors. The results showed that the prevalence of musculoskeletal disorders was higher among non-manual workers than manual workers. This finding suggests that the risk of developing musculoskeletal disorders may be related to the type of work performed.

— — — — —

— — — — —

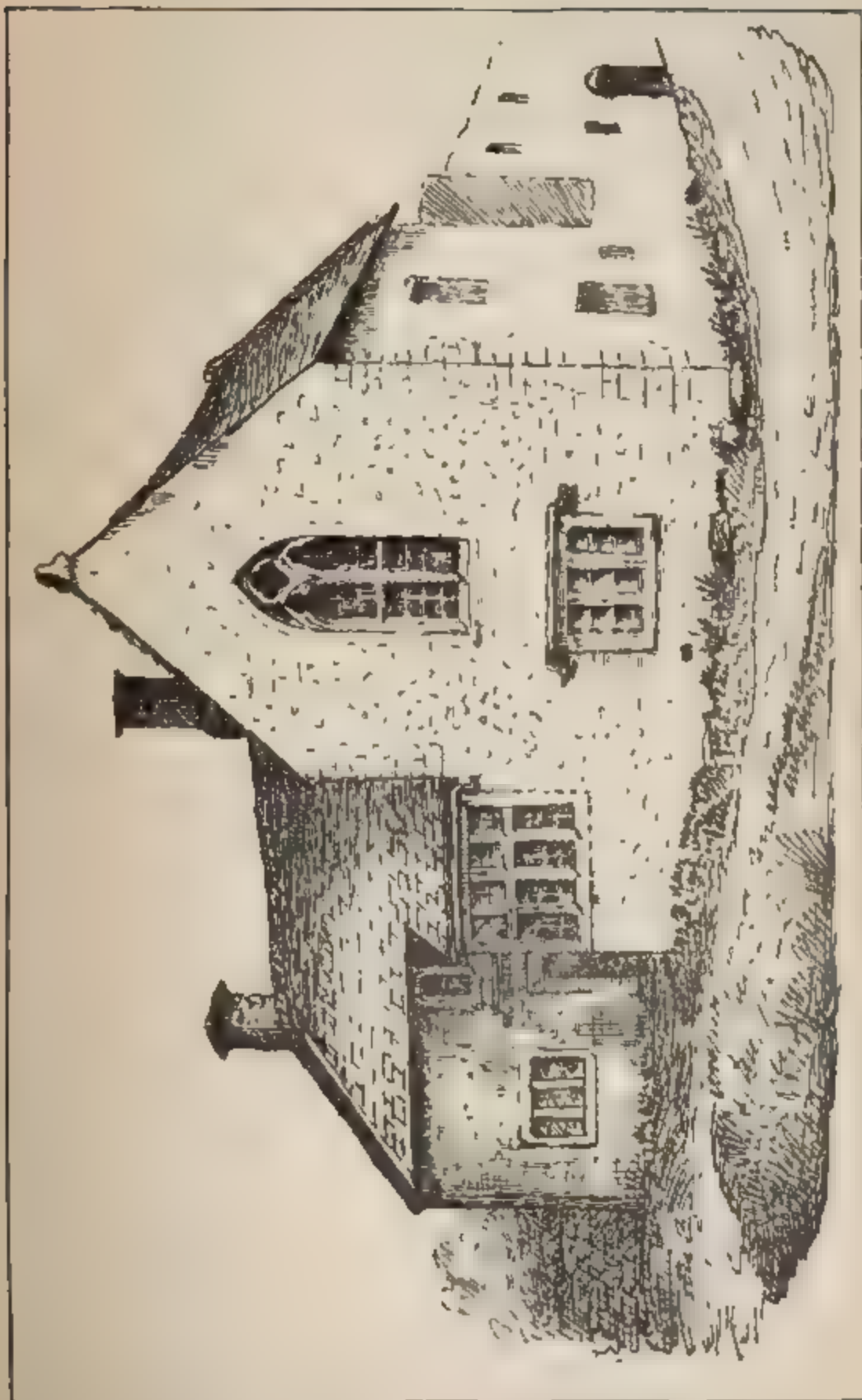
[illegible]

— *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1991

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

\_\_\_\_\_





KIRKBY THORE HALL.





the interior would present a tolerably perfect example of what was always the most prominent feature in the ancient manor house, viz., the "hall." It would then be seen that the hall reached the whole height of the house; its dimensions, including the dais, is 26 feet by 22 feet. Besides the window of the dais, the hall has been lighted by windows high in the wall; one to the west of three lights, square-headed; and two to the east, now blocked up, as other buildings are added on to this corner. One of these has been a very fine window; it is within a square frame, divided into two lights, which are trefoil-headed and cusped, and there is a small shield in each spandrel. It has a hood moulding also, and has had a transom. It shows the transition perpendicular style.

The roof deserves attention; the weight is supported by the gable end, and by two heavy oak-timber arches, springing from corbels, they carry the purlins and rafters; it is without tie-beam or king-posts; the arches have a plain chamfer and a check. There is also a very fine open timber roof, covering the gable building at right angles with this: it is unfortunately ceiled, and so difficult of access as not to be open to inspection. It differs however in construction from the last, in so far that it consists of three bays, and it is a collar-beam roof, with curved braces filling in the space between the collar and principal rafter, with a solid arch of timber; this is supported by corbels low down on the wall, to relieve the thrust. It is one of the best timber roofs of the fifteenth century remaining in this country, except that at Yanwath, which is superior to it in mouldings and decorations; the construction of the two is similar, except that Yanwath, besides the collar-beam, has a king-post and trusses.

To continue the description of the ground floor:—The dais has been well lighted by the projecting bay window. At the back of the dais there is some wood wainscoting, of the time of Henry VIII. The styles and rails of the framework are moulded, and neatly pinned; the panels small and oblong. It has never reached higher than seven feet from the ground, as may be seen by the finish at the top in the long narrow

panels set in a horizontal direction. These have a pattern worked on them, so as to represent linen-folding at the ends, with a moulding of the half-round billet on them.

There is a doorway leading out of the hall in the Carnarvon form, with a flat lintel, shouldered by heavy corbels, coved in cavetto. There is a solid arched tympanum above it, to assist in supporting the superincumbent masonry.

The basement of the gable wing has a square apartment to the front, lighted with a square heavy mullioned window. It was the lord's parlour. The back part was probably occupied by buttery and pantry, and led to the kitchen, which has disappeared.

The upper story of the gable deserves attention. It was approached by a well stair. It has consisted of a single apartment, 33 feet by 15 feet, placed transversely to the hall, and was lighted by a large pointed window in the gable to the west. This window has a pierced quatrefoil at the head, and the two-lights have trefoil heads and transoms. It presents the characters of the Decorated period. At the east end there is a trefoil-headed window with a single light. The corbel stones, and the spring of the timber arches, may be noticed on the walls ; they carry the fine open timber roof to which I have referred. This has, I think, been one apartment, and from its size must have been an important room, too considerable for a chapel, though it might be used sometimes as such ; it is erroneous to put every gothic window down to a chapel. It was the solar or lord's chamber, which was sometimes provided with a Decorated window, of which a similar one is seen in the tower at Asby Rectory.

This is all that remains of the manor house of the Whartons ; the rest has disappeared under modern improvements.

---

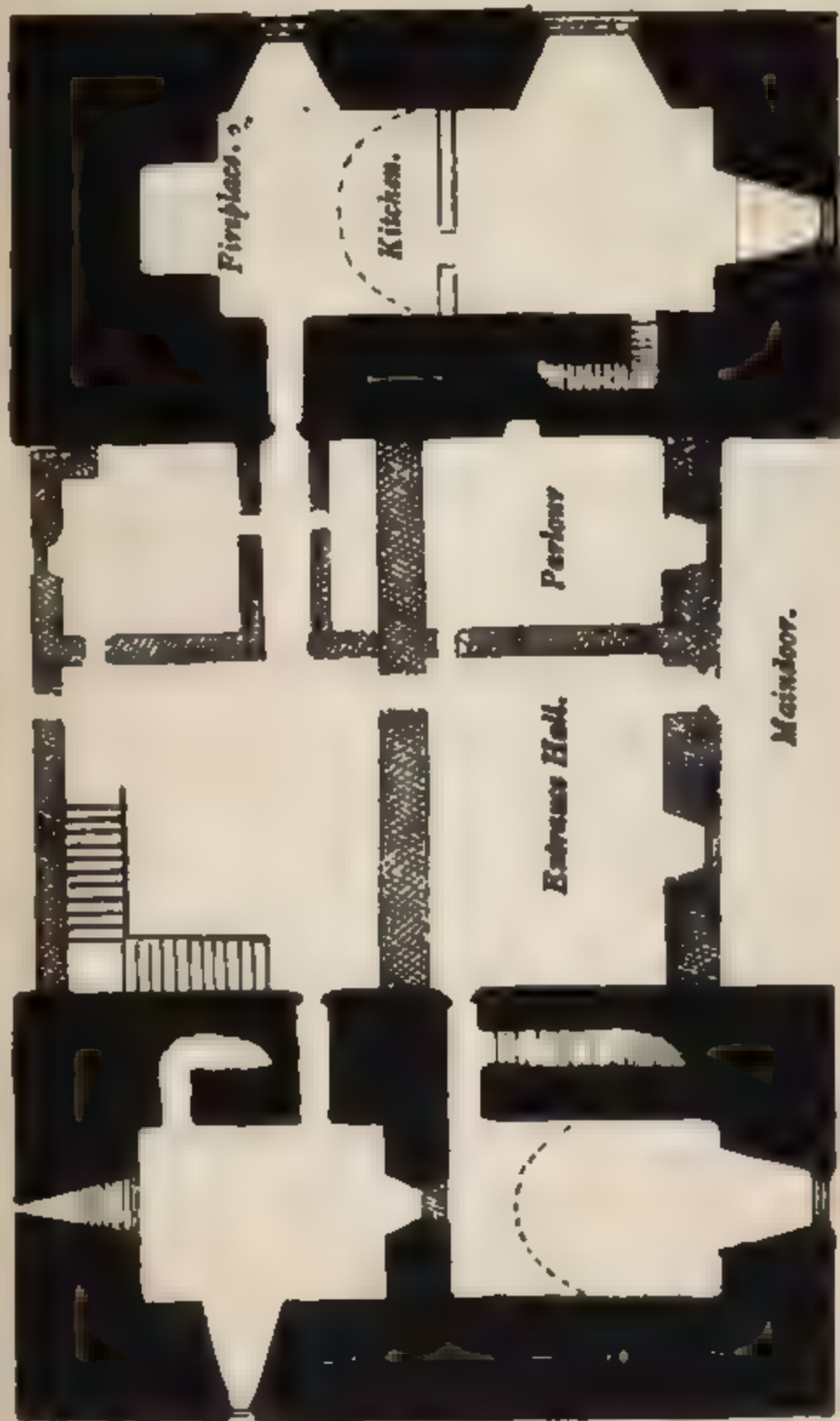
## HOWGILL CASTLE.

This was the site of the ancient seat of the lords of the manor of Milburn in the barony of Westmorland. Amongst the friends and followers of the Norman brothers de Meschines, so potent in Cumbria under the first Henry, was an

*E. Tower.*

*17th Century Insertion.*

*W. Tower.*



*GROUND PLAN, 20 feet to 1 inch.*

**HOWGILL CASTLE, WESTMORLAND.**



adherent named de Stuteville, who shared considerably in the appropriation of lands in both counties. Amongst other grants the Stuteville acquired the forest of Milburn. The manor afterwards came to the family of the Lancasters.

These Lancasters were in descent from the great barons of Kendal, the last of whom William the third died towards the end of Henry III.'s reign without issue, leaving two sisters Helwise and Alice, between whom were divided the inheritance and dignities, in two shares, which became known as the Richmond fee, and the Marquis fee. There was however a half or illegitimate brother named Roger, to whom William made sundry gifts. To this Roger thus came the succession to Holgill or Howgill, and the manor adjoining, also various lands in Barton and Patterdale; and in the 3rd of Edward I., he obtained confirmation of the grant made to him of the forest of Rydal, as well as Amelside and Loughrigge.

Roger died in the 19th of Edward I., leaving three sons, John, William, and Christopher. From Christopher issued the branch of the Lancasters who prospered for many generations in the direct male line at Sockbridge and Hart-sop Halls, until the time of James I. \* The eldest son John took the inheritance of the Howgill estate; he served as knight of the shire in parliament, and died in the eighth of Edward II. without issue, and was succeeded by the next heir male John de Lancastre, son of the second brother William. So for nearly three hundred years did the name of de Lancastre fill a notable position in Westmorland, as lords of Howgill, up to the troublous times of Henry VI., when the descent ended, in 1438, in four daughters. In the partition of the various estates, Howgill fell to Elizabeth, who brought the same by marriage to Robert, a younger brother of their neighbour John de Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin. The grandson of this Robert had daughters only, the eldest of whom Anne had Howgill for her share, and by her marriage with Sir Thomas Sandford of Askham, we are first introduced to the Sandfords as lords of Howgill. It may be remembered that on the shield over the doorway at Askham Hall, there

---

\* See Sockbridge Hall, p. 65.

are to be seen the quarterings of the arms of the three great heiresses with whom the house of Sandford intermarried.\* Three lions rampant for English ; two bars, on a canton of the second a lion passant for Lancaster ; and for Crackenthorpe, the well-known chevron between three mullets. The son of this Sir Thomas Sandford and Anne Crackenthorpe, (whose name also was Thomas) succeeded to Askham, and was the builder of the Elizabethan extensions in the back court at Askham Hall, as we find by the quaint rhyming inscription† under the escutcheon with the date 1578. The mother's inheritance devolved on a younger son Richard, who removed to Howgill Castle, and was the founder of the family of Sandfords at Howgill. The name of Sandford was preserved at Howgill until the beginning of the eighteenth century, when it ended in a female heir, who married a Honeywood of Marks Hall in Essex ; the property is now comprised in the Appleby Castle estates.

The arms of the Lancasters of Howgill were:—Argent, two bars Gules, on a canton of the second a lion passant guardant Or.

Howgill Castle occupies an elevated position on the skirt of the Crossfell range, in the parish of Milburn, about five miles from Appleby. It is a massive and extensive pile of building, and though long used as a farm residence, and much modernized, it presents by its approaches, by its pillared gateway, and imposing elevation some remnants of its past grandeur. The site is on the brink of a deep ravine or gill, through which descends a mountain stream, which might have afforded some sort of defence at the back or north aspect of the house, but there is nothing to show that it has been strengthened elsewhere by artificial entrenchments.

The place has doubtless seen many transformations. When the twelfth century came in, in pursuance of the national military policy, the Normans were busy erecting strong castles in Cumbria for the defence and settlement of the country. Along the line of the old Roman highway from

---

\* See drawing of the Shield and Inscription over Gateway, Askham Hall, p. 88.

† See Askham Hall, p. 90.

Carlisle into the vale of York, strong sites were chosen for the massive Norman keeps, at Carlisle, Brougham, Appleby, Brough-under-Stanemoor, Barnard Castle, and other places. But at this period it is probable that the only important structures in stone were the great national fortresses of the Crown. The strife and tumult caused by the usurpation of Stephen brought about a very unsettled condition of the Border counties for a long period, and it was not until the thirteenth century that the mesne tenants of the great barons began to build substantial stone manor houses on their own account.

The early lords of Milburn, the Stutevilles, were big magnates, and had large possessions in Cumberland and elsewhere; one of them was castellan of Bamborough, perhaps the largest and most unassailable fortress in the north of England, and it is not likely that at a time when mason labour was scarce, and had to be imported, that they would care to rear a residential structure in permanent material on their comparatively insignificant manor at Milburn. At that time the accommodation at Howgill probably consisted of nothing more than a wooden Saxon "burh" and earthwork. In the thirteenth century the native English had acquired a skill in masonry, and it would probably be on accession to the manor by Roger de Lancastre in the reign of Henry III., that there would be erected a domestic edifice of any pretension in solid material. This would probably be on the simple plan of the rectangular tower, derived from that of the Norman keep. There is nothing remaining to indicate such an early structure; indeed I am not aware of a single example extant in Cumbria of ordinary Domestic Architecture of the thirteenth century, except such domestic portions as may be attached to the large castles or religious establishments. All seem to have been razed or burnt during the civil strife and the Scottish ravages.

The descendants of Roger de Lancastre increased in wealth and importance during the fourteenth century, and it is probable that during the later part of that period some portion of the present structure was erected.

The plan of the building is that of two oblong rectangular



towers, standing on the same plane, united by a central block 40 feet in length, which is recessed 9 feet from the face of each tower. These two towers each 64 feet by 33 feet, are of equal height, and in other respects symmetrical. The walls are of extraordinary thickness, being from 9 feet to 10 feet and upwards, built of squared sandstone rubble, but the front is now covered with rough-cast.

Each of the towers contains a vaulted basement, two upper floors, and formerly a battlemented roof. There is no plinth nor offset, except the string-course just under the line from whence the battlements were projected; these are now gone, but at the back of the east tower the remains of a merlon and two embrasures, with their moulded copings, may be seen in their places embedded in new masonry. Two of the plain scooped gurgoyles still exist.

The arching in the basements of both of the towers is in plain barrel-vaulting.

The west tower communicates by a pointed arched doorway with the central block; the space is divided by a cross wall into two cellars, each about 20 feet by 14 feet; the compartment to the north retains the original narrow window loops high in the wall, widely splayed; one of these is blocked, but the other is open, with an ascent to it from the floor of several steps. In the other compartment a square sash window has been opened on the south front of the tower.

The east tower basement is used as the kitchen, with a space of 38 feet by 14 feet, with a fireplace and its adjuncts very deeply recessed in the north wall, surmounted by a built semicircular arch of 11 feet 3 inches span. There are two early Tudor low mullioned windows with hood mouldings on the east side. From both of the towers there are in the thickness of the wall, narrow flights of stairs and passages leading to the first floor, and the openings present pointed arched narrow doorways; the ascent further is carried by newels to the roof. The space in the upper stories has been subdivided for modern use.

The central block, which no doubt originally contained the hall, has evidently been taken down for the most part and rebuilt probably about the end of the seventeenth century, when the rows of stiff vertical windows, which deform the

front elevation, were inserted, and the semicircular pediment and pilasters given to the entrance door. The ground floor is occupied by a large entrance lobby and parlour, and contains also a very fine wide oak balustered staircase of the period, in three flights, leading to the upper room or state chamber.

This is a very large apartment, 40 feet by 24 feet, and is characterised chiefly by an ornate carved stone chimney-piece. This work is of a pseudo-classical debased style, with a Corinthian cornice with a row of dentils as a bed-moulding; the flat lintel is supported by jambs embellished with a crenellated border, and the whole surface is panelled and decorated with carvings of fruit and foliage, deeply cut, but rather rigid and conventional in design.

The character of the old Tudor window lights and hood-mouldings, and the bare masonry, is observed at the back part of the house, where there is seen also on the west tower, a flat tablet divided by a shaft into two compartments with trefoil and cusped heads. These contained some carved designs, but the sculpturing is nearly obliterated by weathering.

There is a great similarity in the ground plan of this building to that of Newbiggin Hall. In this instance the two towers are so equivalent in their proportions, and apparently so identical in their details, that it is difficult to conceive them to be otherwise than of one date, which may be assigned as towards the end of the fourteenth or beginning of the fifteenth century.

#### NEWBIGGIN HALL.

Amongst the numerous Norsemen who established settlements on Edenside, there appears to have been one Krákr who secured some fertile holmes on the river about three miles below Appleby, where he founded his "thorpe" or inclosure. As we have seen, the North-man frequently took as his expressive title the name of some natural figure or object, such as the bear, the wolf, the dog, the serpent, the eagle, the raven. The cognomen in this instance was from

*Krákr* the crow. We have several local names in these counties from the same etymological source, such as Craco, Craike, Crakeplace, Crakehow, Crayksothen, or Greyssothen, Blindcrake, etc. The suffix "thorpe," though estimated more as a test word of Danish occupation, and very common in the Danish districts of England, occurs nevertheless in these counties, often as Thorpe, and Threaplands, and also with the proper prefix of Haki, Melker, Miln, etc. In the old country dialect the name is pronounced *Craikin-trop* or *drup*,\* by a phonetic abrasion in the final syllable, as obtains in the place-name now written Staindrop.

The family of "de Crackenthorpe" † appear to have held lands in the village, along with their neighbours the Machells, until the match of the Crackenthorpe with the heiress of Newbiggin, about the fifth of Edward III., when they removed to Newbiggin. The first grant of the manor of Newbiggin was in the reign of Stephen, from Gamel the son of Whelp to Robert de Appleby, which grant was confirmed by Waldeve son of Gamel to Laurence the son of Robert. In the Holme Cultram registers there are charters of land in Newbiggin to the use of the abbey by "Laurence de Newbigginge." This race continued in the male line to the seventh generation, when Robert de Newbiggin married Emma, a daughter of Threlkeld, and left a daughter only. This brings us to the beginning of Edward III. This daughter Emma the heiress of Newbiggin was married to Robert de Crackenthorpe, and from them came the succession of fifteen generations of the name of the Crackenthorpes of Newbiggin.

Previous to this it would appear that the predecessor of this Robert had acquired a third part of the manor of Brougham, and that this lordship was conjoined with that of

---

\* A very common form in Westphalia, and corresponds to the German "*dorf*," a village. Holtrup, Sandrup, Westrup. Taylor's *Words and Places*, p. 165. Nore. In the Norse tongue *Thorpe* signifies a collection of houses separated from some principal estate, a village; and the consonants *Th* are pronounced as a single *T*.

† Burn and Nicolson, vol. i, p. 366. On the question of separate descents of the Machells and Crackenthorpes, see notes to an article, "Machells of Crackenthorpe," by E. Bellasis, *Lancaster Herald*. *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society*, vol. viii., 417-21.

Newbiggin, until the reign of Phil. and Mary, after which the manor of Brougham passed from the family.

During this long epoch the stout blood derived from Norse descent was asserted throughout in a bold and sturdy lineage. The family were ever strong and prominent in position, repeatedly serving as knights of the shire, and as sheriffs in Cumberland, marrying and giving in marriage with most of the leading houses in the two counties: no quarterings were more familiar on the shields sculptured on hall walls than the well known chevron between three pierced mullets, of Crackenthorpe.

When we enter the house we may be enabled to enumerate the shields displaying these alliances. After Robert came William, who continued to fifteenth of Richard II. After William there were four Johns in succession, who respectively married a Brisco, a Blencow, a Leyburn, and a Musgrave, and all of them held eminent positions.

In the time of Henry VI. one of the younger sons Robert married Elizabeth, the heiress of the last Lancaster of Howgill, and so set up the name of Crackenthorpe for three generations at Howgill Castle. In the Wars of the Roses the Crackenthorpe family were strong Lancastrians, and two brothers shared the fate of their leader Lord Clifford, and fell on that black Sunday for the north, in March, 1461, at Towton Field.

Christopher, son of the last John, succeeded about the eighteenth of Henry VIII., and it was he who was the builder of the manor house on its present lines, as seen by the inscription 1533 over the hall door. (Twenty-fifth of Henry VIII.).

In 1536 the edict had gone forth for the suppression of the lesser monasteries, and their revenues were confiscated to the King's use, and amongst these fell the monastery of Holme Cultram—the priory of Carmelite friars at Appleby—and the abbey of Byland in Yorkshire, all of which possessed property in the neighbourhood. Amongst these estates the farm of Hale-grange, and lands at Kirkby Thore and Appleby, as well as the manor of Hardendale at Shap, were purchased from the Crown by Christopher Crackenthorpe. This



Christopher married a Blenkinsop of Hillbeck, and had two sons, the younger of whom, John, settled at Little Strickland, and founded the hall there. The elder, Henry, who succeeded is noted as having had four wives. Beyond this point it is needless to follow the pedigree, which is to be found set forth in Burn and Nicolson.

Besides their residence at Newbiggin, the Crackenthorpes had also an ancient place at Bank Hall attached to the manor of Kirkland, which seems to have been inhabited by branches of the family. On an old chimneypiece at Bank Hall are the charactees H.C. 1564, with the arms of Crackenthorpe on one side; and on the other Crackenthorpe quartered with Dalston.\*

Newbiggin Hall is situated in a secluded hollow, almost on all sides commanded by higher ground, except in the course of the ravine through which flows the rivulet by which its precincts are swept. This stream is called the Crowdundale Beck, which springs on the western slopes of Crossfell and all along to its junction with the Eden, near Temple Sowerby, forms the ancient bound between the two counties.† The site presents nothing to make it of value as a defensive position, except its low situation, as affording facilities for keeping assailants at a distance by means of flooding the outer defences. There can be no doubt that in the original fortalice, wet moats were drawn round the place, and contrivances existed for damming up the water. In the times of the Newbiggins and early Crackenthorpes, there stood on the present site an earlier building—possibly a simple keep or tower of the usual quadrilateral plan, capable of affording safety and resistance. Tradition says that it dated back to Edward I., and tradition is probably right, but I cannot find any remains of any such early structure.

The ground plan of the building as it now exists, and which, I believe, is very much the same as it was when built in 1533, is that of two rectangular oblong towers, united by a central block, giving somewhat the form of the letter H

---

\* *History of Leath-ward.* By S. Jefferson.

† Crowdundale Beck receives the united streams from *Cross-fell* and *Dun-fell*.

which about that period was a very favourite arrangement, of which we have seen many examples, such as Blencow Hall, Howgill Castle, and other places. The front of the building faces nearly south. In 1844 the late Mr. Crackenthorpe found the west tower in a very shaky state and had it taken down, and the whole wing was re-built under the direction of Salvin, but very much on the same lines as before. The east tower was not meddled with by Mr. Salvin, but it had been a good deal pulled about by previous architects. None of original windows or doors remain, high vertical sash windows had been inserted, and the doorway is of the time of William and Mary, surmounted with a plain frieze and cornice, and the semi-circular broken pediment, which are characteristic of the dressing of doorways in that reign.

The main tower measured 45 feet by 30 feet; the masonry is of the fine red Crawdendale sandstone of the carboniferous series, in large squared blocks, hammer dressed, and laid in regular courses; it presents an appreciable batter upwards; the walls are plain and without plinth or set-off, until just under the line of the parapet. Here a moulded string-course of bold projection runs along the sides, carrying the overhanging battlements. There are square turrets and watch-towers at each angle, also battlemented. The bartizan turret on the south-west angle is projected on a row of squared corbel-stones set close. The capping of the merlons and embrasures presents a round and splay moulding. There are numerous gurgoyles above the string course, to serve as gutter spouts for the roof, and they are all moulded so as to imitate cannons, like the examples at Kirkandrews-on-Esk and other places. The walls are 4½ feet thick. The ground outside has been so raised that the basement is partly covered, but it contains a barrel-vaulted cellar with steps leading from it at the north-west corner. The first floor contains a space of 37 feet by 22 feet now divided but doubtless less originally one hall. The upper floors are modernised.

As may be seen by the plan which accompanies this paper,\* there is added to the north face of the main tower a

---

\* For this plan I am indebted to Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., Carlisle, the

small subordinate tower on a parallel plane which is nevertheless a part of the original work. This tower measures 36 feet by 21 feet, and is also furnished with angular watch-turret and battlements. It contains small apartments and a newel-stair which goes upwards and gives access to the main building and the roof. The inmates familiarly call it Jerusalem.

There are some other special details connected with Newbiggin Hall which deserve notice. On the south front of the tower at the height of about 6 feet from the original ground level, there are two heavy corbel stones projected on the same line, about a yard apart and immediately above them may be detected in the masonry the vertical jambs of a doorway, so that it would appear there had been an external entrance here to the first floor at one time, and that the corbels had probably sustained a movable platform.

Again one of the merlons above the parapet on the west wall is pierced with a round gun-hole splayed externally, for the placing of a culverin or small cannon, showing that provision had been made for the introduction of ordnance. It is a very unusual feature in keeps on this side of the border to be furnished with these gun-ports or shot-holes for artillery or musketry, although they occur everywhere in Scotland in strongholds of late fifteenth century and onwards. They are found usually flanking the gateway and under the sills of the windows.

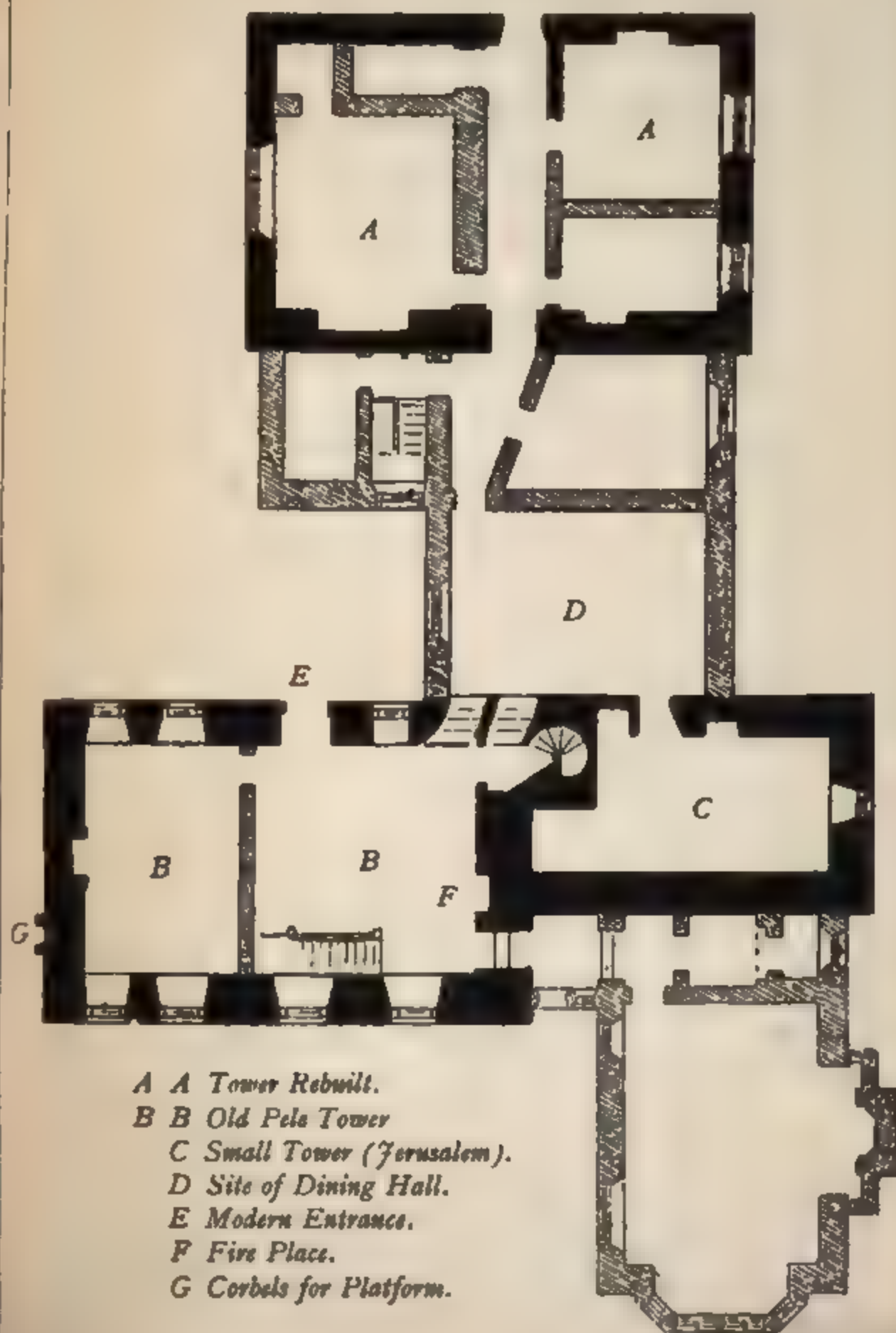
Again, observation is at once attracted by the stone effigies of knight-in-armour, standing with elbows akimbo on the battlements. There are only two remaining, one on the summit of the south-west turret and one on the north-west watch tower. There were probably originally four of these stone warriors; we know for certain there were three, for the head of one of these decayed gentlemen may be seen lying against the south wall. I cannot think that this device of setting up these effigies on the parapets ever took hold as a fashion in our district. This is the only example I know of

---

architect who is carrying out the enlargement of Newbiggin Hall, by the present proprietor, Montagu Crackenthorpe, Esq. The addition is at the east side of the Jerusalem tower, and is shown in plain shading in the plan.



GROUND PLAN, 20 feet to 1 inch.



NEWBIGGIN HALL, WESTMORLAND.



existing in these counties, and I have never come across any remains of such overthrown stone knights about any of our old defensive places. Close to the frontier however at Dalton-in-Furness tower in Lancashire, there are four stone men-at-arms standing on the battlements. There were at one time many of these stone figures standing on the walls at Alnwick Castle two or three of which I believe were original, and belonged to the time of the early Percies, but most of them were the work of a local mason, and were placed there by the first duke at the time of the re-building in 1764, and have been since removed.\* The idea could only have been a conceit for architectural embellishment, as such a pretence would not be at all likely to impose on the enemy.

The central block which united the two towers formerly contained the old hall or dining-place, which has been described to me by the late Mr. Crackenthorpe from tradition which had been handed down to him, as having been a hundred years before a very beautiful hall, wainscoted all round, and embellished with a multitude of blazoned shields and heraldic glass. During the non-residence of the family in the last century the place was inhabited by a farmer, and it fell into great dilapidation. It was partially re-built by the architect employed in the erection of Skirsgill near Penrith, who knocked out the old windows and inserted modern ones, and the interior was much cut up. The complete restoration was carried out by the late Mr. William Crackenthorpe in 1844.

In the reproduction of the west tower the external features of the old one have been retained, and it may be observed that the two towers were designed to uphold the harmony of the elevation and to balance each other. The original carved tablet which was over the entrance has been preserved, and is now inserted over the kitchen door. The legend contains four lines in raised English letters. The

---

\* Similar stone warriors adorn Carnarvon Castle. Formerly the walls of Newcastle-upon-Tyne were embellished in the same manner. "Between each of the strong towers on the wall there were for the most part two watch towers, made square, with effigies of men cut in stone on the top of them, as though they were watching." E. Mackenzie, *History of Newcastle*, vol. i., p. 109.











composition is identical in rhyme and feeling, to those inscriptions at Cliburn, Askham, Catterlen, and other places :—

**Cristofer Crakanthorpe thus ye me call.  
Whiche in my tyme dyde bylde this hall.  
The yer of our Rorde who lyst to see.  
A.M. fyve hundreth thyrty and three.**

The slab is under a label on the return of which there is the shield of Crackenthorpe.

The arms of Crackenthorpe are : Or, a chevron between three mullets pierced azure ; The Crest ; on a wreath Or and Azure, a holly tree sprig or bush proper.

There is some good oak wainscot of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods in different parts of the house. Over the mantel-shelf in the entrance hall there is a framework of panelling of earlier date enclosed by fluted pilasters and moulded styles and rails, the lower horizontal panels being carved with foliage. Above there are two rows of five panels containing the following shields blazoned with their colours and bearings :—

				
Threlkeld.	Blencowe.	Sandforth.	Musgrave.	Bellingham.
				
Oux.	Wharton.	Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin.	Dalston.	Fetherstone- haugh.

There are a few more halls near Appleby associated with ancient manors, but the buildings contain very little about them of a character to warrant independent notice.

DUFTON was held at an early period by the de Graystocks and Dacres.

KNOCK, which was held under the Cliffords successively by the Boyvilles, Rookbys, Soulbys, and Lancasters.

ORMSIDE HALL and BREAKS HALL are in the parish of Great Ormside, which is on the banks of the Eden to the south of Appleby, adjoining the parishes of Asby and Warcop. The old Scandinavian family of Orme were the lords of this district at the Conquest, and retained their possessions at this place, *Ormesheved*. One Orme figures in the annals of Henry II., and his son Gospatric was the unfortunate constable of Appleby Castle when the town was sacked by William the Lion of Scotland in 1173. The succession to the manor continued under the local name de Ormesheved until the reign of Edward II., when it came into the possession of the de Derwentwaters of Cumberland, and through them to their heirs the Radcliffes: afterwards to the Bartons, Pickerings, Hiltons, and Wyberghs.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

THE HONOUR OF BROUGH-UNDER-STANEMORE  
AND KIRKBY STEPHEN.

Brough came to be the important centre of this part of the country, as the Normans, for the purpose of consolidating their sway, and as a defence of the pass over Stainmoor against invasion from the north, erected a massive donjon fortress on the strong defensive eminence nigh Brough, on the site where the Romans long ago had planted their camp of *Verteræ*.\* Judging from the place-names of the villages, hamlets, and steadings, the lands of the district at the time of the Conquest were extensively occupied by descendants of the Saxon and Scandinavian invaders, the latter largely predominating. The settlement of the country under Norman rule was not effected until the reign of Henry I., when the district was carved out into manors under the lordship of the Barony of Westmorland. Some lands were doubtless granted off to Norman followers, but it is more than probable that many of the English thanes were allowed to retain their possessions by certain tenures and services.†

Hence most of those who succeeded in the direct line as owners of these manors may have reckoned to trace their descents from old English or Scandinavian blood.

Three of the manors attached to the honour of Brough continued in the hands of the Viponds and Cliffords without having been granted off to inferior lords, viz., the manors of Stainmoor, Brough Sowerby, and Winton.

At the time of the settlement by the Normans amongst the

---

\* See Brough Castle, p. 31.

† The peculiar tenure of *Drengage* or *Drenches* was one of these. According to Spielman, it applied to such, as at the coming of the Conqueror, being put out of their estates were afterwards restored thereunto, on their making it appear they were owners thereof, and neither "*in auxilis* nor *consilio*" against him.

demesne lords were:—The Musgraves of Musgrave, the de Sullebys of Soulby, the de Sandfords of Sandford, the Hellebecks of Hellebeck, the Caberghs of Kaber, the Warthcops of Warcop, the Harclas of Hartley, the Whartons of Wharton, and the de Smeredales of Smardale.

The fertile pastoral vale of the upper Eden contained quite a considerable number of manorial lordships, but unfortunately from successive changes and improvements, comparatively few traces of the ancient structures remain. The first owners of these holdings of whom we have records, all took their surnames from their respective seigniorities, with the prefix of the definite article "*De*." This custom prevailed at all events down to the time of Henry VI., after which the distinction of the possessive article fell out of general use.

Amongst these manors may be enumerated the following:—

**HELLBECK HALL** was situated on the slopes at the foot of the Pennine Range, a short distance to the N.E. from Brough. Of the old house there is hardly any portion left: it has been supplanted by an eighteenth century building. The de Hellebecks continued as lords here until the end of the reign of Edward II., when a daughter was left as heiress. By marriage, a Blenkinsop from Northumberland was brought into Westmorland. The Blenkinsops continued as a family of note for fourteen generations at Hellbeck: sometimes they served the shire in Parliament; they could bring on the field a force of 120 horse, and did good service against the Scots during the disturbances in the early part of the reign of Henry VIII. But evil times fell upon the Blenkinsops. They were Papists and Royalists, and suffered much from pains and penalties, and were ruined in the Civil War.

**WARCOP HALL** was the abode of the de Warthcops from the reign of King John to the end of Elizabeth, when it came to be possessed by the Braithwaites of Ambleside and Burneshead. The present building is in the classic Renaissance of the eighteenth century, with fragments of an older structure at the back part.

**SANDFORD HALL.** An Elizabethan manor house with later alterations. The de Sandfords were here from the time of



King John to the reign of Henry VI. In the fifteenth of Edward II., a younger son Edmund removed to Askham Hall, and was the founder of the name, both at Askham and Howgill.

KABER. The manor house gone : held by the families of Kabergh, and of Fullthorp, from Edward III. to Philip and Mary.

SOULBY and CROSBY GARRET.\* The old halls have disappeared. These manors were first under the de Sullebys, and afterwards merged into the power of the Musgraves.

MUSGRAVE. The first we hear of at this place was Peter de Musgrave, in the time of Stephen. It is not clear whether the original holder gave his name to the manor, or whether the surname of the family was derived from the place ; and it is equally uncertain whether the Musgraves were of Teutonic, Norse, or of Norman stock. After a duration of seven centuries the Musgraves continue as lords here to the present day. They were a strong and widespread family, and put forth many offshoots who settled at Orton, Asby, Melkinthorpe, and in Cumberland at Penrith, Plumpton, Hayton, Johnby, and Crookdake.

---

### KIRKBY STEPHEN.

The town of Kirkby Stephen forms the principal centre of the rich pastoral valley of the upper waters of the Eden, and was under the seigniorship of Brough Castle as held by the Veteriponts and their descendants.

From the evidence of fragments of Saxon crosses and other sculptured stones, discovered in connection with the church during its renovation in 1847, it is certain that a Christian church existed here as early as the ninth century ; and so the place acquired its name as a *Kirkby* or church town. But it ought to be understood that the word *Stephen* has nothing to do with the Martyr Saint, nor any other person, but is

---

\* Garret, a corruption of Gerard ; compare Gerard Cross in Bucks.

derived from the river near which the town stands. It was the "*church town on the Eden*," and by the slipping of the article, which is usual in the dialect of North Yorkshire and Westmorland, it became Kirkby t' Eden, and so corrupted to Kirkby Stephen. In the old speech of the district the pronunciation was Kurby Stebben.

Many other *church towns* owe the distinguishing affixed word to the presence of a river, as Kirkby Kendal on the Kent, Kirkby Lonsdale on the Lune, Kirklington on the Lyne, Kirkby-on-Wyske, or to something else in the locality as Kirkby Moorside, or, to take a neighbouring example, Kirkby Thore. In this last instance the suffix has nothing to do with the Norse god Thor:—it is pronounced in the vernacular "*Thure*," or "*Fuer*," and is derived from the Norse "*Thor*," a highway, having a reference to the great Roman roads which had a junction on the spot on which the village stands.

Near this old market centre there are some ancient seats and structures which call for a more extended consideration:—Hartley Castle, Wharton Castle, and Smardale Hall.

---

### HARTLEY CASTLE.

Hartley Castle, near Kirkby Stephen, is deserving of notice as being famous in the annals of Westmorland, having been associated first with the celebrated personage Sir Andrew de Harcla, and secondly as having been the place of abode for a considerable time of the distinguished family of the Musgraves.

The Harclas were seated here in the time of Henry II., and the names of Michael, Walter, and John de Harcla are met with during the succeeding reigns in inquisitions, deeds, and as witnesses of grants, and so forth; and in the fourteenth of Edward I., in the partition of the inheritance between the two daughters of the last Robert de Viteripont, mention is made of Michael de Harcla as holding under the Barony the manors or Harcla and Smardale. The next in

succession was Sir Andrew de Harcla, \* so famous in the time of Edward II.

The career of this man was extraordinary. Having been of great service to the King in the war against the Scots, and by his spirit and intrepidity in defeating the rebellion of the Barons in 1322, dignities and lands were lavished upon him to an extraordinary extent. But his success was of short duration. Whilst Lord of the Western Marches he imprudently engaged in some questionable negotiations with Robert Bruce, and was proclaimed a traitor by his enemies. The consequence was he was arrested by order of the King in his sitting room in Carlisle Castle in 1325, and seven days after was condemned, degraded from knighthood, and hanged and quartered.

After the forfeiture the possession of Harcla was for a time in Ralph de Nevil, Baron of Raby, who sold it to Thomas de Musgrave of Musgrave.

This village of Musgrave is within three miles of Kirkby Stephen, where the family were settled some time after the Conquest, and had their habitation; no vestiges of their dwelling-place remain, but the site is supposed to have been on the farm now called Hallgarth.

This Sir Thomas was the most illustrious of all the line. Soon after the purchase he removed to Harcla Castle, and had a licence in the twenty-seventh of Edward III. to rebuild and fortify "*mansum manerii*," Harcla.† This Sir Thomas did good service to the State; he was one of the commanders of the army which defeated the invasion of the Scots near Durham; he was Warden of the Marches and Governor of Berwick; he died about 1376.

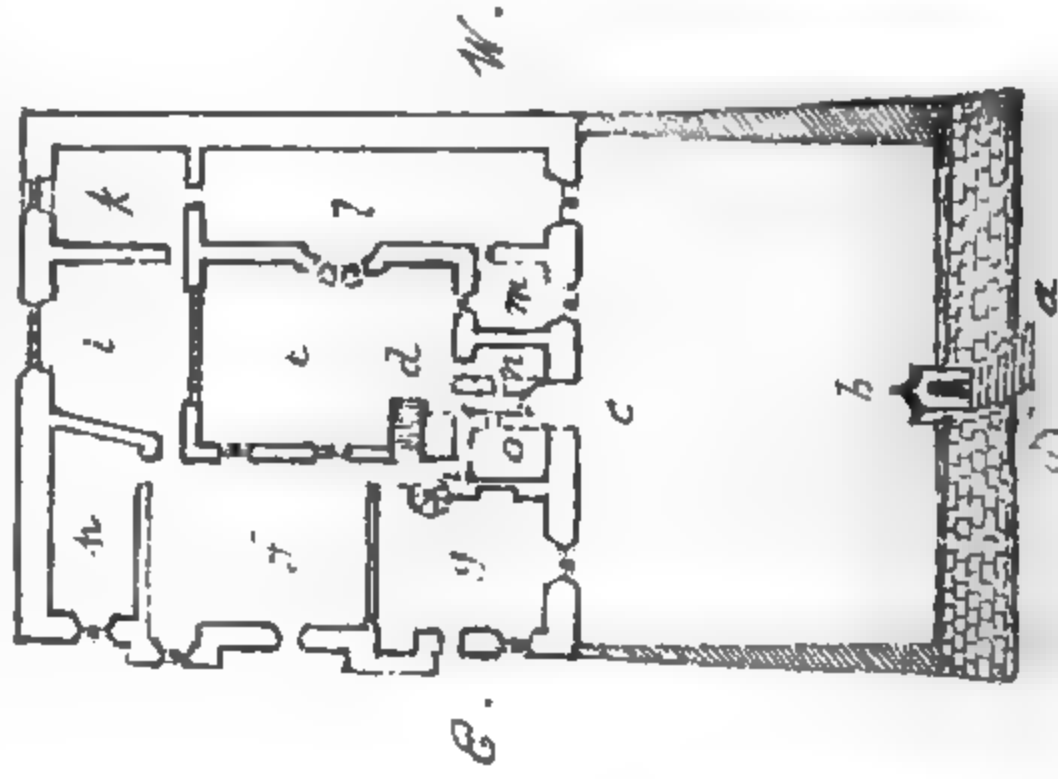
Here at Harcla the successive Musgraves maintained the dignities of the family until the end of the reign of Henry VI., when a Sir Thomas Musgrave married the heiress of

\* Sir Andrew de Harcla was created Earl of Carlisle; he was Warden of the Marches, Sheriff of Cumberland for fifteen years, and had grants of large estates. The arms the Earl bore were: Argent, a cross gules, in the dexter chief point a martlet sable.

† The roll adds: "*Quod prope Marciam Scociæ situatur et per Scotos inimicos nostros sæpius ante hæc tempora combustum extitit et destructum.*"

- No.
- a. The Entrance into ye  
inner Court up by a Stair.  
in the inner Court.
- c. The Entrance through  
an arched Pavch into the  
Inner Court or Quadrangle  
d. The Stair up Ballusters  
to the Hall.
- e. The inner Court or L.
- f. The Hall } under wch  
g. The Buttery }  
the Kitchen marked g  
Cellars &c.
- h. The Chappel.
- i. The Dining Room.
- k. The withdrawing R.
- l. The Gallery
- m. n. o. Lodging Rooms.

A memorandum of  
Hartley Castle taken  
by memory only.



HARTLEY CASTLE, GROUND PLAN.



Stapleton, which match brought them to Edenhall, in Cumberland.

Harcla Castle appears to have been much enlarged and improved by Sir Richard Musgrave, who lived in the latter part of Elizabeth's reign. It was he who was created the first baronet. He died at Naples in 1615. His son Philip was proscribed by Cromwell's Parliament as an enemy to the Commonwealth, but on the Restoration was much advanced by Charles II., and had a warrant for his creation as Baron Musgrave of Harcla, but he declined taking out the patent. He died in 1677, and lies buried in Edenhall Church.

After this period, from neglect and non-residence, Harcla Castle fell away from its stately condition, and eventually it was totally demolished by Sir Christopher, who died in the year 1735.\* It is said that the lead and wooden fittings and materials were carried away for the purpose of repairing the Edenhall mansion. So nearly obliterated are the vestiges of this historical place that interest in the site of it has almost passed away, but it may be worth while to gather up and re-call such information and records as may serve to elucidate its former aspect.

The castle stood on an elevated position on a gently sloping eminence about half-a-mile to the S.E. of the town of Kirkby Stephen. The hill is bounded on the west by the waters of the Eden, which is about a quarter-of-a-mile distant; on two other sides it is protected by ravines, which have been scooped out by two rapid mountain streams which descend from the heights of Hartley Fell and Nine Standards, so that the site presented some advantages for defence. It is quite possible there may have been a dry fosse about the place, but the indications have disappeared.

The plateau on the summit of the hill is covered with grass-grown mounds, which disclose here and there some courses of old thick walling. The only remnant of the old

---

\* Pennant visited the neighbourhood A.D. 1773, and says of "Harcla":—"Scarcely a wreck is left of the Castle. . . . For a long time it was kept in good repair, as with Eden Hall alternately inhabited, but was demolished by the late Sir Christopher Musgrave, who removed the materials to repair his other seat."—*Pennant's Tour from Douning to Alston Moor.*

feudal fortress abiding above ground is a mass of masonry to the left of the front entrance, which must have been part of one of the towers; under it is a strong vaulted chamber, with a slightly pointed wagon arch. This cellar is still in use on the farm in the summer time as a dairy, on account of its coolness. This is probably a portion of the castle erected here in 1361 (as we find by the licence to crenellate) by the first Sir Thomas, who purchased the place, but as to the plan or extent of this re-building there are no data to go upon.

The next building epoch here seems to have been in Elizabeth's reign, with subsequent Jacobean additions. These have been utterly razed, and the demolition must have been accomplished somewhere between the years 1704 and 1735. Sir Daniel Fleming, of Rydal, in his description of the county of Westmorland, A.D. 1671,\* says:—"Hartley Castle, or rather Harcla Castle, is a stately house and seat which hath received many additions by the present owner." The owner at that period was the baronet Philip, who was distinguished in the Civil Wars and after the Restoration. Machel also about the same time knew the place in its glory: he says:—"Hartley Castle is a noble old building, standing upon the edge of a fell and overlooking the village of Hartley, the town of Kirkby Stephen, and many other country villages, with fair fields and meadows which lye there-about; and on the back side of Hartley-Parke, well replenished with deer, which extends itself up into the Fells, which are exceeding rich in lead mines; &c."†

Our Antiquary Machel has given in his MSS., as he often does, a little sketch-plan of the buildings, which is here reproduced. Although we cannot accept this as being scaled (as he confesses it has been drawn from memory only) yet it is valuable for our purpose as being the only record extant to illustrate the domestic arrangements of the departed mansion. It is evident from this sketch that in Machel's day there was no part of the mediæval fortress left standing. The planning shows the usual design of an Elizabethan mansion, consist-

---

\* Fleming's MSS. Tract Series No. 1.

† Machel's MSS., vol. iii., p. 223.



ing of an outer court, and an inner quadrangle with buildings arranged in a parallel form on the four sides. An archway of entry opens into the inner court from the centre of the north front; to the left is the kitchen, buttery, and cellars below; adjoining this is the hall, with an outside balustered stair leading from the courtyard. The south end is occupied by the chapel, the lord's dining room and withdrawing room; and on the west side is the long gallery or corridor which was so usual at that period, with a large oriel window facing the quadrangle.

There is a drawing existing in Kirkby Stephen presenting the elevation, which shows that it was a lofty building of three and four stories. The outer bailey was a square enclosure continued from the north front, surrounded by a thick high wall; the entrance to it was directly opposite the front of the hall through a porch and gateway, approached by a flight of steps from the road. The wall of inclosure still exists on the west and north sides, and, in fact, the lower courses of it may be traced all round. The main entrance was doubtless at the gap through which the present roadway runs. The edifice itself stood on the area on which the extensive farm buildings have been erected. The present farm house is built on the outer court, and it is plain that the ashlar of the old structure has been utilized, and the dressings of the doors and windows exhibit the shallow beads and hollows of Jacobean mouldings.

---

### SMARDALE HALL.

This manor in the reign of Edward I. belonged to a family who took their name from the place, de Smardale. Afterwards, in the reign of Edward II., it seems to have been in the possession of Sir Andrew de Harcla; but after his attainder it came back to the de Smardales. This family ended in a daughter, in the time of Richard II., who carried the inheritance to her husband, a younger son of the Warcops of Warcop.

With the Warcops the possession of Smardale continued

until the latter end of the reign of Elizabeth, when this race also ended in two daughters, co-heirs. The eldest, Frances, married Sir John Dalston of Dalston in Cumberland, and thus the manor came to be transferred to the Dalstons.

The first foundation of the family of de Dalston was from a brother of Hubert de Vallibus, first lord of Gilsland, and later on they had an offshoot at Acorn Bank, near Temple Sowerby, at which place they participated in the spoil of the Priory of St. John of Jerusalem, in the time of Henry VIII. Smardale continued with the Dalstons until the decease of the last baronet in 1765. This Sir George is said to have resided a good deal at Smardale, and to have made considerable repairs to the building.

The place is now a very substantial and commodious farmhouse, and some years ago was thoroughly and judiciously renovated by the owner, the late Mr. W. H. Wakefield, of Kendal.

Smardale Hall is situated in a glen in the upland country, about four miles to the west of Kirkby Stephen, near the village of Waitby (*Waldeof-by*).

It is a very unusual plan of building for this part of the country. It consists of a solid block, forming a long parallelogram about 100 feet in length, with a breadth of 30 feet, with large circular towers capping each of the four angles. These drum-like projections almost swamp the gable ends of the building, leaving only an interval of twelve feet between them. They are all symmetrical, with a considerable batter upwards, and rise above the high-pitched roof of the main building. Each tower is capped with a conical slated roof, coming to a point, and surmounted by a ball as a finial, and has a circular string course on a level with the roof of the central block. They are of rubble, now cemented over. The main entrance is to the front, facing a paved and enclosed courtyard, where some of the original hooded and mullioned windows have been preserved.

There is nothing of special interest in the interior. Two of the turrets opposing each other diagonally contain winding staircases, conducting to the upper floor; the remaining two comprise circular closets, with small square lights. There





WHARTON HALL.

have been on the ground floor the common hall, private dining room, kitchen, and other rooms, and on the upper floor a large gallery or reception room. There is inserted over the old kitchen door in the courtyard a circular stone boss 12 inches in diameter, with a shield which is too much weathered to be decipherable. The boss is ornamented with deeply carved trefoil leaves and flowers, possibly to represent the emblem clover, in allusion to the name of the place, *Smeredale*, (which is derived from A.S. *smere*, Dan. *smör*, grease, fatness) or as it may be interpreted *Butter-dale*.

The whole character of the place is late Elizabethan or Jacobean. The introduction of these drum towers at the angles is a very rare feature in the north of England, though very common in seventeenth century houses in Scotland. There was in the Jacobean period a sort of running back to Norman ideas, or a revival of them in a sham debased form, as we see in the re-appearance in their mouldings, of the battlement, and the billet, the zigzag and cable, and other favourite Norman details.

---

### WHARTON HALL.

This is a fairly well preserved specimen of Domestic Architecture of the period of Henry VIII., and was for a time a place of very great consequence. It is situated on the left bank of the Eden, about two miles to the south of Kirkby Stephen, and now forms the residence to a large pastoral farm.

The manor is said to have been held by a family of the name of Querton or Wharton, under the Barons Clifford, as early as the reign of Edward I., but the pedigree certified in the herald's visitation of 1585 begins only in the reign of Henry VI.

The most notable of all the race was Sir Thomas Wharton, in the reign of Henry VIII. He was a gallant soldier, and a firm administrator; he was governor of Carlisle in 1537, and first distinguished himself by his intrepid action in the overthrow of the Scots' invasion on Sollom Moss in 1542; he was

in high trust with the king for his vigilant wardenship of the Western Marches, which he held until 1547; and he received from the Crown liberal grants of land belonging to the dissolved monasteries. He was advanced to the dignity of Baron, and died at Wharton about the year 1558.

Philip, the fourth lord, was a vehement Nonconformist and a Cromwellian colonel. Thomas, his son, was an active adherent of William of Orange, and a Whig in the reign of Queen Anne, and was created Marquis of Wharton. His son and successor to the large estates was Philip, the erratic and disreputable Duke of Wharton; he died in Spain in 1731, at the age of thirty-two, a ruined spendthrift, a rebel, and an outlaw. Pope portrayed his character well in the polished lines commencing—

"Wharton the scorn and wonder of our days,  
Whose ruling passion was the lust of praise,  
Born with whate'er cou'd win it from the wire,  
Women or fools must like him, or he dies."

The confiscated estates were sold to Mr. Robert Lowther of Maulds Meaburn, and are now in the possession of his descendant, the Earl of Lonsdale.\*

The position of Wharton Hall is on an eminence rising out of the river basin presenting an abrupt slope on the north and east towards the Eden, from which it is not far distant, whereas the other sides are open and level. The buildings are arranged on the courtyard plan, which succeeded in point of time that of the simple square keep or pele tower. The inclosure is quadrilateral but not square, the sides being unequal. The shortest side on the S.W. contains the gateway buildings, opposite is the extensive front consisting of the principal rooms of the castle, and from this base line converging obliquely to the gatehouse on one side there is a narrow range of buildings, and on the other a curtain wall.

It will be most convenient to commence our description with the gate-house buildings. These consist of a castellated

---

\* An interesting paper was given by Canon Simpson, F.R.S., on "Wharton Hall and the Wharton Family," in *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. i., p. 224.

block of three stories with a battlemented parapet at the top slightly projected. The entrance is 8 feet wide, under a depressed four-centred arch, above which is a tablet carved with the Wharton arms. A similar archway opens into the inner court; the passage between them is 21 feet long, it is not vaulted in stone but has been covered with wooden joisting. There is a tunnel in the wall behind the outer door for the reception of a square heavy drawbar. There is no portcullis chase. Opening on the passage on the right hand is a guard-room 15 feet by 12 feet, with a small square window light and fireplace; two similar upper rooms on two floors, now in a ruinous state, look into the courtyard by square-headed mullioned windows. To the left of the passage there is a slip of a chamber, 15 feet by 4 feet, with a narrow loop and doorway opening into the passage, too small for being habitable, which it is said by tradition was the kennel in which the sleuth-dogs were kept, which is quite probable.

On this side the building contains two stages of good square apartments, with pointed windows, fireplaces, and garderobe; these adjoin the chapel, and probably constituted the priest's lodging.

Stretching from the gate-house a strong thick wall 14 feet high extends obliquely to join the main block, and incloses this side of the courtyard. As it approaches the extremity the curtain is pierced by a postern doorway under a four-centred arch with a plain splay; connected with this opening there have been some defensive provisions, with a small turret and battlements, and the usual tunnel for a drawbar behind the door.

The facade fronting the quadrangle consists of the kitchen tower, the hall, some intermediate buildings, and a keep-like tower at the opposite end, all on the same plane; and it extends to a distance of 180 feet. The elevation of these erections presents for the most part the general architectural character of the Tudor period—high perpendicular windows, divided into several lights by hollowed mullions, with arched heads, some pointed but without foilation or cusplings—others have segmental heads. Most of the windows have transom bars high up, and the lower compartments are treated with



arched heads in the same manner as the upper; a hood-moulding coved in cavetto is in universal use, and is either continuous over several window openings, or terminates over each in a short return. A parapet with a string course underneath runs along the top of the walls facing the court, and it is battlemented more for a finish than for use; the cope-moulding is a bead and splay, and it is continued alike over the merlons and embrasures.

We have before us an excellent example of the planning and distribution of the principal rooms in the habitation of a wealthy noble of the period of Henry VIII. It may be noted that the large apartments are all on the first floor, and that the basement consists of vaulted cellars.

The building to the extreme right is a massive tower, measuring about 40 feet by 30 feet over the walls: with a vaulted chamber underneath. It was the kitchen. In the small castles and manor houses in the north, previous to the beginning of the fifteenth century, culinary requirements were meagrely served with scant accommodation; the cooking was generally done outside the keep in the inner baily, in a temporary erection of wood or of daub and plaster, not often of stone and lime. Here we have the importance of the kitchen boldly asserted. It is a separate and substantial building, exclusively devoted to the purpose, containing a single apartment with lofty walls, reaching to an open collar beam roof, well lighted by three windows, one high in the wall to the east, and two facing the court, of three lights, with segmental heads, and divided by transoms. The floor is approached by stone steps from the court, which still remain: the doorway is a four-centred arch, with half-round and hollow mouldings. On the north and east sides there are two fireplaces under segmental arches of wide span, with ovens, and other cooking fixings;\* the drain spout for the discharge of slops still remains.

So long as the great hall continued in use as the common

---

\* Pennant, in his *Tour from Downing to Alston Moor*, says:—"The house is almost a ruin, and has been very large. In the kitchen are two vast fireplaces; in the hall, one 12 feet wide; melancholy testimonies of the former hospitalities of the place."

PLAN OF FIRST FLOOR OF THE CENTRAL BLOCK  
PLAN OF GROUND FLOOR, GATE HOUSE, GALLERY, AND OLD TOWER



WHARTON HALL, WESTMORLAND.



dining place, it was customary that the kitchen should adjoin the hall, and communicate with its lower end, either by a passage as we find at Middleton Hall, and many other examples, or directly by doorways into the screens, as we find to be the case here. In the wall separating the two places there are the usual two doorways, one of which may be seen; the other is built up (but the jambs may be traced), one serving for the entry, the other for the exit of the dishes and servitors. The vaulted spaces underneath the kitchen and the hall, which are lighted by slits only, were used for stores, larder, buttery, cellar, and so forth. It may be noted that the space beneath the screens was not vaulted in stone, but had beams supporting a joisted flooring, through which there was probably a hatch-way, and wooden steps for drawing up the supplies.

The hall must have been a magnificent room. The proportions are very grand, measuring inside 68 feet from the lower end to the back of the daïs, with lofty walls reaching to an open roof. A considerable portion of the north wall is standing; the south side, towards the court, is mostly ruined down to the lower courses. Our antiquary, Thomas Machel, has left in Vol. i. of his MSS., a little scratch plan of the building as he saw it in 1680. Pennant gives an interesting picture of the building by Moses Griffiths,\* which displays the front elevation as it existed in A.D. 1773; so that from these two data, and from the examination of what remains of the structure, a sufficiently accurate plan is here given.

It would appear that the position of the openings in the walls of the hall, which have since disappeared, was as follows:—The main entrance was from the courtyard by a straight flight of outside steps; these led up to a boldly projected porch, which was carried up to the full height of the edifice, and battlemented at the top. There was a large out-shot window at the daïs end, towards the court, and another opposite, looking towards the country. There are still the remains of a magnificent fireplace, flush with the wall on the middle of the north side, the jambs with a bead and hollow

---

\* The quarto edition published in 1801.

moulding are to be seen; the opening is spanned by a Tudor arch, from which many of the ashlar voussoirs have fallen.

There is no indication of any solid wall having shut off the screens from the body of the hall; the probable arrangement was that of a panelled partition, with two door openings through it, and surmounted by the minstrel's gallery, just as we find still existing in the hall at Haddon in Derbyshire, which is of about the same date.

The hall and kitchen, the gallery to which we will presently refer to on the west side, and probably the gateway also, we may be certain were additions made by Thomas, the first Lord Wharton, and were built on to the older part of the dwelling house. Sir Thomas when he came into power and influence, found doubtless that the accommodation of his patrimonial home was too scanty for the requirements of the times and the maintenance of his new dignities. The constructive details indicate a date of about the years 1540-50.

The older habitation may be earlier by at least two generations. This part consists of a square tower at the north-west corner of the courtyard, and a low, two storied building standing intermediate between this and the hall, as may be seen in the view. This portion seems to have contained originally the old common hall, which came to be converted afterwards into the lord's private parlour and the dining room. These rooms occupy the first floor; the basement contained the old kitchen and two chambers divided by a cross wall, and vaulted with barrel arches slightly pointed; the doorways here show the corbelled flat lintel or the Carnarvon arch.

On the first floor the principal windows are large and square-headed, divided into several lights with pointed arched heads; that of the dining room was projected as a bay, which part of the room seems to have been screened off at the time when Machel wrote, so as to form what he calls a study or evidence room.

This part of the house was much altered at the beginning of the present century by the first Lord Lonsdale who fitted it up as a shooting lodge; an external stair was raised up against it, and a doorway to the first floor was broken through where the bay window formerly existed.

The tower has the usual features of a pele of the fifteenth century, and still forms a habitable portion of the farm house. It is in three stories, surmounted by a flat roof and crenallated parapet coped with a bead and splay. The chimney has a battlemented cornice.

Abutting on the angle of this tower, and closing in the quadrangle on this side in an oblique direction there is a narrow range of building 90 feet long, with a pitched roof. This also is Lord Thomas's work. It is the gallery or reception room, which became a favourite and necessary adjunct to all great mansions in the periods of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth. This apartment was originally open to the roof, but is now divided by a floor. The far end was partitioned off to form the chapel; the stone bench for seats along the wall at the chancel end still remains; the point of the gable was surmounted by a cross: this part was connected with the gatehouse by the buildings which have been already described as the priest's apartments.

To complete the description of Wharton there is still another tower to be mentioned. This lies outside of the enclosure on the north side, and against it is built the north wall of the gallery. This little tower is 24 feet square; it is partly in ruins; it contains two stages of rooms about 15 feet by 12 feet; the doorway is to the outer side; there is a newel stair set in the wall in one corner. The walls are about 4 feet thick. This may be taken to be a remnant of the earliest habitation of the Whartons on this site, and may carry us back to some time in the reign of Henry VI.

In the barton outside the *enciente* there remain some very old barn or barrack buildings, and one with a stream of water running underneath, which suggests that it may have been used as a wash-house and laundry. Outside, to the west, would be the garden and pleasaunce and fishpond; and all around the finely grassed pastures, and the extensive deer parks stretching upwards to the fells, to preserve which, it is said, the village of Wharton was demolished, and the tenants removed to the other side of the river.

Nothing now remains of the internal decorative work, the wood carving, panelling, or glass; but we have the assurance

of Machel as an eye witness, that there was here a magnificent display of painted glass. He enumerates the windows which were so embellished, and he tricks many of the coats which were impaled and quartered on the various shields—the arms of Wharton, the chequy and fesse of Clifford, the six amulets of Lowther and of Musgrave, the three covered cups of Warcop, and many more. The great dais windows of the hall, the bays of the dining room and parlour, the windows of the chapel and gallery—in fact, all the lights looking into the court, were full of heraldic devices, cyphers, and “imageries.”

From the later period of the reign of Edward IV. and onwards, the ostentatious exhibition of wealth ran into all forms of decorative display, and amongst others, specially in the luxury of painted glass. In most of the manorial halls of the north the casements were filled with coloured instead of white glass, and these were especially splendid in the castle of the Dacres at Kirkoswald, and the hall of the Dudleys at Yanwath; scraps of the old quarries are often seen inserted in existing windows, as at Hugill, Hornby Hall, Middleton Hall, and several other places. At Wharton Hall the divisions and compartments of the windows are all so much alike in dimensions, that they almost seem to have been contrived for the reception of movable and inter-changeable casements. We know that the glass was expensive, and was held as valuable. The pieces were leaded into oblong frames, which were fitted for the apertures of the windows, and let into rebates or grooves in the sill and mullions, and fastened by bolts so as to be removable; and, in fact, were removed sometimes from one residence to another. After the time of Henry VIII. casements were reckoned as fixtures.

The arms of Wharton were: Sable, a maunch Argent. Edward VI. granted to Lord Thomas an augmentation of his paternal coat, viz., a border engrailed Or, charged with legs of lions in saltire gules, armed azure.

---



## CHAPTER VIII.

## THE BARONY OF KENDAL.

At the time of the Conquest the Barony of Kendal was included in Amounderness, which territory comprised, in addition to the southern part of Westmorland, a narrow slice of Cumberland to the south-west, and the districts of Cartmel and Furness, along with all Lancashire north of the Ribble, as well as the Wasentake of Ewecrosse in the West Riding of Yorkshire. The almost exclusive prevalence of Teutonic place-names indicates an extensive and abiding settlement in this district by Saxon colonists. \*

The Domesday Survey embraced Amounderness; yet the entries are somewhat brief and unsatisfactory; the compilers have not afforded the same amount of information in regard to the names of the holders of the demesne lands, and of the nature, extent, and value of their properties, as is furnished in other parts of England.

The Survey extended no further than the two Stricklands (Roger and Ketel) and Patton on the north, leaving out the whole of the Lake District; to the west it reached as far as Bootle in Cumberland, and on the east to Sedbergh; while towards the south the cultivatable lands of the vallies of the Kent and the Lune are included. Over most of this district at that period, the great Earl Tosti of Northumberland was lord paramount, after whom was Roger de Poictou. In the manors set down in Domesday around Kendal were:—*Sterco-land, Mimet*, (Mint), *Chirchebi* (Kendal), *Biedun, Lupetun, Helsington, Steintun, Bodlesford, Hoton, Lefuenes, Borton, Dalton, Patun*. One Gilemichel had lands at *Chirchebi*, and also one Duun had six carucates to be taxed, being cultivated land.

---

\* The suffix syllable in the names of villages and hamlets is almost invariably Anglo-Saxon, such as:—*Ton, ham, dale, beck, ley, land, mere, rig, thorpe, wick, berg, etc.*

Doubtless a vast area was in natural coppice, forest and waste. Tosti was dispossessed. Ivo de Tailbois, brother of Fulk, Earl of Anjou, having been a leading chief among the Norman host, was favoured by the Conqueror with immense grants in North Lancashire and Westmorland, and became first Lord of the Barony of Kendal.

But probably to Ivo the Angevin the eastern part of England was more attractive as a residence than the, at that time, wild, rugged, humid country in the north. For this great baron had large possessions at Croyland in Lincolnshire, and had taken to wife one Lucia the heiress of an Englishman named Thorold, who was lord of Spalding. A succession of the Tailbois followed, Eldred, Ketel, and Gilbert, until William the fifth of them, in the reign of Henry II., took the name of de Lancastre, probably from the castle at Lancaster being a chief residence. This William de Lancastre was the founder of Conishead Priory and a benefactor to Furness Abbey, and other religious houses; from his uncle Orme are descended the Curwens of Workington.† On the death of the next de Lancastre without issue the name ended in his two sisters, co-heiresses, Helwise and Alice; so the barony became divided into moities. Alice married William de Lindesay, and her share of the Barony was afterwards known as the *Richmond Fee*. This appellation arose from this portion having been granted from the Crown by Henry VI. to John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset and Kendal, whose daughter and heiress, Margaret, became Countess of Richmond, and mother of Henry VII.

Helwise married Peter de Brus, the descendant of a distinguished Norman, who came over with the Conqueror. Through the Brus it went to the Parrs, one of whom became Marquis of Northampton, from which this division of the Barony acquired the name of the *Marquis Fee*. The sister of this Marquis of Northampton was Katharine Parr, the sixth wife and widow of Henry VIII. Hence the association of Queen Katharine with Kendal Castle. Such is a brief

---

† See *The Curwens of Workington Hall and Kindred Families*, by W. Jackson, F.S.A. *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. v. p. 181.

summary of the succession of the baronial lords, which it is needless to extend, the genealogies being sufficiently given in the county history of Burn and Nicolson, vol i., and by other local writers.

---

### KENDAL CASTLE.

It may be assumed that the site on which Kendal stands formed the chief centre of defence of the Saxon inhabitants of the land in times of yore. The position lies in the middle of the valley of the Kent, and probably not very far from the extreme border of the Saxon colony; for at no great distance rose the masses of the Lake mountains, with their impenetrable thickets and swamps, which, for a considerable period would afford a refuge for the Welsh speaking native tribes.

From the level of the valley there rises to the height of some 170 feet, a conical natural hill, on the summit of which stand the crumbling ruins of a Norman fortress, Kendal Castle. The top presents a level circular space about 250 feet in diameter, surrounded by a very wide and deep moat; connected with this, and lower down the steep sloping sides of the hill, there is a square area, also moated; this was the base court. The whole has constituted the "burh" or "motte" of thethane who preceded the Norman lord. This is the opinion of Chancellor Ferguson, who has given a monograph of Kendal Castle and a detailed account of its remains.\*

The construction of the stone castle raised in Norman times was on the shell plan, without any central keep. It consisted of an oval or circular inclosure, surmounted by an *enciente* wall of great thickness, with a rampart walk on the top, having a gateway facing the north, and furnished with a small square tower and two circular turrets, abutting on the

---

\* *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. ix., p. 178. See also *Kendal Castle*, by J. Whitwell, Esq., M.P., of Kendal. *Ibid*, vol. i., p. 71.

wall. The remains of these still exist. The hall and domestic buildings lay on the north side contiguous to the square mural tower ; they had vaulted cellars underneath, and presented to an interior courtyard. The whole has been constructed of the rough Silurian rock of the country, which is intractable under the mason's chisel, and affords no detail of work by which to determine the date of the erection with any certainty. The conjecture is that the castle was built in the twelfth century by one of the Lancasters, or by one of the later Tailbois.

Apart from the history of the families who held the Barony, there are hardly any records concerning the Castle of Kendal. A survey was made in 1572, in which it was then reported to be in a state of dilapidation, and abandoned as a residence. It is best known in connection with the Parr family. Queen Katharine Parr is said to have been born here in 1509, and brought up in the neighbourhood. After the attainder of the Marquis of Northampton, for treason in supporting Lady Jane Grey in 1553, the Castle was seized by the Crown, and passed away, and became void of interest as part of the baronial property.

---

### BURNESIDE HALL.

There are two manors in the neighbourhood of Kendal which are closely connected by historical and family associations, both having been held by the de Bellinghams. The one is Burneside and the other is Over Levens, which latter will be described farther on. Interesting memoirs of both these manorial halls have already been given by the late Canon Weston ;\* and in the following papers concerning these two halls, I avail myself freely of the information he has collected, and I have at the same time the privilege granted of making

---

\* *Burneside Hall*. By Rev. G. F. Weston, Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth, Hon. Canon of Carlisle Cathedral. *Transactions of Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. vi., p. 94. *Levens Hall*. *Archæological Journal* vol. xxvi., p. 97.

use of the plans and drawings with which they were illustrated.

The ancient manor house of Burneside, or Burneshead, as it used to be called, lies two miles to the north of Kendal, and is placed within the angle of junction of the river Kent with the mountain brook, which flows down the valley of Long Sleddale.

The manor of Burneside belonged in the reign of Edward I. to a family bearing the local name. Margaret, the heiress in the reign of Edward II., married Richard de Bellingham from Tyneside in Northumberland, which event brought a branch of that family into Westmorland. Seven of the de Bellinghams held the manor in lineal succession during a period of something more than two hundred years. The last Sir Robert sold Burneshead in the sixteenth century to Sir Thomas Clifford; it subsequently passed through the Braithwaites of Ambleside and of Warcop into other hands.

The Bellinghams bore for their arms: Argent a bugle or hunting horn Sable, stringed Gules. They were a flourishing family, and became knights and bannerets, and one of them, Alan, a younger son, in the reign of Henry VIII., purchased Levens and other estates in Westmorland.

Burneside Hall is an interesting specimen of a Border stronghold, and though the ancient tower is much ruined, yet there is retained about the inclosure some original features and peculiarities which render it highly worthy of notice.

In the first place we have existing the remains of the moat which formerly surrounded the outer walls, and expanded into two meres, or large ponds, on either side of the passage up to the main gate, as may be seen represented in Machel's sketch, which is given with the plans. The mere on the north side with the island in it is still there.

Then again we have preserved to us the gatehouse and a portion of the defensive curtain wall of the barmkin. It is not frequent that the gatehouse and *enceinte* wall of the smaller Border fortalices of the gentry survive. The examples are few, but they are found at the halls of Yanwath, Wharton, Middleton, Beetham, Lower Levens, and at Scaleby, Naworth, and Rose Castles.

The gatehouse here (c) is in good preservation ; the entrance is through a slightly pointed arch, and a passage eight feet wide provided with stone seats on each side. Half-way through, the passage is barred by massive oaken gates in two leaves, doubly planked and studded with iron, and the top of the gates taking the form of the arch. The doors are of old work, the hinges are doubly strapped, and hang on oak posts at the sides ; there is a small wicket in one of the doors. There is a porter's lodge on the ground floor, and a guard room above with low mullioned windows.

Of the *enceinte* wall which formerly surrounded the inclosure, there are several yards standing adjoining the gatehouse ; the battlements are gone, but the rampart walk, 4 feet wide, remains, with a flight of steps up to it ; the height is about 12 feet.

In the centre of the inclosure is the tower. It is oblong in plan, 45 feet by 30 feet, with a square projecting garde robe turret at the north-east angle ; it contains three stories. The walls are stript of ornamental work, and densely covered with ivy, so that there is an absence of any detail from which to derive positive information.

A well stair at the south-east corner, partly in the thickness of the wall, and partly encroaching into the interior, ascends from below through the first floor or the solar to the top of the tower ; at the head of the stair are the remains of a little turret giving access to the battlements.

A peculiarity about this tower which is seen nowhere else, is that the two vaulted cellars into which the basement is divided (B and B) are separated by a passage 4 feet wide, running right through the structure from side to side ; this tunnel (marked E) has a pointed vault. The passage gave access from the lower hall to an outside walled inclosure (A), some 40 feet square, into which cattle and horses may have been driven for additional security. This tunnel is a very unusual arrangement.

The two vaulted compartments are of equal size, 20 feet long by 12 feet wide, with walls 4 feet 6 inches thick. All the doorways below have the pointed arch in well dressed stone. This prevalence of the pointed arch in the tower refers the



erection of it back to the fourteenth century, though modifications may have been made in the fifteenth century.

The first floor of the tower contained the lord's solar, which can only now be entered by a ladder from the outside. It must have been a fine chamber: about 35 feet by 20 feet, but the details and framework of the windows are all gone. It contains the remains of a built-up four-centred chimney fireplace, probably a later insertion in Tudor times.

Above the solar was an apartment of similar dimensions.

The roof and battlements are gone. Adjoining the tower was the building which contained the common hall, originally doubtless a stately apartment reaching from the ground level to an open timbered roof. From the increasing refinement of manners during the fifteenth century more accommodation was required, and here, as at Levens, a floor was introduced some 10 feet from the ground. The lower part served for the use of the retainers, and above was the banqueting hall, 25 feet 6 inches by 22 feet. Above the fireplace, on the east wall, at the time of Machel's visit in 1692, were stone shields (Nos. 16 and 17 in his list) charged with a fesse and a bordure, the other with a bordure alone, which bearings are now effaced by weathering and whitewash.

From the dais end of the hall a door communicated with the solar of the tower. The oak screen in this apartment is a fine piece of wood carving, and is well preserved; it is of the sixteenth century, and is very massive, with a heavy cornice and very deeply recessed panels.

This part of the house has been considerably altered to fit it for a modern residence. To the south of the hall was the withdrawing room, originally a handsome apartment (marked D on the plan), about 23 feet by 18 feet. It has had an ornamented plaster ceiling, similar to one seen at Levens; it is worked in large quatrefoils, and within each of them is the pattern of the vine, with leaves and grapes, treated in the usual way.

Extending eastward from the withdrawing room was a long chamber  $24\frac{1}{2}$  feet by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  feet, with a decorated window in the east wall, and containing traces of fresco decoration. This may have been the domestic chapel, and is marked F in



the plan. The kitchen at this period of the history of the building was at the south-west corner (marked c in the plan).

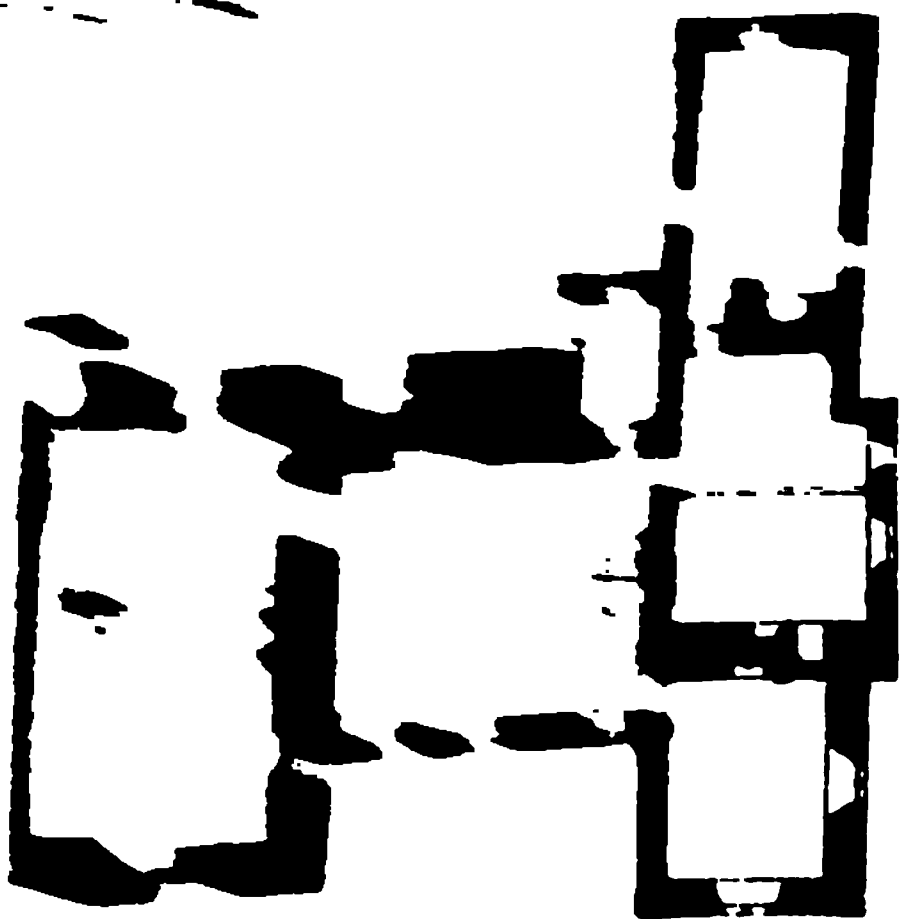
The earliest spelling of Burneshead was Bronolmsheved, possibly from the personal name *Bijorni*, or Burn. This seems the more likely derivation of the name of the place than that suggested by Machel and Nicolson and Burn, from its vicinity to the stream. The word "beck" was always applied in Westmorland for such a stream, and not the word "burn," which is universal in Northumberland and Scotland.

#### APPENDIX.

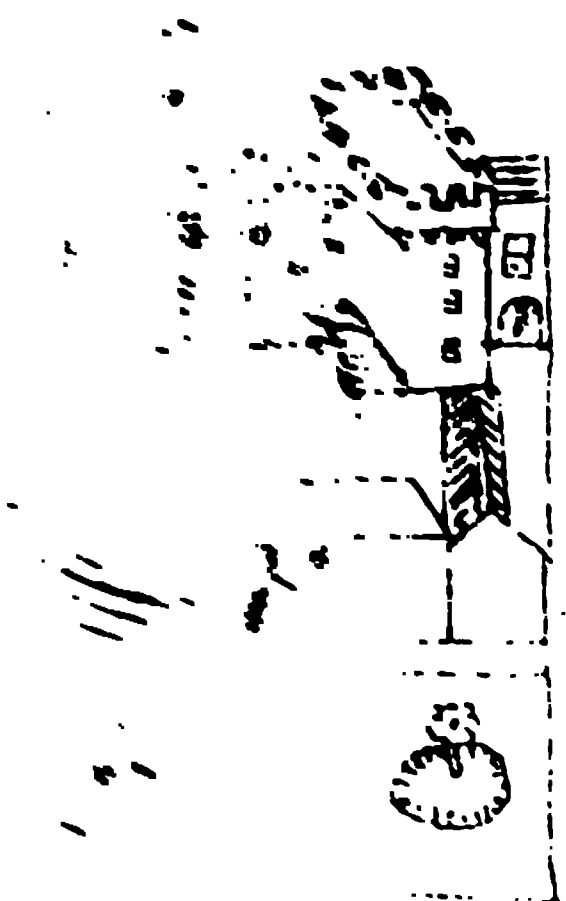
Machel gives drawings, partially tricked and partially supplemented by written description, of 17 coats-of-arms at Burneside Hall:—

- 1.—Described below in Machel's notes.
- 2.—Being Braithwaite impaling Williamson.
- 3.—Braithwaite impaling Bindloss, viz., quarterly per fesse indented and per pale Or and Gules; on a bend Azure a cinquefoil between two martlets of the first.
- 4.—Braithwaite (differenced by a crescent) impaling Benson Argent on a chevron Sable, three cross crosslets Or.
- 5.—Bradley, sable a fesse and a border engrailed, in chief a mullet between two cross crosslets Or, impaling Braithwaite.
- 6.—Benson (ut supra) impaling Braithwaite.
- 7.—Briggs (Baruly, Or and Sable, a canton of the first) impaling Braithwaite.
- 8.—Braithwaite impaling Dalston, a chevron engrailed between three daws heads, no colour.
- 9.—Braithwaite impaling Lawson, as in Machel's notes below.
- 10.—Lamplugh, Or a cross fleury Sable, impaling Braithwaite.
- 11.—Barton, as in Machel's notes below, impaling Braithwaite.
- 12.—Salkeld, vert fretty argent, impaling Braithwaite.
- 13.—Brisco, three greyhounds courant (no colour), impaling Braithwaite.
- 14.—Askough, as in Machel's notes below, impaling Braithwaite.
- 15.—Braithwaite impaling Penruddock, as in Machel's notes below.
- 16.—A shield having a fesse and a border.
- 17.—A shield with a border.



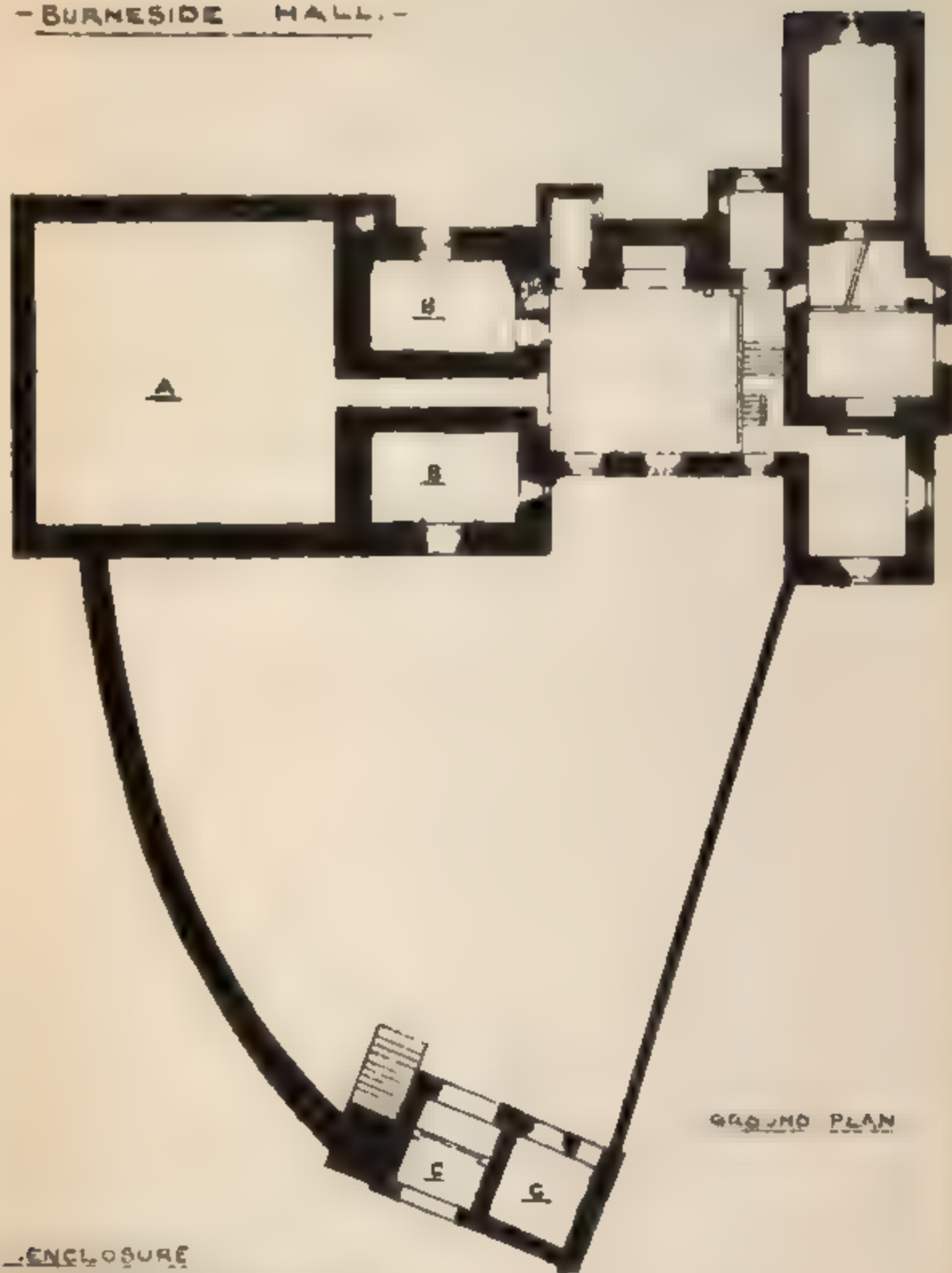


.....



... 1692.

- BURNESIDE HALL -



GROUND PLAN

A ENCLOSURE  
 B CELLAR UNDER DOOR  
 C THE BARNEATY

0 5 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 FEET



Machel's drawing of No. 1 shows it in an oval compartment with the date 1628 under it. Machel's notes are as follow:—

"1. The 1st is in the new Dineing Roome, Gules a chevron Argent charged with 3 cross crosslets sable in chief for distinction of a second House a Crescent Or. The bust a greyhound sejant Arg, collar Or, Leased Gules by the name of Braithwaite. All the rest (except the 2 last wch are in stone above the Hall chimney) are in the gallery window, and have all compartments about them and Inscriptions under them like the coate marked 2 wch is Braithwaite impaling Williamson who Bears Argent between three Trefoils slipt a Chevron engrailed charged with three Crescents Or. The 9th Braithwaite impaling a Quarterly Coat whereof the 1st and 4th Argant a chevron between 3 martlets Sable by the name of Lawson. The 11th Barton bears (if this be right) Quarterly 1 ermine on a fess gules 3 annulets Or the 2nd Paly of six Arg and vert, the three gules between 2 bends or & arg 3 Lioncels pt arg the 4 gules a chevron Arg charged with 3 harts inter 3 fleur-de-lis Or. The 14th is Sable a fess Or inter three horses sistant Argent by the name of Askew. The 16th impaled with Quarterly 1 Gules a ragged staff Argent, 2 Sandford a Bore's head Or. 3 Sable 6 annulets Or perhaps Lowther. 4 a fesse between 3 martlets. The 17 may seem have been the arms of John Machel in a Border. Taken 20 July 1692".

In the margin are the following notes:—

"In the old Parlour or Dineing room are ye same with the 3d and 9th upon the wainscot, and the same with the 1st in Plaster with a Crescent & the year of our Lord 1641."

"In the Hall upon small diamond quarries of glas are two coates the same with the 1st charged with a Crescent."

"And also the same with the coat marked 3 wavy for its crest a Demy Horse Couped with a Ducal flourishe 1 Collar Azure Belonging Bindloss of Borrick."

So it is certain that most of this heraldic glass was set up in these rooms after Burneshead came into the possession of the Braithwaites of Ambleside in the sixteenth century.

## SIZERGH CASTLE.

Amongst the residences of the knightly families around Kendal none were of greater importance during the middle ages than Sizergh, the seat of the Stricklands. Sizergh Castle is situated on rising ground on the right bank of the Kent three miles below Kendal. It is a place of remarkable interest, and still continues to be the residence of the ancient family.

On commencing the description of an old manorial place one is induced first to speculate as to the derivation of the name.

In old deeds up to a certain period the word was commonly spelt *Siresergh* or *Sireserge*. Mr. Strickland has kindly shown me the MS. abstracts of the various deeds in his possession, which commence at the twelfth century, which abstract was made about a hundred years ago, by Mr. Thomas West, the author of the "*Antiquities of Furness*."

In the first deed, time of Richard I., William de Lancaster grants to Gervaise de Ainecuria (Deincourt) lands at "*Sigarsth-ergh*." So that from this orthography it might be inferred that the first part of the name might have been derived from some old Danish thane called "*Sigaric*," who had been despoiled of the possession.

There are several places near here besides Sizergh which have the same suffix "*ergh*," such as Naynsergh, Skelsmergh, Mansergh near Kirkby Lonsdale. By extending the enquiry further afield, we find quite a considerable number of places in adjacent parts of Lancashire and Yorkshire having the suffix *ergh* or *argh* conjoined with personal names, such as Grimsergh, Freisergh, Strasergh, Goosenargh, Mosergh, so that this terminal must mean some common object.

---

\* The following account of Sizergh is reprinted very nearly as it was delivered on the visit of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society to that place in July, 1888, and as it appeared in the *Transactions of that Society*, vol. x. Mr. John F. Curwen, Architect, Kendal, also at the same time gave a valuable contribution published in the same volume of the *Transactions*; and my special thanks are due to him for the use of the plan he made of the building, and for his permission to reproduce his beautiful and accurate drawings of the woodwork and panelling.





SIZERGH CASTLE.



"*Ergh*" is considered by Mr. Whitaker in his "History of Whalley" to be equivalent to the Swedish *ARF* (terra) a field or ploughed land, which if the last letter is pronounced gutturally is precisely the same with "*argh*." \*

Be this as it may, it appears from the deed referred to that at the end of the twelfth century this manor was apportioned to the Norman de Aincourt, which name by the Saxon speaking occupiers of the soil naturally became contracted into Deincourt. Here probably this Norman family had residence in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Such residence may have been on the same site, but it certainly was not in this tower, which is of later construction.

In 1239 the manor of Sizergh passed by marriage of the heiress Elizabeth Deincourt to William de Strickland of Great Strickland in the parish of Morland.

The first of the name of Stirkeland is met with in the reign of King John; and the Stirkelands continued to hold lands and possessions extensively in the bottom of Westmorland, at Great Strickland, Hackthorpe, Whale, Lowther, and Barton parishes; and they seem to have held residence and court there for a long period after Sizergh came into the family. But in the thirteenth century the barons and other large proprietors who might own several estates moved periodically from place to place to look after their interests and draw their supplies, and frequently changed their abode from one domicile to another.

In the ninth of Edward III. Sir Walter Stirkland had licence granted to inclose his wood and demesne lands at Siresergh, and to make a park there, so that we may assume that some kind of suitable habitation stood here at that time, viz., 1336. In 1362 a patent was granted to his son Thomas to impark his woods at Helsington, Levens, and Hackthorpe, containing 300 acres, for his good service done in parts of France. So that about this period the Stirklands were evidently taking more and more interest in their possessions

---

\* The Rev. J. C. Atkinson considers the suffix *ergh* to be the same as *horgh* or *horghum*, an altar of stone. Sizergh is therefore Sigarith's altar. See—*The Archaeological Review*, vol. i., pp. 432-33.

in the valley of the Kent. This Thomas died about the last year of Edward III.'s reign, 1377. I think it is quite possible that this Thomas, in his later years, may have been the builder of the present pele tower.

The attempt to assign a date to a building of this description must, however, be determined by a scrutiny of such parts as we may be assured belong to the original structure, by the examination of the proportions given to the arches, by the character of the window lights, and above all by the style of the mouldings and ornaments.

Having undertaken to be your conductor on this occasion, it shall be my endeavour, as we proceed to note the successive stages of transformation of this splendid old place, to point out details which may perhaps appear prosy and insignificant, but which nevertheless are more or less important if we wish to attain its true antiquarian history.

The opportunity for the inspection of Sizergh which has been afforded to our Society by Mr. Strickland—with so much goodwill and liberality and sympathy with our work—I shall try to turn to account, by completing a description of the different sections of the building as they pass under view at certain points; though by this plan an occasional chronological confusion may ensue, which would have been avoided if this paper had been prepared solely for publication in our Transactions. I take this opportunity of stating how much I have been indebted to the plan which Mr. Curwen, of Kendal, has drawn to scale with great care and precision.\*

I will not touch upon the history of the family. The history of the Stricklands is a big subject, and the Society has been promised an exposition of it under the erudite authorship of Mr. Bellasis, *Lancaster Herald*.†

In proceeding through the structure we shall find that it follows the usual progression of epochs which are manifested by most old manorial halls in the north of England, these

---

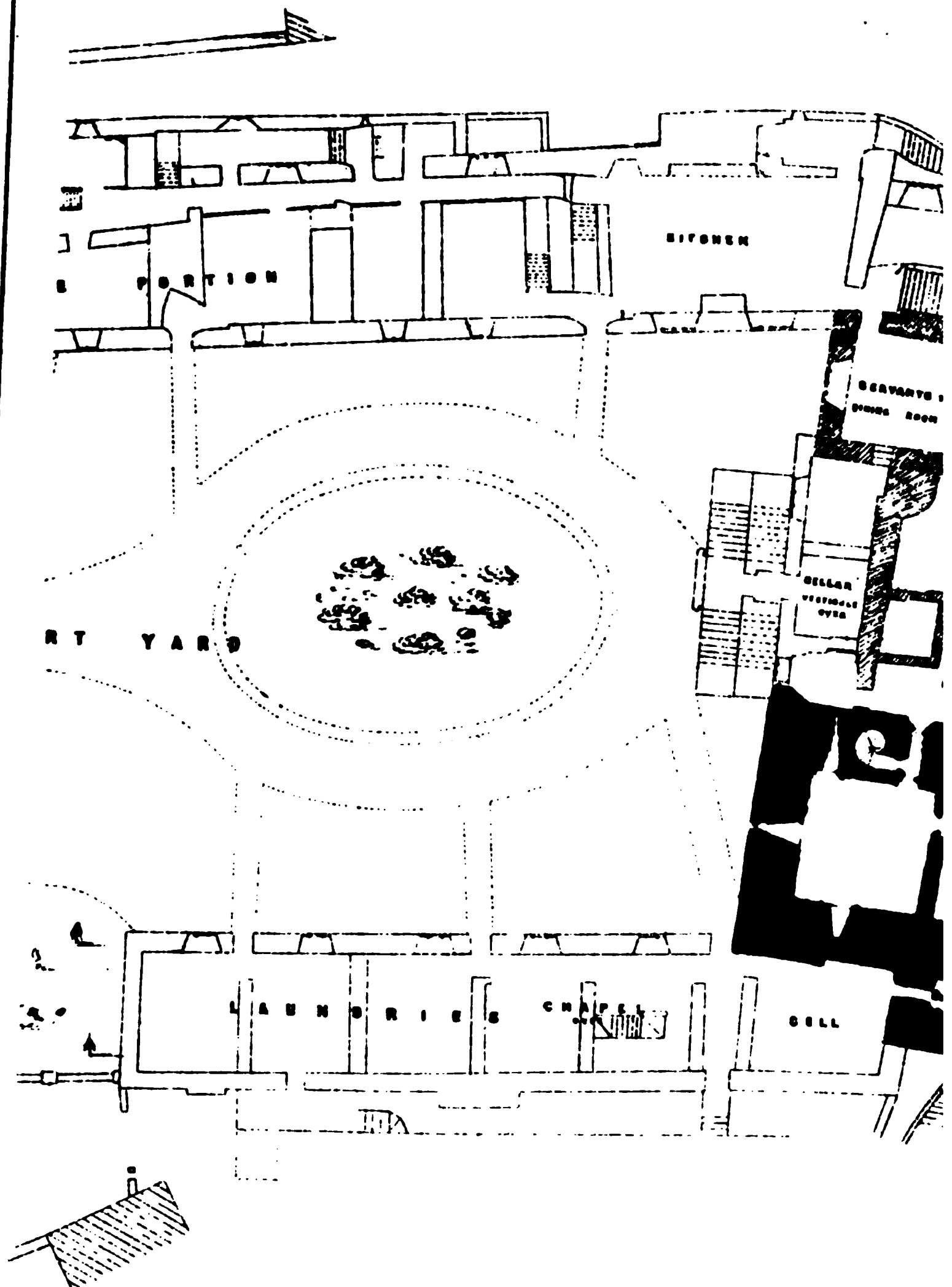
\* *Sizergh, No. 2.* By John F. Curwen, *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. x., p. 66.

† *Strickland of Sizergh.* By E. Bellasis, *Lancaster Herald*. *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. x., p. 75.

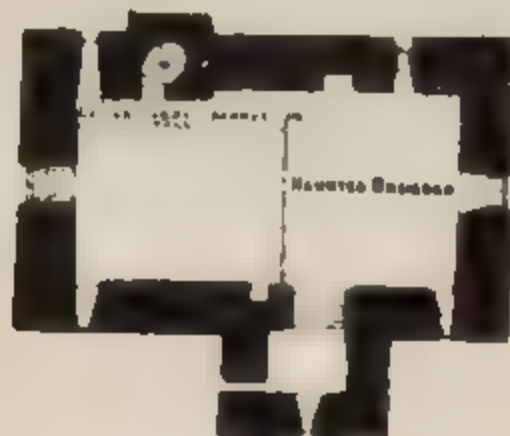


# Sizergh Castle

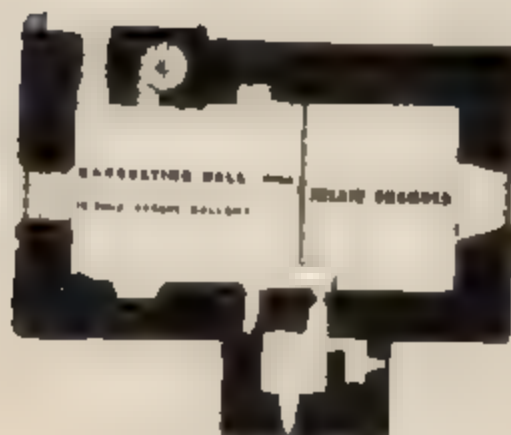
WESTMORLAND



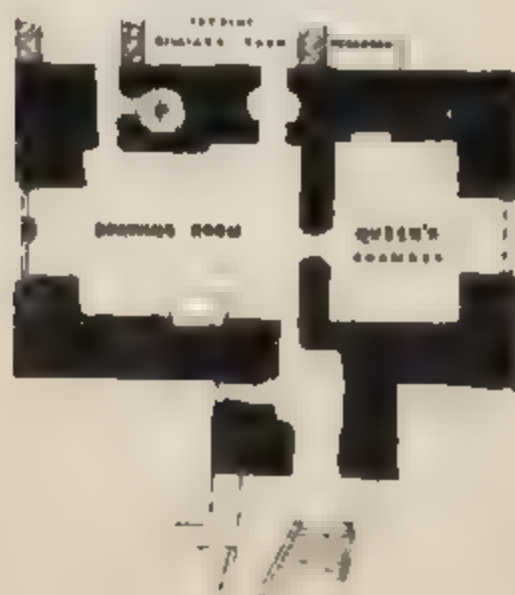
Tower 3<sup>rd</sup> floor



Tower 2<sup>nd</sup> floor



Tower 1<sup>st</sup> floor







stages of growth being : 1st, the tower house ; 2nd, the hall ; 3rd, the Elizabethan adjuncts. I shall not take into account the eighteenth century additions, comprising the modern entrance and external facade, which were projected on the north-west front in 1770.

#### THE TOWER.

The tower of Sizergh has been reared according to the usual type of the larger Border peles. The measurement is 60 feet by 39½ feet, and the long axis lies north-west and south-east ; its height is about 60 feet. It is a massive rectangular structure of plain rubble, without any ashlar masonry except at the openings ; it is built from the foundation stones without plinth, set-off, or string course, except two courses of weather moulding, just under the crenellated parapet, which has a slight projection but no machicolations. On the middle of the long axis of the building, on the western side, there is attached a turret 20 feet 6 inches broad, with a projection of 12 feet, which is carried up about 10 feet higher than the tower itself, and is surmounted also by a battlemented parapet ; it contains small square apartments and closets on each floor communicating with the main tower, and a cell on the basement which appears to have been a dungeon. On the north corner, on the eastern side, a newel staircase runs right up the building in the thickness of the wall, which has here a projected buttress to give it additional strength and width.

Of the windows, some have been interfered with, and some still present the original features. At every change of style, both in Ecclesiastical and Domestic Architecture, there has been a disposition to alter the window openings in an ancient structure, mostly with a view of affording more light. Thus from the fifteenth to the middle of the seventeenth century, the line of alteration was a widening of the windows in an horizontal direction, whilst during the last 150 years the tendency has been for enlargement in the vertical direction, to accommodate the modern innovation of the sash-window. We are only now discovering that this is an æsthetic mistake in a certain class of domestic dwellings, and we are endeavouring,

with some success, to amend it. Thus the insertions which you find here with the columnar arrangement, with its superstructure and semicircular pediment, mark the taste of the Georgian era of 1770 : of similar windows there are several examples in the neighbouring town of Kendal.

On the second story of the tower we find the windows with arched heads, filled in with trefoils and cusps, and divided by mullions into three lights, and surmounted by a square label with mouldings. But, as is usual, it is on the top story of these peles that the original features are best preserved, so it is in this tower of Sizergh, we find an indication which might take us back into the fourteenth century. For here we have a small window on the north-west front, under an ogee arch, with the heads trefoiled and feathered, recessed deeply into the wall with moulded jambs. Below this window there is an escutcheon set diagonally under an arched and deeply recessed canopy, ornamented with pinnacles and crockets, with a coat-of-arms, Deincourt quartering Strickland, and on the helm the holly bush for a crest.\* Several of the minor openings in the tower present original features of loop holes, slits, and small rectangular lights.

#### THE INTERIOR.

As is the invariable rule in the Border peles, the basement chamber consists of a massive barrel-vaulted cellar. The interior measurement is 46 feet by 21 feet 6 inches, but in this example it is divided by a cross-wall, no doubt a part of the original design, into two vaults, one rather larger than the other. This partition of the cellar by a thick wall is an arrangement which obtains in some keeps of the larger castles, and in a few of the Border towers ; we have it at Cliburn Hall, it exists in the tower at Levens, and at Burneside there are two walls across the cellar of the tower, with an open gangway between them. The walls have a minimum thickness of seven feet, and are pierced with six loops widely

---

\* The arms are : Bilcote a fesse indented, Deincourt ; three escalop shells, Strickland.

splayed within, two on each of the longer sides and one on each of the shorter.

The outer entrance was at the foot of the spiral staircase on the north-west side, through the wall which is here 9 feet 6 inches thick, by a low doorway with a semicircular arch, the angle of the stones being pared off with a wide chamfer. A straight narrow passage leads by a similar doorway into the vaulted cellar, and midway in the thickness of the wall there is a narrow pointed arched doorway giving entrance to the newel stair. In the inside of all these arches there is a rebate to receive the massive doors, and a vertical slit into which to slip an iron drawbar. In the thick wall dividing the vaults of the cellar, we find an acutely pointed doorway which in style may be referred back to the Decorated period. It is a fine two-centred pointed arch, recessed in the wall, with hollow and round mouldings continued down the jambs, surmounted with a round moulded dripstone following the shape of the arch, terminating in a short return.

It has been assumed repeatedly in descriptions of Border peles that the vaulted sub structure was used as a place of safety for horses and cattle on the occasion of any raid on the place. I could never quite see how this could be. The lowness of the doorway would hardly admit of the ingress of the powerful, proud-crested destrier or war horse, and the narrowness of it would present an obstacle to the entry of the long-horned cattle, which probably was the breed which supplied the draught oxen used in this part of the country in those days. Besides, comparatively a small number of quadrupeds could be accommodated under the vaulted space, and their presence there would confound and hamper the defence of the place under circumstances requiring desperate resistance. No, the cellar was mostly occupied as the store for the meal and flour, salted meat and fish, and provisions for the garrison. The horses would be stabled, and the stock penned up as securely as might be in the barmkin, but well within close bowshot of the tower.

The newel stair gave access to the first story. Judging from the arrangement in similar structures, it is possible that during the earlier period of life in the pele this space may

have constituted a great hall, 48 feet by 24 feet, forming the house-place and dining or living-room, and at night a sleeping floor for the retainers and defenders of the castle. Subsequently, after a regular hall was erected in the fifteenth century, the partition wall, which you now see cased in wainscot, may have been reared on the line of the cross wall in the vaulted chamber, to divide the space as now into two apartments. This wall is not carried higher than the first story.

Now, all the attributes of the ancient occupation of this floor are gone, and we have before us a sumptuous example of two apartments, in which survive, in a manner unequalled, the gorgeous adornments and furnishings of the Elizabethan period. The one division is the present drawing-room of the mansion, and the other is known as Queen Katherine Parr's room, or "Queen's Chamber."

In the first room the opening of the fireplace presents the low depressed arch of the Tudor period, the lintel cut in a single stone with the lines rising straight to an angle, surrounded with round and hollow mouldings, and plain hexagonal shields cut in the spandrels. Above is a deeply carved and very ornate wood over-mantel of the *cinque cento* period, the jambs being formed of half-length male figures with beards, bearing on their heads baskets of fruits and flowers; over the shelf the woodwork is divided by pilasters into a large central and two side compartments containing shields with the family arms; the central escutcheon bears quarterly: 1, Strickland; 2, Deincourt; 3, Neville; 4, Ward; crest, on a helm a holly bush; supporters, a stag and a bull: the spaces are filled in with deep cut scroll work and foliage, with the date 1564. All round the room the wainscot reaches to the ceiling, and is in the small oblong panels with solid moulded styles and rails pegged together of the early Elizabethan pattern.

The adjoining bedchamber, with the superb chimneypiece and hangings of tapestry, is called the "Queen's room." In the sixteenth century casing the walls in wainscot superseded to a great extent the employment of tapestry, which during the fifteenth century had attained its climax as a mural

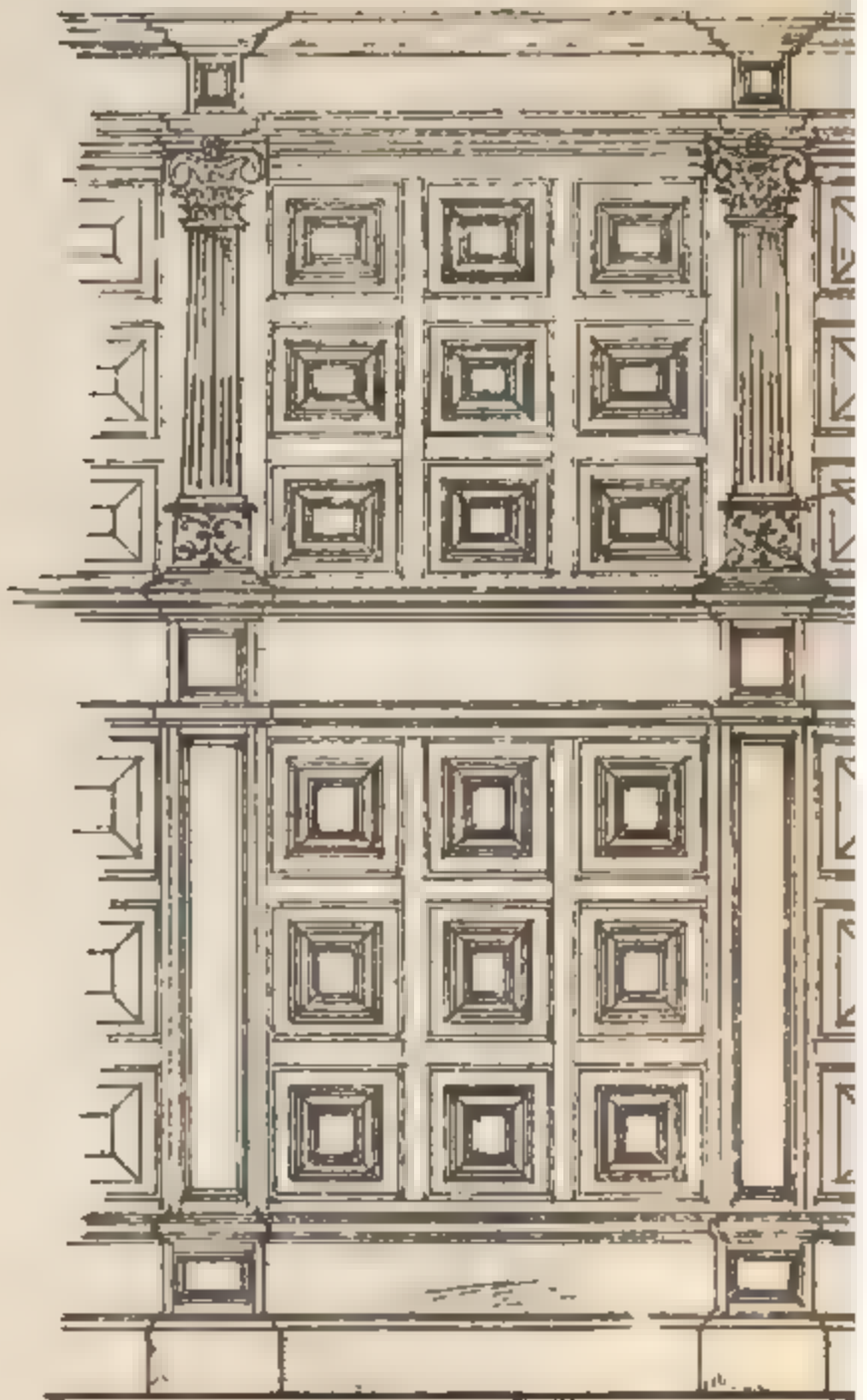
.

.

.

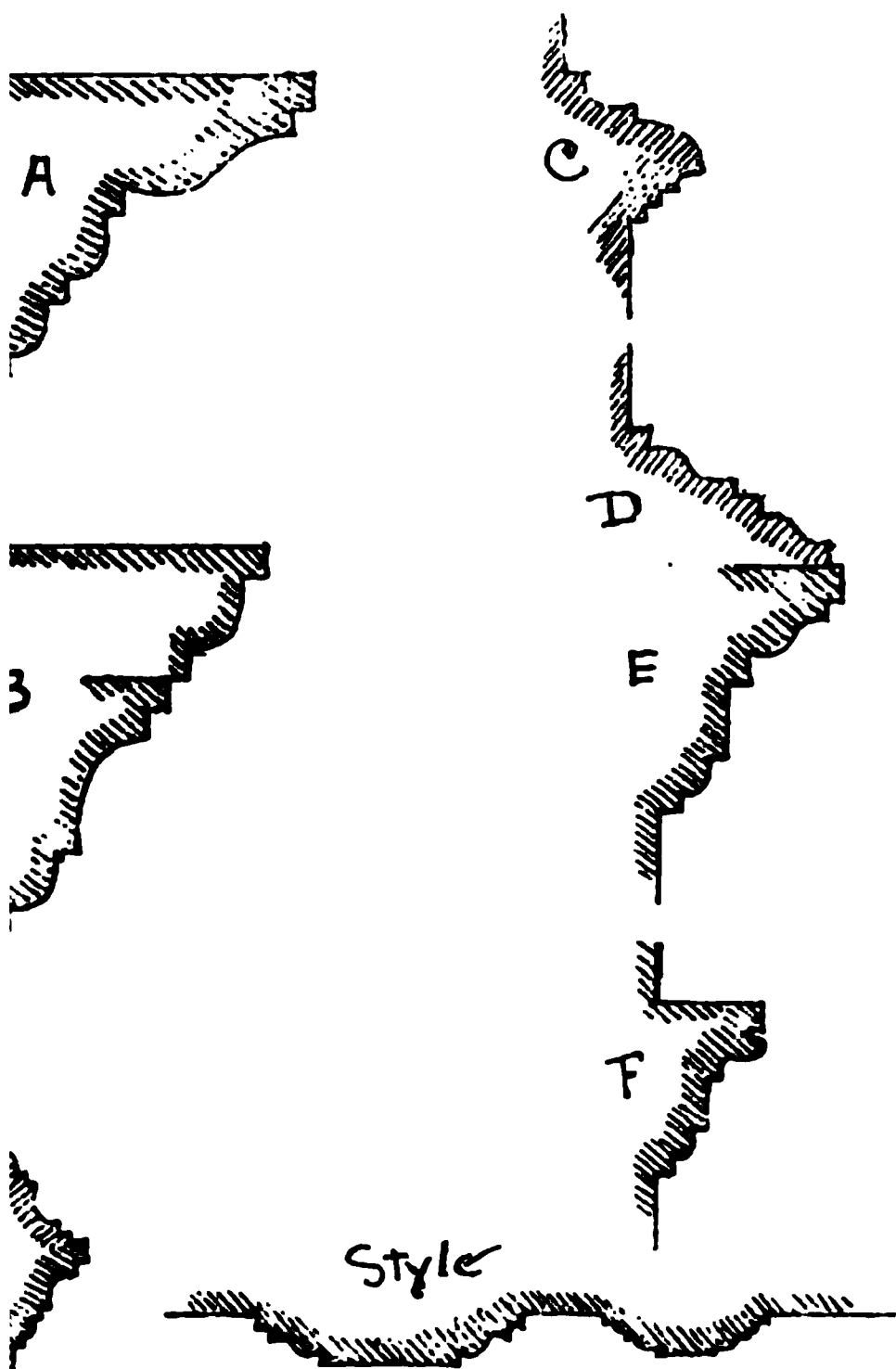


Sizengh Castle F





a Drawing Room



Cumberland + Westmorland  
Archaeological Society  
July 11<sup>th</sup> 1888.

J.F.C





decoration. The use in this way of embroidered cloth and tapestry goes back to the twelfth century ; at first it was confined to the hangings behind the lord's seat and dais of the hall, and as "dorsers" and "bankers" of the seats of the chief guests. But so much did the fashion increase, that no longer could the industry and nimble fingers of the ladies of the family produce in sufficient abundance the favourite embroideries of the period. So that the loom came to be applied to its production, and the woven fabrics of Flanders and France became celebrated.

The tapestry hung in this apartment is woven in worsted, and was made at Beauvais ; there are several pieces, representing forest scenery, hunting episodes, and men on horse-back, boar hunts, lion hunts, etc. : there are also five other pieces in the entrance lobby, illustrating the story of Anthony and Cleopatra. I cannot say what the age of this tapestry may be, but Mr. Strickland informs me that it was sent to Sizergh by Thomas, son of the sixteenth in descent, who lived at the end of the seventeenth century, and who was for many years Bishop of Namur.

The stone fireplace is of the usual Tudor style with the outer mouldings formed into a square over the arch ; it is flanked with wood pillars balustered at the bottom, running into circular fluted shafts, with Corinthian capitals. These carry a massive boldly carved over-mantel containing three compartments, and a cornice, divided and upheld by an arrangement of four pillars, similar in design. The central panel contains the arms of France and England quartered, surmounted with the high arched royal crown. The other spaces are filled in with masks, cornucopia, and the Tudor rose. Above, inscribed on a scroll, is "Vivat Regina," and a date—1564. In the treatment of the heraldic achievement, some licence allowable in the craft has been taken by the wood carver.

Katherine Parr was born at Kendal Castle, being one of the two daughters of Sir Thomas Parr, and it is quite likely that during some part of her career she may have been a guest here, and occupied these rooms. Already the widow of two husbands, she married King Henry VIII. in 1543, being

then 34 years of age, and eminent for beauty. The King died in January, 1547, and the Queen, after a very brief widowhood, was hastily married to Lord Seymour, the brother of the Protector ; she died in September, 1548, at Sudely, in Gloucestershire. By the account given by Miss Agnes Strickland of her proceedings during that short interval, it is very improbable that she had time to journey to the north after the King's death. All the elaborate decorations in these apartments, which we now see are of a date sixteen years subsequent to the death of the Queen.

All the woodwork in these rooms, as is confirmed by the dates on it, was put up during the lifetime of Sir Walter Strickland, the thirteenth in descent, who reigned here as lord for 31 years ; he was a minor at his father's death and in ward to the King, and had livery of his lands in the twenty-ninth of Henry VIII., 1538, and died in the eleventh of Elizabeth, 1569.

It was by right of this lord's mother that we find the arms of Neville and Ward on shields on some parts of the building, she being daughter and heiress of Sir Ralph Neville in the county of York, by his wife, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Christopher Ward. In the early part of his career this Sir Walter served with distinction throughout the harrowing warfare and cruel inroads which prevailed along the Western Marches, between England and Scotland during the latter years of Henry VIII., until the cessation of hostilities during the Protectorate of 1550.

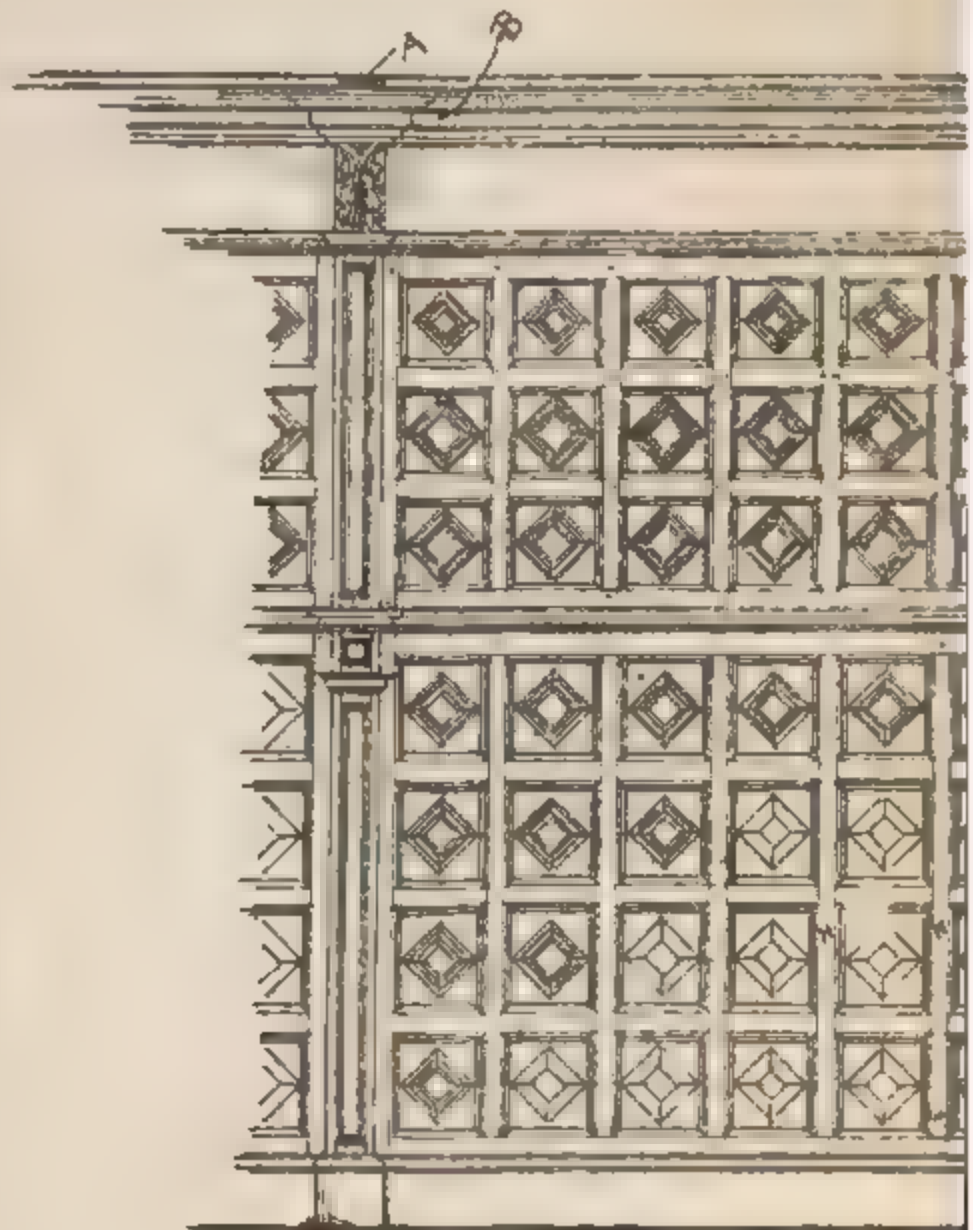
Soon after this time this Walter set to work for the enlargement and beautifying of Sizergh, for it was he also who built the wings forming the sides of the quadrangle, and the date appearing there, 1558, announces their completion.

### *Second Story.*

The old ascent by the spiral stair leads to the second story, which presents a space of exactly the same dimensions as the floor below, without any wall or division, though a room is cut off by a partition of wainscot. This area during the rudimental period, when the tower was the only stone structure, may have been called the "lord's chamber," or



Sizerg Castle - Panelling

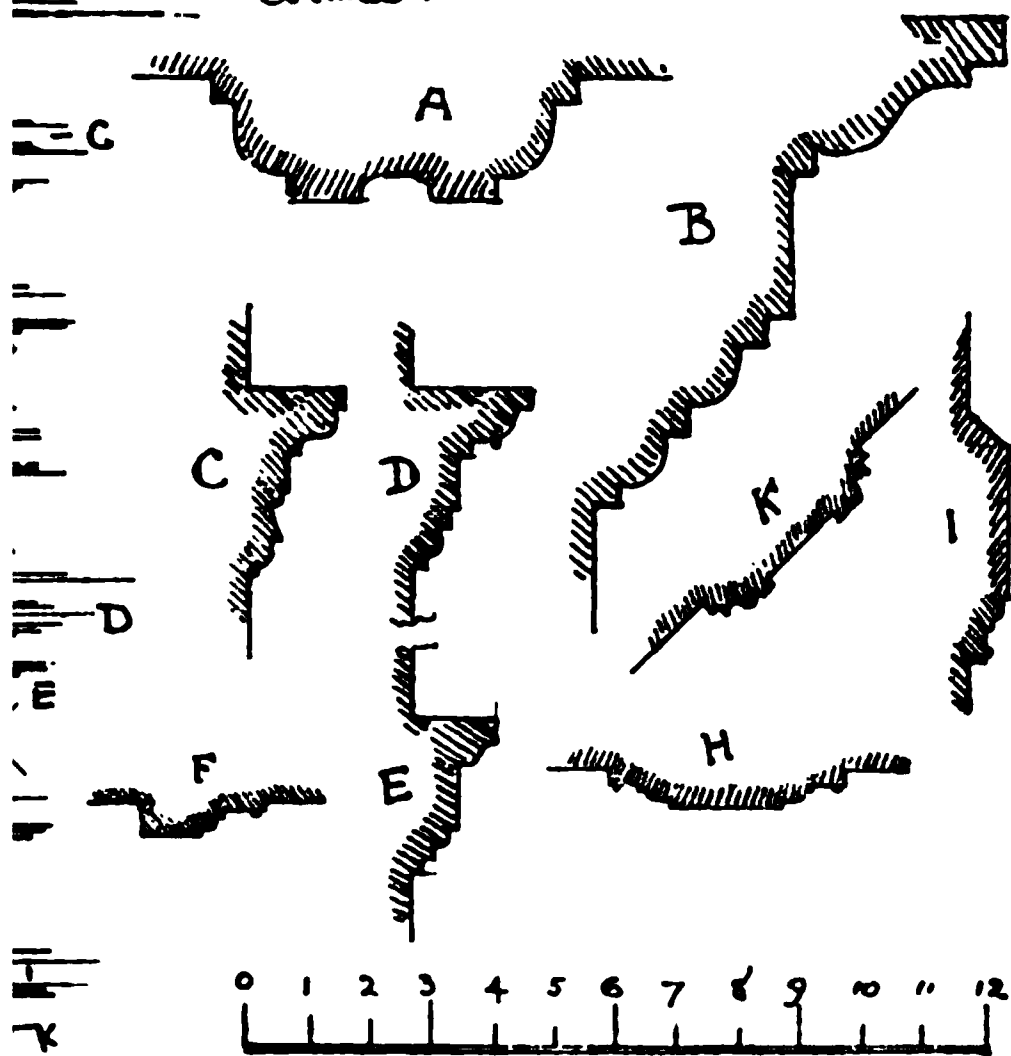


0 1 2 3 4

Room.

x  
ing ribs.

Cornice.



Cumberland + Westmoreland.

Archaeological Society.

July 11. 1886.

J. F. C.





council room. It is now called the banqueting room, and possibly during the Elizabethan period it may have been so used on great occasions after the alteration and abandonment of the great hall. On the north-west side there is an original window divided by heavy mullions into three lights, which are trefoil-headed and cusped: opposite there is a wide window with four lights, with segmental heads, divided by chamfered mullions and transoms. The doorways in the room are:—one to the spiral stair, one into a little square apartment contained in the turret, and one to a garderobe closet; they present the pointed arch with a chamfer. There is a large fireplace of the Tudor period on the east side.

A portion of this hall is now partitioned off by wainscot to form a very highly enriched apartment on the south front, which is called the "Inlaid Chamber." This bedroom is 24 feet by 19 feet, and is panelled throughout from the floor to the cornice of the richly embellished plaster ceiling. The details of the designs in this room deserve particular illustration, which they have received from Mr. Curwen. The wainscot is divided by pilasters into bays containing a framework of panelling with a profusion of mitred mouldings, and embellished with an interlacing pattern of inlaid strips of black and white woods, which are said to be fossil oak and holly.

Those who have followed the meetings of our Society have had opportunities of inspecting various examples of the beautiful plaster work which came to be the vogue for the ornamentation of ceilings in the Elizabethan period. We have seen specimens at Penrith, Yanwath, Barton, Hornby, Levens, and other halls. You have an illustration of this kind of work in this room, and it is presented to us in a perfectly fresh and good condition. As is usual, the pattern is geometrical, and is repeated in a series of similar compartments. As is often adopted, the form on which the geometrical figures turn is a central octagon, with long and short sides, having eight ribs converging to a pendent in the centre: all the spaces are marked out by boldly moulded ribs, and are filled in by a series of emblems in relief, such as

the fleur-de-lys and acorn, an animal resembling the goat, the stag collared and chained, and shields exhibiting the saltire and cross flory.

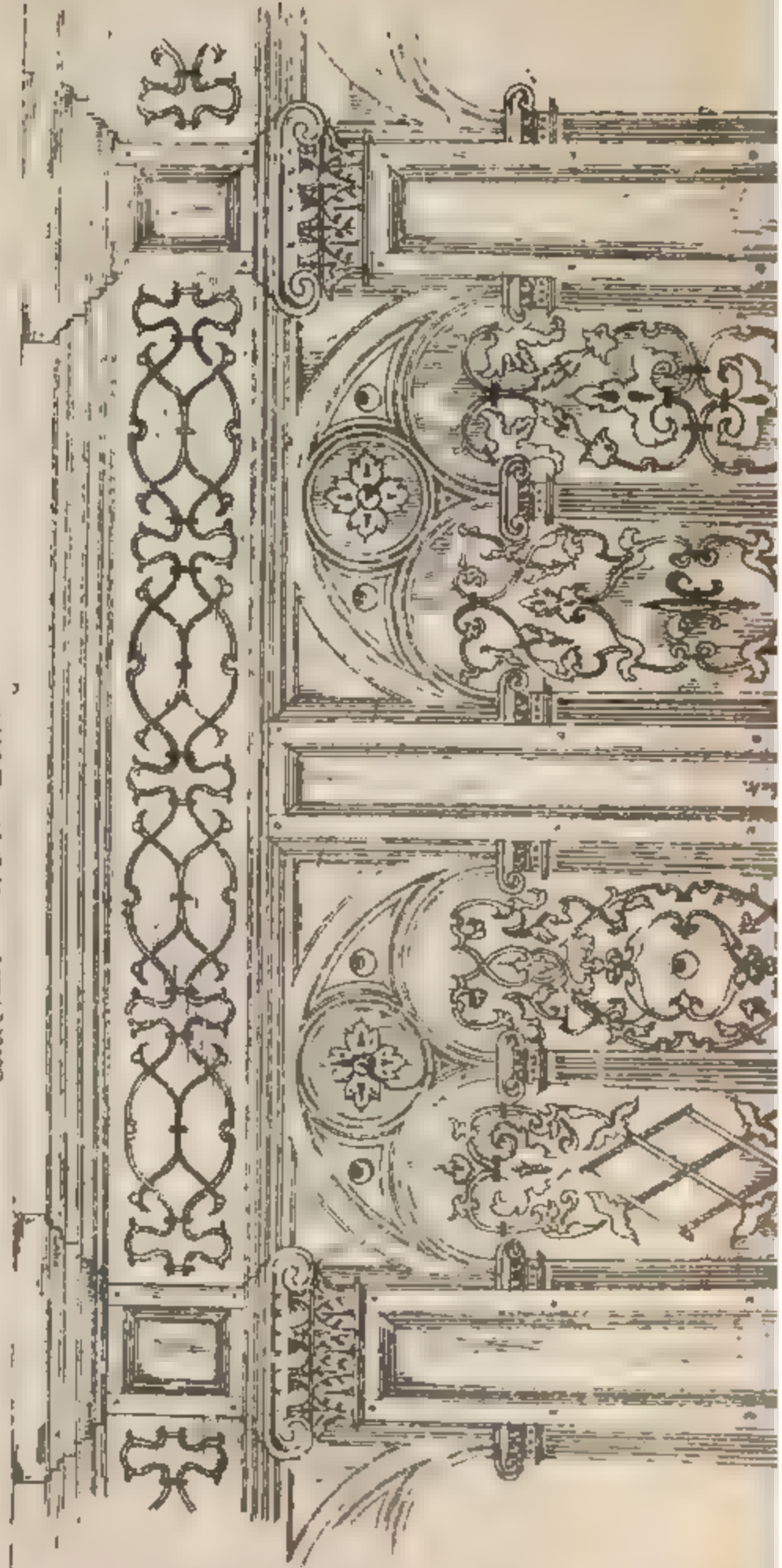
The fireplace is a plain stone Tudor arch, under a square-headed moulding with carved shields in the spandrels. The bedstead in the room is contemporaneous, and presents the same kind of embellishment as distinguishes the woodwork of the apartment. Notice the panelling of the bed-head, flanked by caryatides figures, and the richly carved cornice with a shield bearing quarterly the arms of Strickland, Deincourt, Neville, and Ward, the crest of the holly bush on a helm, and the date of 1568; the two front posts are very massive, in the lower part being wrought on the square, in three stages of deeply recessed panel work, and continued into a fluted pillar set round at the base with the acanthus leaf and cherub heads, and surmounted by a Composite capital. Notice that these posts stand quite detached from the bedstock. This last feature is worthy of remark, as it manifests the last transition step to the well-known four-poster of the eighteenth century.

Our ancestors in the fourteenth century were content with sleeping provisions of a very simple and unobtrusive nature; after the supper tables on tressels were cleared and "turned up" in the common hall, the house-folk for the most part ranged on shakedown on the rush-strewn floor; the ladies retired to "ye bowere," and the lord to his "chamber." It was quite usual, even in the case of distinguished guests, to have two or more persons sleeping in one room. One or more couch bed-frames stood on the floor, with truckle or trundle beds wheeled underneath, which might be moved out at night for the use of others. A certain amount of snugness and privacy was no doubt imparted by "noble worsted hangings" and "comely curtynes" suspended on rails from the wall. The next improvement in the bedstead was the supplement of a "cellure" or roof, or corniced canopy, ornamented it might be with carving and the emblazoned arms of the possessor, and hung with rich fringes and embroidered brocade. The back and canopy were fixed to the wall or to the ceiling of the apartment. A step further was the erection

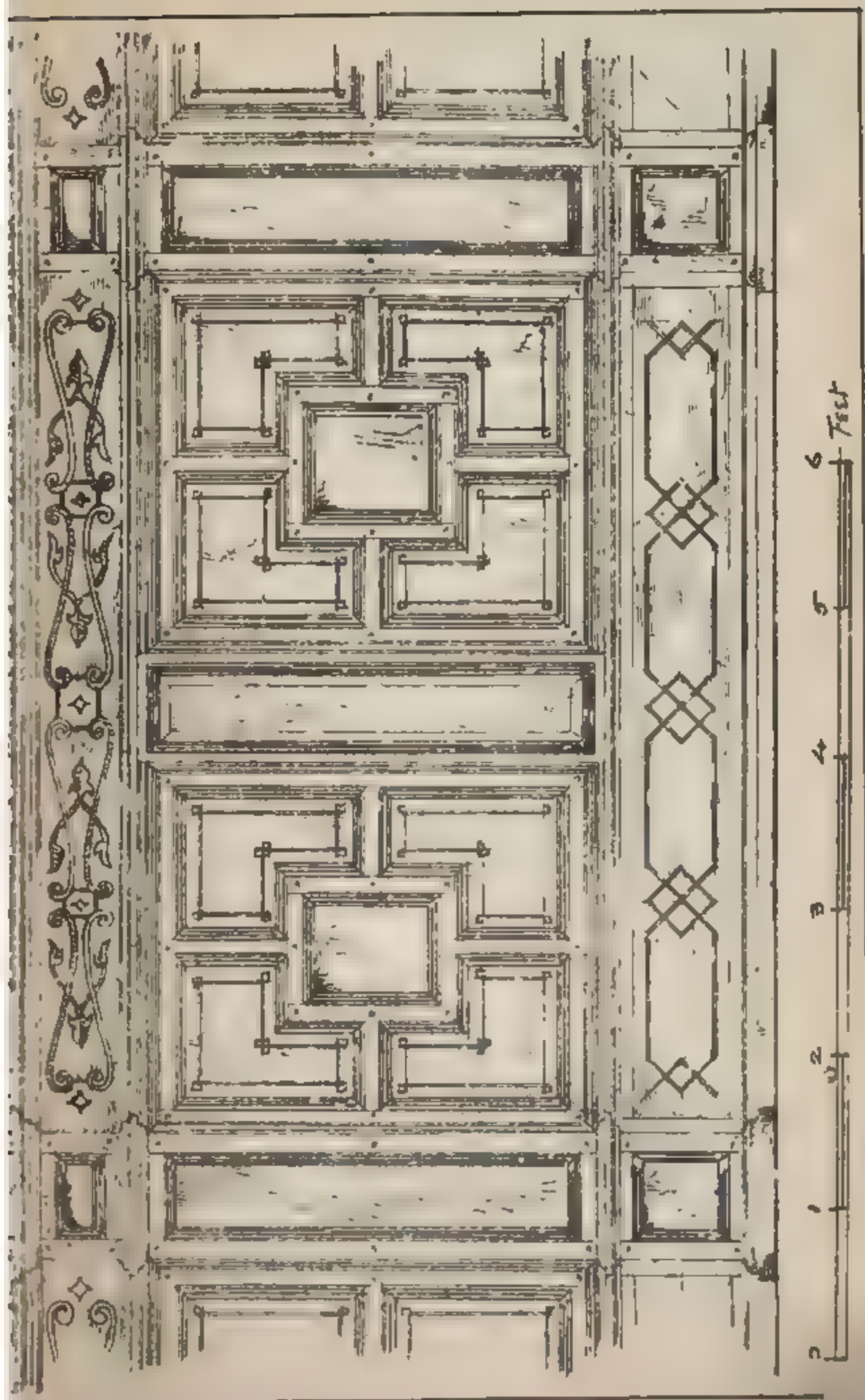


Singh Castle -  
Bay in Paneling of Inland Chambers.

Enriched Plaster Ceiling.











within the room of a square tent, supported by four corner posts, and the bed-frame was placed within, quite detached, leaving a space within it and the surrounding posts and curtains. In the sixteenth century the four-posted and standing bedstead became frequent in the houses of the wealthy, and you see an example of it here in its transition state.

### *Third Story.*

There is but one room now on the third story of the tower, for you may notice that the portion of the ceiling which covered the larger area of the banquet hall is gone. The approach is by the spiral stair and an open gallery. The chamber we are about to visit is the proverbial "haunted room" of the castle: it is redolent of ghosts, supernatural sounds are heard, the boards won't lie quiet in their places, the hair of the deceased lady still clings to the wall, all the attributes are there of a very respectable ghost-chamber!

But to us as antiquaries it is most interesting, as presenting in its dismantled and half-ruinous condition many of its original features. There is a fourteenth century window here: a small ogee opening, deeply recessed into the wall, of two lights, with trefoiled and feathered heads, with stone seats opposite each other in the recess. Here the ladies of the family might sit and converse (for this really was the ladies' boudoir, or "bowere") and find light to spin or wind the distaff, or ply the nimble needle on some embroidered quilt or baudekin. The only other lights are two little square peepholes in the wall.

The timber roof and the peculiar style of flooring here displayed are vestiges which carry us well back to the fourteenth century. The method of laying the flooring boards is well worthy of notice. The floor is upheld by solid oak joists, on the average about a foot square, along the length of the room at intervals of 12 or 15 inches; there is a rebate on each side of the joist into which the coarse oaken planks which form the floor are laid in parallel with the joists, and not crosswise. This is a survival not often met with; we have seen it in the ladies' chamber on the top story of the

tower at Yanwath, where the oak slabs are fitted into rebated joists, which again are tenoned on a central beam, running in a transverse direction.

The roof, which takes the bearing of the leaden covering outside, is open and depressed at a very obtuse angle ; it is a tie-beam and trussed roof of five compartments, the principal timbers, as well as the purlins and rafters, are enriched with mouldings. It is a fairly good example of the style prevailing in Henry VII.'s time (of which a considerable number still exist in the country), though many had to give way to the feeling in the Renaissance in favour of flat plaster ceilings.

There are a few steps leading up to a small room contained in the turret, lighted by two loops. The closet equivalent to this one leading out of the ladies' chamber occurs in many Border towers, and I have frequently found it to have been an oratory, and it may have been so here.

#### *Top of the Tower.*

It is worth while to ascend the spiral stair to the top of the tower, from which is obtained a fine view of the valley of the Kent, and you may note the original provisions of the upper or fighting deck of a Border pele. The three sides of the main tower are crenellated all round, and the coping, with a bold round moulding and splay, is continued over the merlons and embrasures, of which there are six on the longer sides. A flight of open steps leads up to the platform of the lateral turret, which forms the highest watch tower ; this has an interior area of 19 feet 6 inches by 13 feet 6 inches ; the parapet has four embrasures on one side and three on the other, and it is projected slightly from a moulded corbelled course, but without any attempt at machicolation. Under the platform of the turret is a guard room for the defenders.

The chimneystack invariably received some decorative treatment in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries : here it is an octagonal shaft widened out below into a succession of squares, and the top is ornamented with the favourite battle-mented cornice, which we have seen at the halls of Clifton, Yanwath, and other places.

## THE HALL.

We have now finished the description of the pele tower, and I think we shall be right to assume, judging from observations of similar structures elsewhere, and from the evidences afforded in the basement, that originally, and for some limited period, this tower stood alone as the defensive fortalice of the lords of Sizergh. The moat and external defences must have embraced a considerable area to the north and east, within which enclosure no doubt were clustered other buildings and offices, but these most likely would be timber erections.

But the time came when considerations of a purely military character had to give way to the increasing desire for an extension of domestic conveniences, so that here, as we have found frequently elsewhere in the North, the wooden houses within the *enceinte* gave place to a substantial stone structure; that is, a hall built up against one side of the pele tower. The hall here was erected in the fifteenth century, probably in the time of Henry VI., but successive alterations have destroyed its integrity. There is just sufficient remaining of the original walls of the substructure and at the back of the central block to enable us to speculate as to what may have been pretty nearly the original features of the old hall.

The hall stood on the ground level, and was most probably of lofty proportions, and with an open timber roof. It occupied the central block, and was recessed 13 feet from the tower; it was 40 feet long, and—exclusive of the bay—about 20 feet wide. At the dais end is the circular-headed doorway already referred to as being the original entrance to the pele; at the other end, on the north-east side, there is an original outside doorway leading into the courtyard; it has a pointed arch with a plain chamfer, it is 3 feet 6 inches wide, with a rebate for the door on the inside. At the end of the hall, on the "screens," there is a doorway into the wing. There are now only two small window openings visible, but in the period we are referring to the greater windows would range high up in the wall, above the ceiling of the low cellar in which we find these vestiges. The great large opening of the fireplace is still here.

It is evident that contemporaneously with the building of the hall, there was projected from it at the north-east end another small square tower, having attached to it, with a projection of 12 feet, a turret, probably containing a staircase to give access to its chambers. The elements of defence have been regarded here, and I have reason to think that the original approach to the building was at that corner—near where the present outer archway stands. In the interior the tower presents on the basement a barrel-vaulted chamber 19 feet by 14 feet ; it has a pointed arched doorway at the entrance, the walls are 5 feet 6 inches thick, and it has a narrow slit moderately splayed ; from this vaulted porch there is an opening into the hall.

Various alterations have been made at this end of the hall during the early Elizabethan period, when the great outside wings were built. On the ground floor, in what is now the servants' hall, you see a very fine Tudor fireplace and some exquisite woodwork and panelling. Immediately above this is the beautiful bedroom known as the Boynton chamber. The oak casing is in a peculiar style of wainscot, with lozenge-shaped mouldings mitred on the panels, which are divided into bays by fluted pilasters. The over-mantel is a highly-finished piece of woodwork, filled in with scrolls and figures, with a shield of ten quarterings without crest or supporters ; the bedstead with tester roof and two posts is coeval. The date of the work in this chamber is 1575. Sir Walter, the thirteenth in succession, died in the 11th of Elizabeth, 1569, and his widow married Sir Thomas Boynton, and again became a widow, and appears to have lived here as Lady Alice Boynton during the minority of her son, Sir Thomas, up to 1587 ; hence the name of the Boynton chamber.\*

The present dining room, which is on the same floor, presents a similar style of Renaissance decoration, wainscot reaching to the ceiling, the panels overlaid with moulding in the form of a broad lozenge on the chimney mantel, with

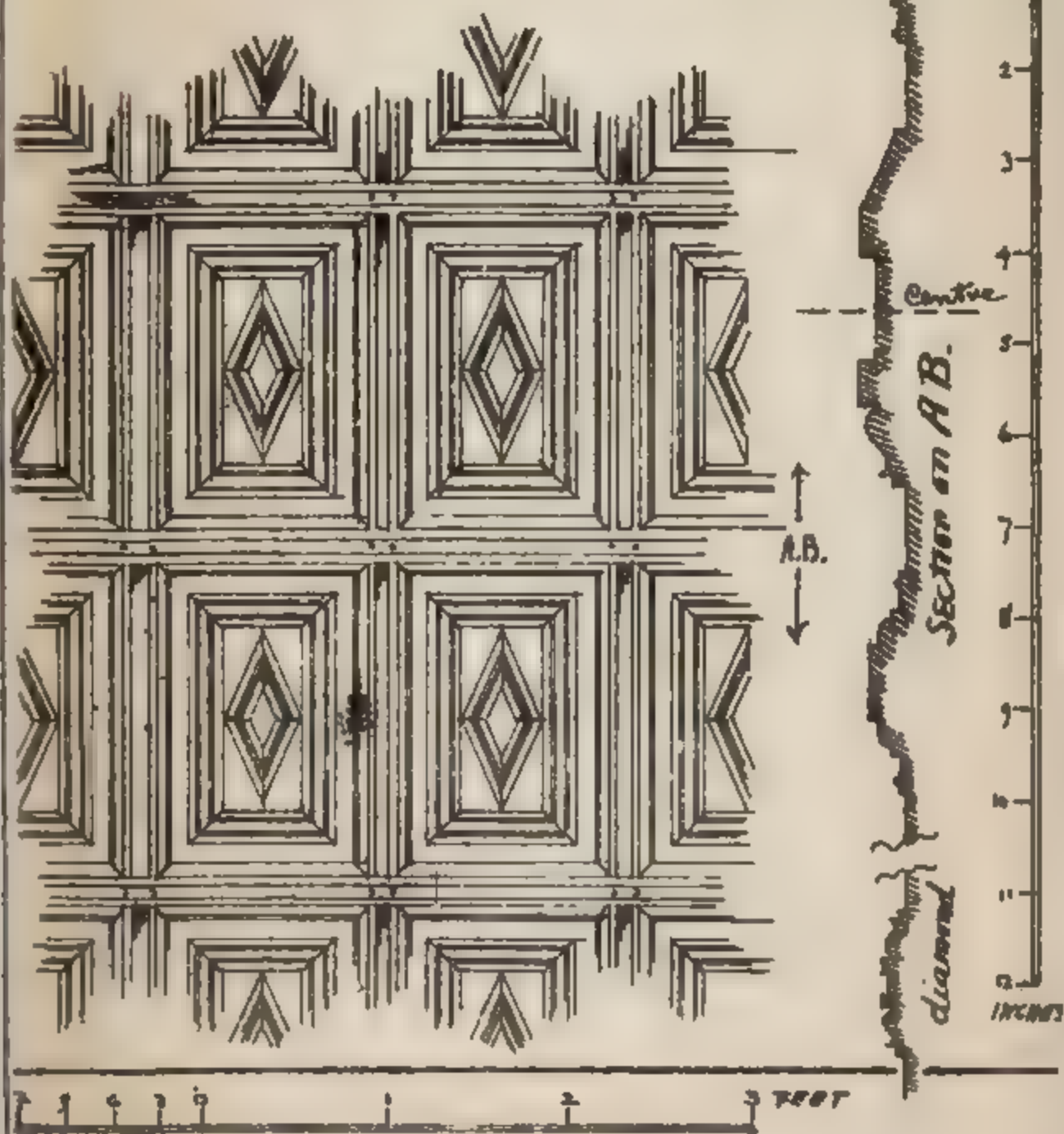
---

\* The designs followed in the panelling of these different chambers are illustrated in the drawings by Mr. Curwen, here annexed.



# Sizemore Castle -

Paneling in the Boynton Room -





fluted pilasters and classic capitals, a coat-of-arms with sixteen quarterings, having as supporters a stag collared and chained, and a bull with a mullet on the shoulder. There is a plain flat plaster ceiling divided into square compartments by wooden ribs. This room is of the date of Sir Thomas, who has just been referred to as the son of Lady Boynton.

The finest piece of wainscoting in the castle is in the ante-room adjoining the dining room; the pattern, at all events, is of much earlier date than any we have hitherto seen. It is of the time of Henry VII. It consists of moulded rails and styles, inclosing rather small panels, on which is worked on the solid, a pattern presenting a series of folds and billets, which have a very rich effect.

#### THE ELIZABETHAN WINGS.

Lastly we come to the next great enlargement of Sizergh, the building out of the wings which form the sides of the quadrangle; these were erected early in Elizabeth's reign by Sir Walter, who was distinguished for his Border service in Henry VIII's time.

At or before this period the grand old hall of the fifteenth century, in which lord and vassals had feasted in common, had been sacrificed and divided into floors to provide additional accommodation. Now a kitchen and offices were built out on one wing, with a range of sleeping apartments above, and on the opposite side a vast dining place or refectory for the household servants and military tenants and retinue, which now goes under the name of the "*barracks*." This is a long room lighted with great windows mullioned and transomed, and was separated from a range of attics above by a flat boarded floor which is now gone. The large Tudor fireplace remains.

There are three or four examples of fine Elizabethan verge or barge-boards on these gables, with open carved scroll work with hip-knobs at the top and pendants at the lower ends.

One of the chambers in the wing is devoted to the use of a chapel, in which I may be permitted to bring under your notice a rare and valuable relic of early leather work. This



is the frontal to the altar and side tables ; it consists of three hangings of sheets of leather on which are painted, with very delicate handling and colouring, sacred subject - figures, cherubs, the holy monogram, and glories, sumptuously illuminated in burnished gold and silver. The work is Italian, and Mr. Strickland informs me that it was sent from Rome during the pontificate of Eugenius IV. It is curious to find that there is a bull yet extant of Pope Eugenius IV. dated 1431, granting to Sir Thomas Strickland and Mabel his wife licence for a domestic chapel and portable altar.

Of course all the larger castles in the north are either partially or entirely moated, and this outer means of defence was generally adopted even in those of the secondary class, when the position of the site permitted the formation of a wet ditch. The best examples I can give of moated fortresses of this class are Kirkoswald, Dacre, Burneshead, Scaleby, and Thurland Castles. Here, at Sizergh, the line of the ditch may readily be traced on two sides of the *enceinte* ; it begins at some little distance from the north-west angle of the tower, where a pond now exists ; it proceeds along the north and eastern sides, inclosing a considerable area, runs along the hollow under the terrace, and was stopped at the south angle of the tower.

And so we leave the precincts of this delightful old place ; we have attempted to mark in its venerable walls the mutations wrought by the requirements of different epochs, by the progress of domestic life and civilization, by the changes of thought and style ; in them, if we are so minded, we may read the history of the life and customs of our sturdy ancestors ; but amidst all these transformations its possession has clung to a brave and loyal family for over 500 years, and whose descent has continued from father to son except in one or two instances from brother to brother in an unbroken line for twenty-four generations.

---





LEVENS HALL—ENTRANCE AND NORTH FRONT  
*From a drawing by Rev. G. F. Weston, M.A.*

## LEVENS HALL.

About five miles south from Kendal, lower down on the banks of the Kent, is the castellated mansion of Levens Hall, which possesses almost an equal interest with Sizergh on account of the remarkable manner in which its domestic Elizabethan features have been kept up to the present day, and the exceptionally good example it still affords in its surroundings of the Dutch system of ornamental gardening. There are two ancient houses of this name: one is the other moiety of the manor on the opposite side of the river, called Nether Levens, and this Upper or Over Levens, which always seems to have been the greater of the two in importance.

The name of Levens, which appears in Domesday Book as "*Lefuennes*," was at that time in the possession of Tosti, the great Earl of Northumberland, from whom it passed to Roger of Poictou. In 1188, Ketel (who then owned the manor), sold off the moiety of it called Over Levens to Henry, son of Norman de Redeman, and the other half, or Nether Levens, passed from Ketel or his immediate successors into the hands of a family of note who bore the local name of de Levens.

The Redemans were distinguished people. One Henry, in the time of Henry II. (probably he who purchased the property), was Seneschall of Kendal; one Matthew, in the reign of Henry III., held the same office, and in subsequent reigns others of the name represented the county as "Parliament men." The Redemans continued in their possessions here for three hundred years, until 1490, when the properties were sold to Alan, a son of the Bellinghams of Burneside—originally a Northumbrian family. This Alan managed to add to it numerous estates in Westmorland, and received, in 1540, from Henry VIII. the Lumley fee, which constituted a fourth part of the Barony of Kendal. All this vast aggregation of wealth was dissipated and brought to nought by another Alan, the last of the Bellinghams, who died in 1690. He sold the Westmorland estates to a younger brother of Sir Richard Graham of Netherby, Colonel James Graham, who was Privy Purse to King James II. Colonel

Graham, after the fall of his royal master, retired to Levens, added to and altered the buildings, and laid out the gardens in the new Italian style then prevalent, under the direction of a French gardener, M. Beaumont, who had been employed at Versailles and Hampton Court.

Levens continues in the possession of the descendants of Colonel Graham.

Thus for seven hundred years this hall has been in the hands of three families only: the Redemans, the Bellinghams, and Colonel Graham and his successors. Most of the work which is now visible about the mansion was done about the end of Elizabeth's reign by Sir James, one of the later Bellinghams.

A very pleasing account of Levens Hall was given some years ago in a paper by the late Canon Weston, Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth, illustrated both by plans and his own drawings of the building.\* The subject was there so carefully and judiciously treated that I have not sought to go over the ground again particularly myself, but have availed myself of the details given in that paper.

Although from external appearance we might regard this as an Elizabethan erection, yet a careful survey of the fabric discloses an earlier phase in its architectural history, and carries us back to the occupancy of the Redemans. This was well pointed out by Canon Weston.

The east end of the present mansion, though overlaid with additions and bereft of its battlements, and having its distinctive features disguised by sundry alterations, contains as a core a Border pele tower, which may be referred back to early in the fourteenth century. The traces of this are found in the vaulted cellars which form the basement chambers of the tower. The internal measurement at the basement is 40 feet long by 17½ feet wide, and 7½ feet high to the crown of the tunnel arch. The space is divided by a cross wall into two unequally-sized compartments, such as are frequently

---

\* *Levens Hall, Westmorland.* By Rev. G. F. Weston, M.A., Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth. *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxvi., p. 27 (1869)

By the permission of the Council of the Royal Archæological Institute, and with the sanction of Mrs. Weston these drawings are here reproduced.



LEVENS HALL.—GROUND PLAN,  
 (a, b, c, d, e, ancient doorways with square trefoiled heads; f, doorway broken through).





found in pele towers. The outer or smaller cellar was entered from without by a doorway with a pointed arch through a projecting turret at the north end of the tower, and opposite to it, at the distance of six feet, there is another narrow doorway in the massive wall of the tower itself. This latter doorway presents the square trefoil head or Carnarvon arch; a similar doorway with the shouldered lintel exists in the cross wall, and communicates with the larger vaulted chamber. These are characteristic, and the same arrangement exists at Cliburn, Dacre, and other fourteenth century peles; so that at that period the house of the Redemans consisted of the usual rectangular keep.

Besides this there are indications that at a somewhat later date the Redemans built on to the west side of the tower a great common hall, as the Stricklands did at Sizergh, probably with an open timber roof such as still exists at Yanwath. The daïs with its windows would be at the east end next the tower wall; on the northern side were the outer entrance to the hall, and at the west end the screens, with the kitchen and offices, as are shown at Wharton and Middleton halls and other instances. All these portions of the old structure have disappeared. What is now the entrance hall of the mansion stands on the foundations of the grand old dining place, which after having endured possibly a century and a half, had to give way to the great remodelling of the structure, which was in progress under Sir James Bellingham in Queen Elizabeth's time. The lofty open-timbered hall in which the lord and his vassals had been wont to sit together at meals, went far to provide for the additional accommodation which changes in custom required. It was divided into three stories by two separate floors. The first was placed about eight feet from the ground, giving room below for cellars and servants' offices. Above this was the public banqueting hall, and on the top story a suite of bedrooms.

The great reception or banqueting hall, as may still be viewed, was a stately chamber of lofty proportions, with oak panelling to the height of eight or ten feet from the floor, with a flat ceiling blocked out in plaster work, and the intervening spaces decorated in pargeting. Canon Weston describes

it: "The ceiling and the wall space between it and the panelling, are enriched with elaborate plaster ornamentation picked out with gilding and colour; over the fireplace are thus represented the arms of Elizabeth, with the arms of the Bellinghams (argent three bugles or hunting-horns Sable garnished and furnished Or): on either side. A row of shields, filling compartments of the walls and beginning from the oriel window, show different alliances of the family. On the first shield are the arms of Bellingham and of Burneshead united. These arms occur on the dexter half of the next three shields, while on the sinister are the arms of Gilpin of Kentmere (showing the marriage of Alan, the purchaser of Levens) and two others; on the fifth, sixth, and seventh shields these arms are displayed on the sinister half, while other arms occupy the dexter. Among the minor devices on the ceiling and walls are: the Tudor badge, the rose surmounted by a crown, the white and red roses of York and Lancaster united, and the bugle-horn of the Bellinghams. The stonework of the fireplace is of more recent insertion, and is probably part of the farther alterations made towards the end of another century by its then owner, Sir William Grahme. The original fireplace may be seen in the servants' hall, a portion of the building certainly altered by him."

The spacious open oak staircase from the hall to the upper floor (each step being a solid block of oak, now cased over), with its characteristic bannisters, forms part of the Bellingham alterations. The present drawing room occupies what was in ruder times the lord's solar of the tower, but it has been lengthened, and the boudoir, or library, has been added. At the other end of the banquetting hall was placed the lord's private dining room: on the panel-work over the fireplace there are the initials J.B. and the date 1586.

The original decoration of the walls of this chamber in Sir James' time, was stamped and gilded leather of Spanish workmanship, which is now to be seen in another part of the house.

At this end of the range near this apartment was the domestic chapel, now converted into a bedroom.

The work of transformation at Levens extended over a

number of years, as may be seen by inscriptions carved on various places in the house. There are the initials and date in the dining-room already referred to, and also the same with the date 1595 on a very handsome oak chimneypiece in the drawing-room. On the stone fireplace in the servants' hall we have the J.B. and A.B., the initials, no doubt, of his wife Agnes, daughter of Sir Henry Curwen of Workington. Canon Weston points out:—"The same initials J.B.A., with the date 1617, occurs on a piece of oak carving over the panelwork that extends across the south end of the hall, which it will be observed is of older date than the rest of the panelwork, probably of Henry VIII.'s time, and will be recognised as the old "screen," with its two doors of entry, and which must have been removed from its original position as a screen, probably by Sir James Bellingham, and placed against the end wall to increase the size of the chamber. There is a screen of a very similar construction still *in situ* at Burneside Hall."

As was specially pointed out in the article on Sizergh, the re-modelling and enlargement of that place had progressed considerably before Levens was taken in hand, and it can readily be observed from the similarity of plan and arrangement, how closely Sir James followed the lines set out by his neighbours Sir Walter and Thomas Strickland and Lady Alice Boynton, in converting like them his pele tower and old hall into a stately Elizabethan mansion.

The change of ownership from the Bellingham family to Sir James Grahme took place about the year 1690. About that time sundry additions were made, and probably the present entrance doorway inserted.

One of the works of Colonel Grahme was the laying out of the pleasure grounds and gardens of his newly acquired property in the fashionable style of the period, which are still in evidence showing its main features, and which have been handed down almost exactly as first planned.

These gardens are in the style called "topiary," from the "opus topiarium" of the Romans. These consist of long straight walks, borders, and sweeps of lawn, with trees and shrubs, mostly yews, box trees, and hollies, clipped into

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
500 N. 5TH ST. NEW YORK, N. Y.  
The purpose of this library is to provide a place where the people of New York City may find the books and papers which they need for the advancement of their knowledge and the improvement of their lives.



THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
500 N. 5TH ST. NEW YORK, N. Y.  
The purpose of this library is to provide a place where the people of New York City may find the books and papers which they need for the advancement of their knowledge and the improvement of their lives.











NETHER LEVENS HALL.—WEST SIDE.

# NETHER OR LOW LEVENS.

This formed the other moiety of the manor of Levens, which was sold by Ketel or his successors to the family who took the local name. The arms they bore were: Argent on a bend Sable three escallops of the field. The crest—a slip of vine (in allusion to the name,) proper.

Next came the family of Prestons.

There are two townships in the Kendal district which from the time of Domesday have borne the name of Preston, from their original Saxon appellation; one Preston Richard in the parish of Heversham, and one large township in Burton and Holme, called Preston Patrick. We find a grant recited in Dugdale,\* from Thomas, son of Gospatrick, who was grandson of Ketel, of certain lands within the boundaries of Preston in Kendale for the endowment of the Premonstratentian monastery there.

This was in the year 1119. The grandson of this Thomas, son of Gospatrick, was named Patricius de Culwen, who was ancestor to the Curwens of Workington, and from him was probably derived the second portion of the name of Preston Patrick. The canons soon after removed to Shap, and their abbey and buildings were founded there.

The unalienated portion of the manor of Preston Patrick, as well as Preston Richard, Heversham, Nether Levens, and other places in Westmorland, were afterwards held by a family bearing the local name of de Preston. These Prestons continued as a puissant family in the country, having attained the dignity of baronets, until about the period of the Restoration, when they ended in two daughters. Nether Levens came by marriage of one of the coheirs to Herbert Lord Montgomery, who sold it to Edward Wilson, Esq., of Dallam Tower, about the year 1694.

In the account of the arms which he found at Under-Levins hall, Machel notes the following in the dining-room: Preston single; Preston impaling the coats of the several families of Curwen, Thornburgh, Redman, Bradley. The

---

\* Dugdale Monasticon

only heraldic remains left now are on two diamond shaped quarries of painted glass placed in the bay window of the dining-room, containing the shields of Preston and of Wilson of Dallam Tower.

Low Levens hall is situated on an elevated bank on the west side of the river Kent, from which it is only separated by a narrow roadway. On this aspect there is still standing several yards of the defensive curtain wall which inclosed the old fortified structure. The wall is twelve feet high, and carries a rampart walk  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, above which would rise the breast-work, which is now gone. The old tower stands in a line with the wall, and at the junction of the two was placed the gateway to the courtyard, as the jambs and spring of the arch are traceable at this point.

Like many other places in the district, Low Levens exhibits remains of two different periods, one comprising a portion of a building and of walling very much in ruins which belong to the fourteenth century, and secondly the present inhabited block, which is of the period of Henry VIII.

The ancient portion has consisted of a rectangular tower, with an annexed projecting building, so as to give an L shaped plan. The walls of the east part of the tower are standing up to the second floor, but the openings are broken down and the dressings gone, and the whole is covered with dense overhanging masses of ivy and shrubby growth. The walling consists of rough limestone rubble and boulders, and is about three feet thick. Within has been a low cellar, but apparently not vaulted; above this has been the principal chamber, 19 feet 6 inches in width within the walls, but the length cannot be determined in consequence of the obliteration of the returning angles at the other end. There was a window opening to the east, and two to the south, on which side also there is a fireplace with chimneyflue. At the extreme west, in a line with the tower, an angle of the old wall remains containing a large fireplace, which shows that the whole block as it existed at this period extended to 60 feet.

So that this portion in the fourteenth century consisted of a rectangular pele tower about 25 feet in breadth, and probably with a proportionate length of about 32 feet; outside the

walls, and in a line with it, and giving the L shaped plan, the usual dining hall, such as we see attached to towers at Kentmere, Hazelslack, and other places in the neighbourhood.

When this old mediæval structure fell into decay and became insufficient as a residence in Tudor times, a new range of buildings was erected transversely, facing east and west. This block extended to a distance of about 100 feet, in one plane, only broken by a porch turret of 15 feet projection on the east front, and on the west front by a small square turret and heavy projecting chimneystacks, as may be seen in the view. The breadth of this range is 30 feet.



WINDOW OF THE DAIS. LOW LEVENS HALL.

The south end of the building is occupied by the dining hall, a fine apartment 27 feet by 20 feet. The principal feature in the chamber is the large wide Tudor window which



lights the hall towards the east, as is shown in the photograph below. This window is surmounted by a square dripstone hollowed in cavetto, and consists of four lights with elliptic heads. The mullions, jambs, and heads of the arches are moulded with a shallow hollow. The casements, with the diamond-shaped panes, have been renewed, but some glass with the old Preston arms, and the arms of the Wilsons of Dallam Tower, is still preserved.

The only other feature in this room is the chimney opening, which is 9 feet 11 inches in span, and consists of a built-up four-centred arch, with a hollow cut on the edge all round.

As is often found in these old halls, there has been preserved the massive framed oak table on six legs of the Renaissance period; also leading out of the hall to the upper floor, an old oak staircase in four flights, with square moulded handrail and turned bannisters and pedestals. A passage runs along the length of the remainder of the house, giving access to the various rooms, in which there is nothing demanding notice. Some of the walls in the house are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and 5 feet thick.

The back or the west side of the house, of which is given a view, presents several mullioned and elliptic arched windows and heavy projecting chimneys built out, square, and stepped below, and running into a huge conical lofty stack, covered with rough cast, as is frequent in this part of Westmorland, but which is most identified with the limestone district of Cartmel-in-Furness.

There has been a later extension to this range of domestic buildings, for on the north gable there is inserted a tablet on which can be deciphered the date 1594 and the initials T.P. for Thomas Preston.

---

## HEVERSHAM HALL.

The parish of Heversham lies about six miles to the south of Kendal, and is of some extent and importance, embracing a considerable area of rich pastoral limestone land, and containing within it the several manors of Upper and Lower Levens, Heversham, and others.

As shown by its Saxon name this was an early Teutonic settlement;—in Domesday Survey it was written *Eureshaim*, from the name of the owner Eure or Hwer, a name still extant in the north.

The great lord here at the Conquest was Tosti; and after him came Roger of Poitou. The manor subsequently passed to one of the de Lancastres, barons of Kendal, who gave it, along with Grayrigg and Morland, with a daughter in marriage, to Alexander de Windsore. There were four generations of the de Windsors, until they ended in one daughter Margery, who married in the reign of Edward II., John Duckett of Fillingham, Lincolnshire, which brought the family of Duckett to Grayrigg in Westmorland, where they continued for many generations. A great portion of the manor fell into the possession of the Abbey of St. Mary's, York, to which the church at "Evershaim" had been appropriated by Ivo de Tailbois soon after the Conquest.

After the dissolution of the monasteries the demesne lands came into the possession of a family named Buskell, one of whose descendants, Jasper, in the 11th of James I., sold them to the ancestors of the Wilsons of Dallam Tower.

Heversham Hall stands in the village not far from the church. The habitable portion is in good condition, and is used as the residence of the farm: its appearance indicates the date as being the latter end of the fifteenth century. Adjoining to the residence are some fragments of walling of a much more ancient structure, pertaining apparently to a tower, but so scanty and decayed, as to afford no certain architectural data as to its plan or age. It is a remnant probably of the tower of one of the Windsors.

The present hall is a single house of two stories with a long frontage facing an open courtyard: a considerable por-

tion of the range to the right of the entrance being occupied by a dining hall, which measures 30 feet by 27 feet. This apartment is entered directly at the centre of the block by a pointed arched doorway in dressed stone with a plain splay on the arris; a similar door leads out from the far end of the hall; there is a small parlour beyond. The windows are of the Tudor period, four in number, two on each side, square-



HEVERSHAM HALL. ENTRANCE TO DINING ROOM.

headed, but divided by a mullion into two lights, with pointed heads trefoiled and feathered, and with transoms also. The roof of the room is flat, and was no doubt, as was usual at that period, panelled in wood, but has been replaced by a modern plastered ceiling. The upper floors are lighted with plain mullioned windows, and present nothing peculiar. The oak staircase in small flights, with spindly turned balusters is of the late Renaissance period.

Belonging to the hall, and still *in situ*, there is a characteristic dining table of late Elizabethan work with a massive



frame and foot rail, on six baluster turned legs. The top is loose in one piece of solid oak, six inches thick, measuring 13 feet 8 inches, by 2 feet 10 inches.

The walls in this house are of great thickness and solidity, some of them inside being six feet thick.

---

## BEETHAM PARISH.

---

### BEETHAM HALL.

About a mile south of Milnthorpe commences the wide parish of Beetham which includes a large mountainous district of carboniferous limestone which constitutes the south-west extremity of Westmorland.

The manor of Beetham is mentioned in Domesday, and is there written *Biedun*. "In Biedun habuit comes Tosti 6 carucatas terræ ad geldum ; Nunc habet Rogerus Pictaviensis, et Eruvin presbyter sub eo ; in Farleton 4 carucatas."

The successors of Eruvin the priest as usual took their name from the place. The earliest mention of the de Bethams is in the reign of King John when the heir of Sir Thomas de Beetham, amongst other heirs of divers mesne lords holding under the barons of Kendal, was delivered as an hostage to the king for the future fidelity of Gilbert son of Roger Fitz-Renifred, who had sided with the rebellious barons. During the reigns of the Edwards and Henrys, there were eleven descents of the de Beethams, and the last time the name is met with is in the reign of Henry VI.

It would seem that the later successors were on the losing side at the battle of Bosworth field ; for the manor of Beetham along with the manors of Farleton and of Witherslack in the same parish were forfeited, and granted by Henry VII. to the Stanleys. The manor of Beetham subsequently passed to the Cliffords, and was sold by Lord Clifford in 1767 to Daniel Wilson, Esq., of Dallam Tower, in which family it still remains.

About one mile from where the waters of the beautiful

stream of the Bela<sup>\*</sup> discharge into the estuary of the Kent, lies the picturesque village and the ancient church of Beetham. There is reason to believe that a church was erected on this spot soon after the Norman Conquest. It was rebuilt in the thirteenth century, but some of the Norman arches and pillars have been retained in the south aisle.

About a quarter of a mile distant, situated on gently rising ground overlooking the romantic and fertile vale of the Bela, stand the remains of the habitation of the ancient de Beethams.

This place was noticed by Camden and Leyland, and called a Castle, and no doubt in the time of its glory during the early part of the fifteenth century it would be one of the principal feudal places in the neighbourhood. What is remaining of the ancient part of Beetham Hall is full of interest, for though considerably ruined, yet it retains certain details which render it valuable as showing the arrangement of the hall, kitchen, and chapel of the period. The progress of decay has gone on to a certain point in these apartments; but when they became diverted to other inferior purposes there has been no attempt at restoration, and they have been simply kept roof-tight, and so still present many original features.

There are no particular defensive advantages in the site. Its protection depended on a high parapetted wall which inclosed it, forming a quadrilateral area about 70 yards long and 45 yards in breadth. There are no indications of an outside ditch or moat, except on the south front.

The wall is well preserved throughout the greater part of its extent; it is from 10 to 15 feet high up to the row of corbels, which bore out the breastwork  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet higher. The corbel stones are set one foot apart; the wall is 3 feet 2 inches thick, there is a rampant walk on the top; there is a square bastion on the north side, where there are remains of steps to ascend from the courtyard. At occasional intervals there are narrow loops, about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet from the ground-level on the outside.

---

\* The river is called the Betha in ancient documents and has given its name to the *ham* or *holme*.



BEETHAM HALL.



Along the north side of the inclosure there has been a row of low buildings set against the inside face of the wall to the height of the rampart walk for the distance of about 100 feet, giving lodging room for the garrison or retainers. The remains of the wall of *enceinte* are more extensive in this place than are found at Wharton, Burneside, Low Levens, or Middleton Halls.

The inclosed area now forms the courtyard to the farm of Beetham Hall. The greater portion of the southern side is occupied by the present farm residence, which, judging from the Jacobean mouldings over the doorways and windows is of the time of the Stewarts. Subsequent alterations and additions are indicated by the present porch, and the initials and date:—

<p>T B 1693</p>
---------------------

The interior of this house presents a handsome little oak staircase with turned balusters, and balls on the handrail of the style of Charles II.

But it is with the most ancient part of the structure that we are concerned. The gateway stood near the centre of the north wall, but the buildings connected with it have disappeared. There are no traces of any strong defensive keep or pele tower. The remains now standing are on the east and south ends of the enclosure, and comprise a block containing the ancient hall, and at right angles to it a range consisting of the kitchen and chapel tower and three floors of domestic apartments above them, which however are now floorless and roofless.

The hall, which has for long been used as the barn, is 39 feet 6 inches long, with a breadth of 24 feet 8 inches, and the walls have a thickness of 4 feet 2 inches; the height to the tie beams of the present roof is 22 feet. At a lower level on the north and south are the corbels which supported the timbers of the bays of the original open roof.

The doorways and window openings give good indications of the age of this set of buildings: they are of the

Transitional period, between the Decorated and the Perpendicular, say of the reign of Richard II.

The doorway arches are pointed, with mouldings carried down through the jambs of a three-quarter round and hollow; they also are surmounted by a hood label, the rear arches in the interior being segmental.

There are four windows in the hall, two to the east and two to the west, all high in the wall; (the view has been taken to show the side of the hall looking east).

The principal windows are divided by a mullion into two lights with ogee heads, trefoiled and cusped, with a quatrefoil and tracery above, under a pointed arch and hood moulding. The other windows have square heads, with trefoil and cusped lights and a mullion.

There are no traces of a fireplace or chimney; possibly the fireplace was on the hearth in the centre of the hall.

At the south end of the hall there are three putlog holes high in the wall, which may have been for the insertion of beams for the support of a wooden music gallery.

Placed at the diagonally opposite corners of the hall at the north-east and south-west are built out two circular turrets containing spiral stairs; the steps are of limestone flags built into the wall, with no newel.

At the south end of the hall were two doors leading into the kitchen, which occupied part of the ground floor of the range, which stood at right angles to the hall.

The kitchen was very commodious, measuring 36 feet 7 inches by 18 feet 9 inches, the longer axis lying transversely in respect to the hall. The fireplace opening appears to have had a projecting hood, and the flue passes through the wall and is carried upwards by a narrow chimney built up on the outside. Above the kitchen have been two timber floors with good apartments, with fireplaces and square-headed decorated windows with tracery, looking south.

In a line with the kitchen, and separated from it by a passage and gateway bisecting the block, there is a small tower which has contained the chapel and priests' apartments. On the basement there is a single room eighteen feet square with a fireplace, and lighted by two small square







HAZLESLACK TOWER.

windows ; the walls have been covered with cement, it has had a wooden roof. There is a small spiral stair in the thickness of the wall in one corner for entrance from without. Above this was a chamber of the same dimensions which was the chapel : at the east end is a three-light window, with ogee heads trefoiled and cusped, and small decorated lights to north and south. There is a trefoil-headed piscina, and recessed lockers on each side of the altar.

There are two floors above of the same size. A square turret projecting on the south side contains garderobes for this part of the premises. This chapel tower was devoted to the priest's lodgings in a manner similar to what was noticed at Wharton Hall and elsewhere.

---

### HAZELSLACK TOWER.

Hazelslack, or Helslack as it is called in common parlance, is a small hamlet within the manor of Beetham, two miles from Milnthorpe. The tower is placed in a secluded position within sight of the sands of the estuary of the Kent.

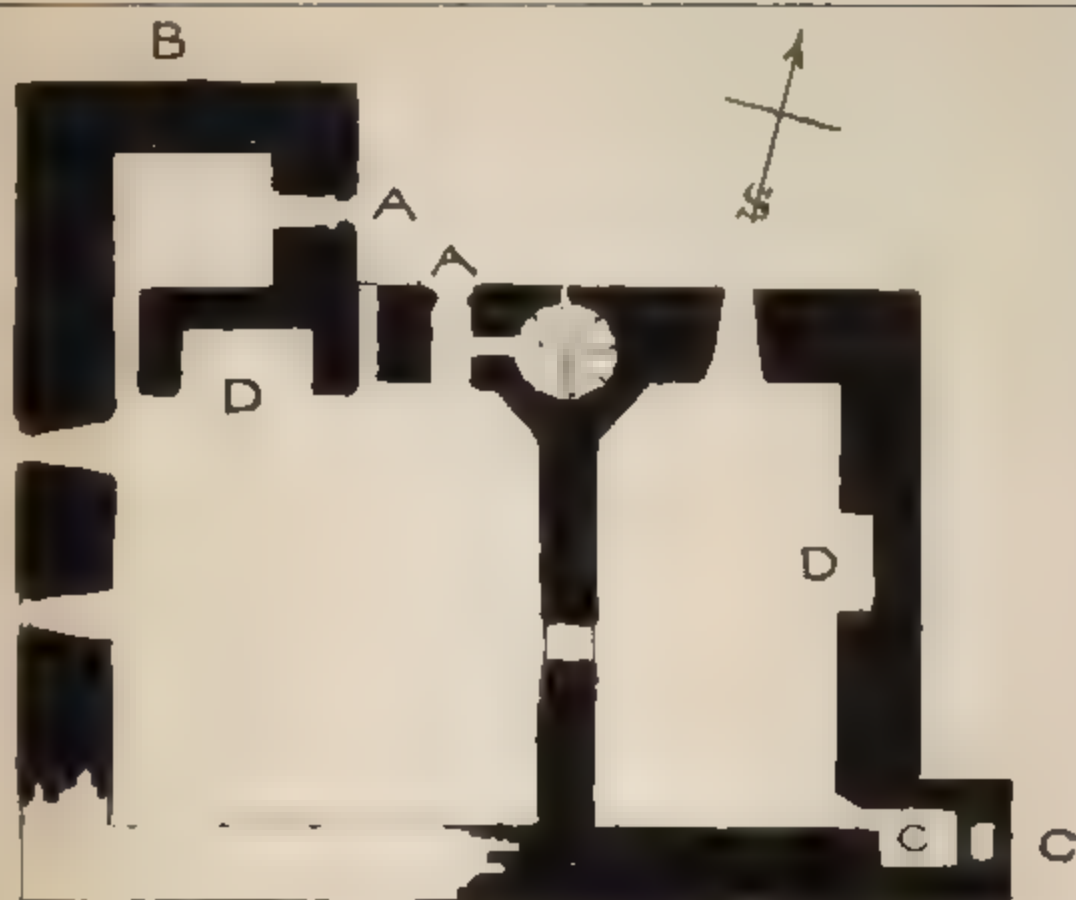
The only portion of the ancient structure which is retained is the old tower, which has its walls entire, but it is roofless and the floors are gone. The type presented is that of the rectangular border pele, though on a small scale. The length on the south side is 29 feet 9 inches; on the west 24 feet; whilst at the north-east end there is a turret  $11\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, with a projection of 5 feet 3 inches, as is seen represented in the plan. This turret at the re-entering angle with the main block gives space for an entrance doorway on the ground level. This doorway has an acutely pointed arch of dressed freestone, with the angle simply splayed without moulding.

The interior is divided into two unequal spaces by a cross-wall 2 feet 10 inches thick, rising upwards through the building. The compartment to the east contains the passage of entrance from the doorway, being 6 feet 9 inches wide; at the far end there is a flight of nine steps in limestone slabs leading to a doorway on the first floor : these steps are continued upwards in a well in a spiral form without a newel. In the

middle of the crosswall on the basement, a doorway supplied with a draw-bar tunnel leads into what has been a vaulted chamber, as may be seen from the remains of the springing. The dimensions are 14 feet by 13 feet 7 inches: it possesses a fireplace in the north wall, and two square window openings surmounted with flat rough lintels. Roughly dressed corbel stones for supporting the upper floors remain. There were three of these floors above the basement with fireplaces and single-light square-headed windows. The apartment on the second floor, which no doubt was the ladies' chamber, however, presents to the south a good late decorated window separated by a mullion into two lights, with pointed heads trefoiled and cusped. Above the ladies' chamber has been a low well lighted apartment under the flat roof of the tower. The parapet and battlements are gone.

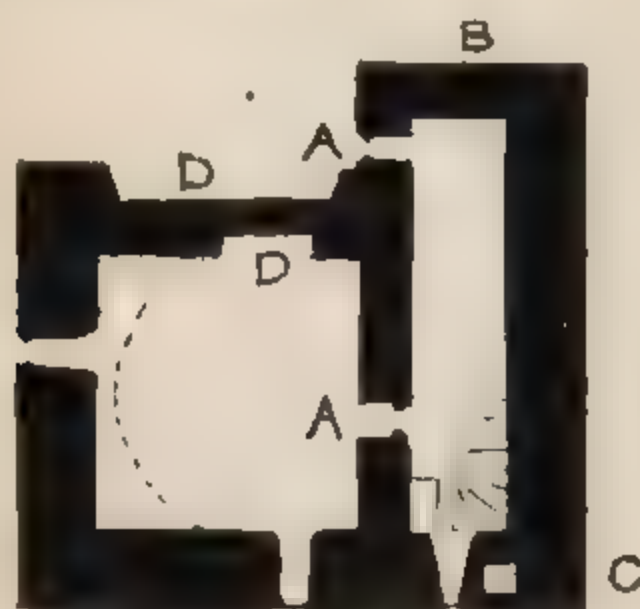
The exterior presents no plinth, set-off, nor string course, and is, as usual in these parts, of rude rubble masonry. The south-east angle of the tower, in line with the well-stair, contained small garde-robes, the shoot of these is seen at the ground level at the east end of the south front. The stair is lighted by vertical slits on the south wall. The south view is given in the picture. Such are the features of the tower of Hazelslack—the work is early fifteenth century: but what has been retained does not represent the complete residence as it existed even during that period.

On the north wall of the tower may be seen the weather tabling of a very high pitched roof, the apex of which rises to just below the parapet, showing that an important building extended in line from the north aspect of the tower. Of this part all the walls have disappeared. Nevertheless as may be seen by the remains on the outside of the north wall of the tower, there was a large chimney and fireplace of 12 feet 9 inches span as represented on the ground plan; this probably was the great kitchen fireplace. On the floor above would be the dining-hall open to the timbers of the roof; a segmental-headed doorway led from the hall through the north wall into the first floor of the tower. There is no evidence of any outside defences.



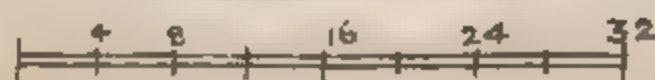
ARNSIDE TOWER

- A POINTED DOORWAYS
- B THE TURRET
- C CLOSETS GARDEROBE
- D FIREPLACES



GROUND PLAN

HAZELSLACK TOWER









ARNSIDE TOWER.



## ARNSIDE TOWER.

Three miles south from Milnthorpe, and one mile from Hazelslack, and within view of Morecambe Bay, stands the conspicuous and lofty tower of Arnside. Its situation on the summit of a natural conical eminence, with the ground sloping on all sides, has evidently been chosen for defensive purposes, and as one commanding an extensive prospect.

The tower presents the external characters of the Border pele, yet it cannot be set down as the work of an early period. It is an example of the persistence of the keep-plan of building after feudal times had passed away. As may be seen by the plan the tower is oblong, with turrets set on at the opposing angles on the south-east and north-west. The turret on the north-west corner is the larger of the two, being 16 feet 6 inches in breadth, with a projection of 13 feet 6 inches. This one contains on each floor a small chamber 8 feet 9 inches by 7 feet 2 inches; these little rooms communicate by means of square-headed doorways with the large apartments on the several floors of the main building.

The smaller turret has a breadth of 6 feet 5 inches, with a projection of 5 feet 2 inches, and is devoted to garderobes inclosed in the thickness of the wall; the shoot may be seen on the east side.

Inclusive of these projections the dimensions of the whole block are on the south front 50 feet, and on the west side 45 feet. The walls are without plinth or set-off, and are composed of biggish blocks of squared limestone set in courses with abundance of mortar, and average 4 feet 2 inches in thickness. The tower rises to the height of four stories; the two angle turrets go considerably higher, and the larger one has had a bartizan at each corner. This larger turret has two set-offs high up, where the thinning of the wall occurs; the battlements are gone, but were here borne out by thirteen boldly projected corbels which formed open machicoulis. The main entrance was on the basement, on the north front, through a pointed arched doorway in dressed sandstone, without mouldings, and with a plain splay only. The window openings are generally plain and square-headed, capped with

a flat lintel of the rough limestone of the country ; others show a depressed elliptic arch ; some are dressed in millstone grit, square-headed and with a plain splay ; the iron stanchions and bars which closed them remain in some instances. The interior is roofless and ruined ; a great portion of the south wall and the south-west angle of the tower was blown down bodily in a great December hurricane about eight years ago, and the toppled mass is lying prostrate, as is represented in the photographic illustration. It is likely the progress of decadence will now go on apace.

Following the Norman keep-plan, the interior is divided by a cross wall into two unequal spaces (as may be seen in the annexed plan of the basement). Each of the compartments is 25 feet 4 inches in length, and in breadth the room on the west side measures 23 feet 8 inches, that on the east side being 13 feet 10 inches. The cross wall is 3 feet 3 inches thick, and diverges outwards, where it joins the north wall so as to inclose the well of a spiral stair, which leads to the upper floors of the tower by an ascent of 54 steps. These steps are composed of split limestone flags, left quite in the rough, and with one end embedded in the walling, and overlapping each other. This species of stone not being very tractable under the chisel, the steps are left, as is commonly the case in this district, without any central shaft or newel.

There has been no stone vaulting over the basement, but the first floor has been of timber, for the beams of which the putlog holes are visible in the walls ; the floors above have had corbel stone bearers. Fireplaces have been provided throughout, principally on the east wall, where they are set above each other in echelon, to serve the different floors.

The larger compartment on the basement has a wide and deep fireplace recess : this has been the kitchen ; it has two square single windows to the west and one to the north, and has had two entrances—one from the turret, and also directly from the pointed doorway on the south side of the tower. Through this entrance doorway, in the passage through the thickness of the wall, to the left, is the opening to the narrow and inconvenient corkscrew stair which ascends to the upper flats of the building. The first floor has contained the main





NEW YORK TOWER.

apartment or banqueting room ; from this chamber there were doors opening into the small rooms of the turret, and also to straight stairs in the thickness of the wall, giving independent access to the upper rooms.

This is in all respects a Tower-built house, after the model which had prevailed in earlier times, and which from its machicoulis, bartizans, and battlements at the top, and small windows in the lower part had some defensive pretensions against sudden attack. Nevertheless from its size, and the number and loftiness of the apartments, domestic conveniences have evidently influenced the plans, and it has been adapted more as a residential mansion than a fortress.

With the exception of the pointed arch in the doorways, there are no special architectural attributes to take us far back into the fifteenth century ; indeed it is more likely that this edifice was erected early in the sixteenth century.

---

### KENTMERE HALL.

The vale of Kentmere lies about nine miles to the north-west of Kendal ; it is a narrow valley, about four miles in length, running through a mountainous country, and hemmed in on the north by the lofty fells of Patterdale and of the High Street range. From thence spring the head waters of the river Kent, which at one spot formerly spread out into a tarn or mere ; hence the name of Kentmere or *mire*. In the spirit for agricultural improvement, this little lake was drained and swept away some years ago.

Kentmere Hall, which is distinguished as being the ancient house of the Gilpin family, stands quite near the head of the dale ; close to it is the chapel ; beyond it rise the rocky heights of a rugged mountain, and at its western side, close by, runs the rivulet which goes to form the Kent.

One is surprised to find in this out-of-the-way and lofty nook, an ancient tower-house of this extent : The approach is from the east by a rough mountain road. The house consists of a pele tower, with a range of buildings abutting on its northern side.

1. *Chlorophyll a* and *Chlorophyll b* were determined by the method of Arar and Collins (1971). The concentration of chlorophylls was expressed in  $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$  of the sample.

Figure 1 is a schematic representation of the experimental design. It shows a sequence of events: 'Pretest', 'Training', and 'Test'. The 'Pretest' and 'Training' phases are connected by a double-headed arrow, and the 'Training' and 'Test' phases are connected by a double-headed arrow. The 'Pretest' and 'Test' phases are also connected by a double-headed arrow. The 'Pretest' and 'Training' phases are connected by a double-headed arrow, and the 'Training' and 'Test' phases are connected by a double-headed arrow. The 'Pretest' and 'Test' phases are also connected by a double-headed arrow.

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

1. The first step in the process of creating a new product is to identify a market need. This involves conducting market research to understand the preferences and behaviors of potential customers.

2. Once a market need is identified, the next step is to develop a concept for the product. This involves brainstorming ideas and creating a prototype to visualize the product.

3. The third step is to conduct a feasibility study. This involves evaluating the technical, financial, and operational aspects of the product to determine if it is viable.

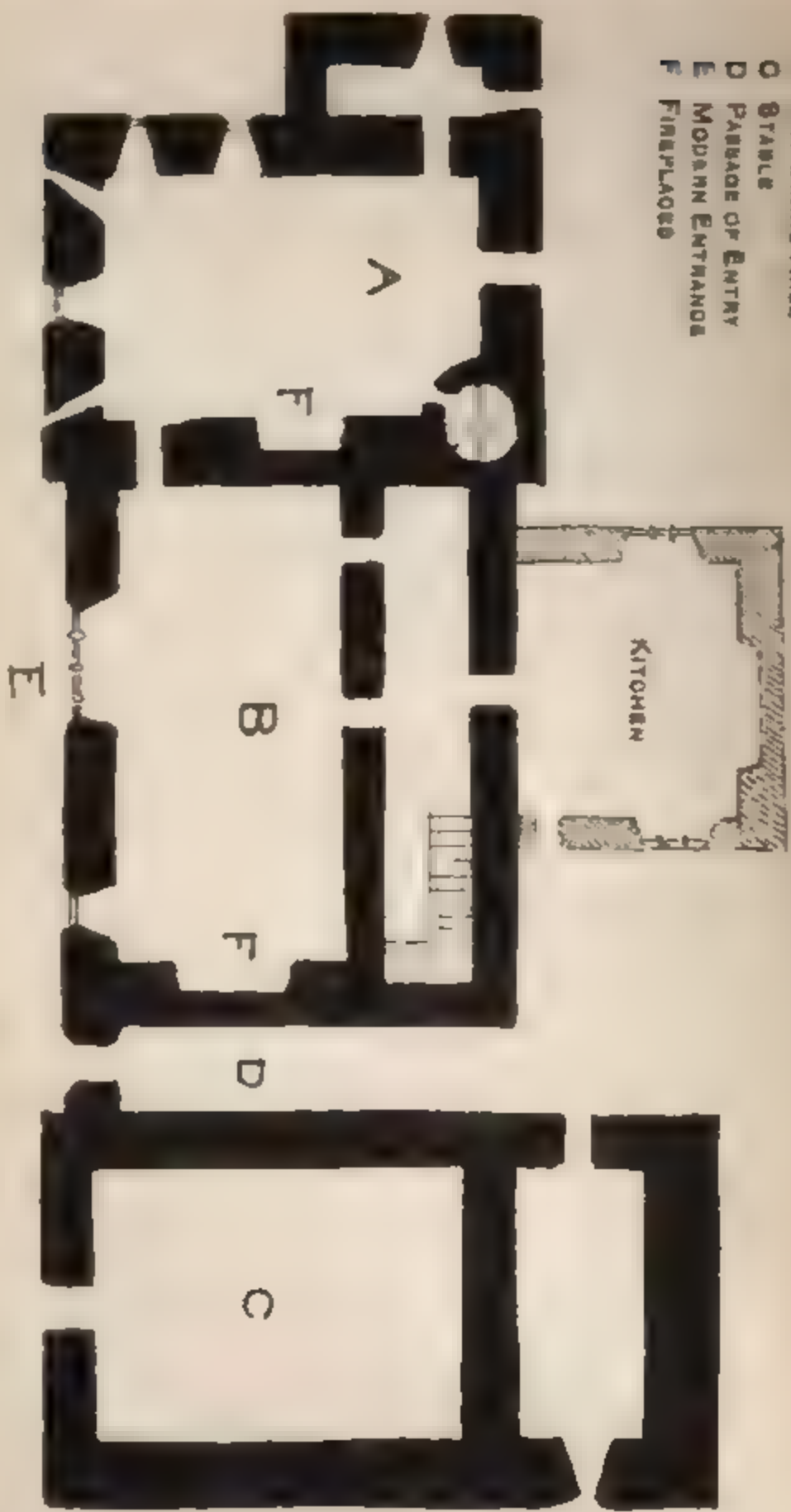
4. After the feasibility study, the next step is to develop a business plan. This involves outlining the marketing, sales, and distribution strategies for the product.

5. The final step is to launch the product. This involves manufacturing the product, setting up distribution channels, and promoting the product to the target market.





- A TOWER, CELLAR BELOW
- B OLD DINING HALL
- C STABLE
- D PASSAGE OF ENTRY
- E MODERN ENTRANCE
- F FIREPLACES



KENTMERE HALL, WESTWORLD.



KENTMERE HALL.



On the first floor there are three window lights, besides which (as may be seen in the plan which is annexed) there are two defensive loopholes or arrow-slits which pierce the wall in a slanting or oblique direction on the east front, so as to command the angles.

The charm of this little tower lies not only in its picturesque and thickly ivy-covered aspect, but to the antiquarian it is valuable in so far that though in decay it is not roofless, and the original architectural features and details have been preserved as far as they go, without change or renovation. Here in the solar we have a Decorated window which marks well the date of the building. It is of two lights, trefoiled, under ogee heads, and surmounted by a moulded square dripstone. It is of the period of Edward III., at the latter end of the fourteenth century, and thus it is rendered probable that the edifice was erected by the afore-mentioned William Gilpin named in the pedigree. In this room there are the remains of a fireplace with a vent in the north wall. In the opposite corner to the garderobe turret the semi-circular wall of the well-stair commences, and is built into the room. This winding stair leads upwards to the battlements. The steps are built into the wall and overlap each other without a central pillar, as we have found to be the common practice in this neighbourhood. The floor above comprises a single apartment with square-headed windows, with dressed stone for the jambs, with mouldings. There is a door, now blocked, which communicated with the other part of the house.

This is the block which adjoins the tower, and looks to be of coeval date. The old entrance, seen in the view, is through a pointed arched doorway in dressed sandstone, with the angle splayed, evidently of the late Decorated period. This leads into a passage 28½ feet long, which traverses the breadth of the building to the back door, and to the *down house* in the back yard. This continued for centuries to be the prevailing plan of entry in the smaller residences. From the *hallen*, or passage, it was usual on one side to have the *melldoor* opening to the *heck*, a narrow passage 6 feet long, leading into the main apartment, from which it was separated

by a partition which screened the wind from the fireplace. On the other side was the door to the *down-house*, where the brewing and washing was done, and which was used as a receptacle for the *elding* or firewood.

To the right of the passage there is a long building placed transversely and about 25 feet in breadth, with very substantial walls, now used for a stable and outhouse.

The portion of the house to the left, which constitutes the present farm residence, contains on the ground floor what was formerly the dining hall, and a low upper story of sleeping apartments.

The hall originally seems to have been about 30 feet long with a breadth of 14 feet 2 inches. From it a pointed arched doorway led by a few steps into the vaulted cellar of the tower. The principal window was square-headed, with a moulded dripstone, and divided into four lights by moulded mullions. The space however has been cut up and partitioned in later times, and an external doorway has been opened through the mullioned window. The part now used as a kitchen has also been a later addition.



### CUNSWICK HALL.

Beside the Bellinghams of Burneside and of Levens, and the Stricklands of Sizergh Castle, there was in ancient times another knightly family, the Leyburnes, associated with two manors in the immediate neighbourhood of Kendal, viz. :—Skelsmergh and Cunswick Halls.

The Skelsmergh lands were granted by William Lancastre, baron of Kendal, to Robert de Leyburne in the reign of Henry III., and the Leybourne family continued to hold them for a period of upwards of four hundred years. On eight occasions the Leyburnes represented Westmorland in Parliament; they also acquired Cunswick Hall, and seated themselves there, until they removed to Witherslack Hall, which they purchased from the Derby family about the time of the Restoration.

The Leyburnes were very influential all through the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but they suffered severely after

the Reformation on account of persistent adherence to the old faith. The downfall of the family arose from their steadfastness to the Stuarts; John Leyburn of Cunswick was out in the rebellion of 1715, and the estates were forfeited to the Crown. The family is totally extinct.

Cunswick Hall is a large rambling place with a number of attached buildings, and is used as a farmhouse. It is situated three miles south-west from Kendal on an elevated position on Scout Scar, or Cunswick Scar, a lofty ridge of mountain limestone running north and south through the township of Underbarrow. The house is really devoid of much interest, as there are little or any remains of ancient structure earlier than the Tudor period.

Over a plain gateway in the transverse building which divided the inner from the outer courtyard, there is carved a shield with the royal arms of France and England encircled with the motto of the garter, having as supporters the lion, and apparently the red dragon, and on one side of it is carved the badge of the portcullis. The date may be referred to the time of Henry VIII. The residential part of the house has been modernised. There is one Tudor window remaining on the first floor facing west; it is of two lights with elliptic heads, and divided by a thick mullion with round mouldings and a fillet on the interior. The iron crooks remain for the two-leaved shutters which closed the lower part of the window.

There are no traces of outward defences. A fine avenue of magnificent yew-trees very straight in the bole, bound the road of entrance to the south front.

---

### SKELSMERGH HALL.

This was the early seat of the family of the Leyburnes, but on account of their sufferings in Queen Elizabeth's time by cause of their religion, the manor was sold to the Bellinghams of Levens and Braithwaite of Burneshead. The name was anciently written *Skelsmeresergh*.

Skelsmergh Hall possesses many points of interest and retains several old features. It is now the residence of a highly

cultivated farm. It stands on the right hand side of the great northern turnpike road going over Shap fells, about three miles north from Kendal. It is surrounded by a number of late sixteenth century farm buildings.

The structure at once indicates various periods of erection. On approaching it from the west, it presents a strong tower, which from the character of its two Decorated windows on the first and second floors, shows it to be of the early part of the fifteenth century. Attached to the south face of the old tower there is a two-storied block of domestic buildings set on at right angles, which have been added in the sixteenth century to supply a dining-hall and private apartments above. This constitutes part of the present dwelling-house, and was further extended to the east in the early Jacobean period, and has had a kitchen built on at the extreme end, in more recent times. So that now the range presents a frontage of seventy-five feet to the south or garden front. The older portion is recognised by the thickness of the walling, and the heavy character of the moulded mullions and dripstones of the square-headed windows. The entrance doorway which faces west is square-headed, with moulded jambs, and has set over it a carved panel, but the subject and date are so much weathered as to be unintelligible. The entrance has been covered by a modern porch, in which there has been inserted a stone with the date 1629, which was discovered a few years ago in use as a lintel to a fireplace within the house. This date accords with some of the mullioned and transomed windows.

Let us direct our attention to the old pele tower, in which there are found some interesting peculiarities.

In the first place it is more oblong in plan than is usual, for whilst the length is 40 feet, the width is only 20 feet over the walls, a rather uncommon disproportion. The long measurement lies nearly due east and west. The masonry is in irregular rubble covered with rough cast, with no dressed stone except at the facings of the openings; the walls rise straight from the foundation stones without any plinth at the base, or setts-off in their elevation.

The basement is occupied by a vaulted cellar 33 feet by 13





SKELSMERCH HALL.



feet 6 inches, and 9 feet high, with a plain barrel arch, lighted by small square windows in the east and west walls. The only entrance into the tower was on the ground level at the south-east angle, which is now covered over by the annexed building, showing that originally the tower stood alone. The doorway has a two-centred arch rather acute, and with a plain chamfer. Close to the ingoing of the door at this corner of the tower there is a small square recessed chamber within the walls, with a hatch or trap-door in the roof, showing that the access from the cellar to the first floor was by means of wooden steps. This mode of descent into the cellar by a hatch and ladder, though frequently met with in Scottish peles, as at Liberton and elsewhere where the entrance was often on the level of the first floor, is not at all common on this side of the border. In this instance of Skelsmergh, the circular well in the angle of the tower with stone steps going up spirally to the upper rooms begins only at the first floor. The wall encroaches by half a circle into the interior of the different rooms, and the steps are built into the wall, and simply overlap each other without the use of a central newel, as was the usual practice in this district. The walls at this corner containing the recess, and from which springs the staircase well are 5 feet 10 inches thick at the base, whereas in other parts the thickness is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet.

The interior of the tower above the ground-floor is much dilapidated, though not ruined, and shows the arrangements of the first and second floors. The third floor and battlemented roof are gone, and the building has been protected by a pitched roof, evidently of considerable age, which is supported by king-posts and struts on four tie-beams at the level of the third floor.

The only method of getting into the interior is by a ladder from the outside, through the opening of a decorated window on the east end of the tower. The first floor is the solar, and consists of one apartment 33 feet by 14 feet 4 inches, and 9 feet high; the well-stair is seen encroaching on the interior at the south-east corner, and the remains of a fireplace in the centre of the north wall, with little square windows widely splayed on each side of it.

The principal lights to the solar were two fine windows—one to the west and the other to the east: they are of the late Decorated type passing into the Perpendicular; they are of three lights, trefoiled and cusped under flattish two-centred arched heads, and surmounted by a square label with a three-quarter round moulding. Above the west end window of the solar there is another of the same character lighting the room above. These details appear to be about the time of Richard II.

Two heavy balks of oak timber which supported the second floor still remain in their places, apparently sound. There has been a doorway of communication, now blocked, between the solar and the upper apartments of the hall building which was subsequently annexed to the tower.

This constituted the habitation of the Leyburnes, as raised by them at the end of the fourteenth century, and in its entirety must have presented a rather superior class of dwelling; but, as has already been stated, it is now shorn of its dimensions by the loss of the upper story and the parapet.

It may be worth while to mention as a proof of the manner in which the after additions to the domestic portion of the house were carried out, that a huge boulder block which was used as the horse-stone or mounting-stone, has been left standing within the walls of the later buildings at the foot of the back stairs.

A very primitive oak staircase, with massive squared rails and pillars without mouldings, leads by two flights to the upper rooms. These are divided from the passage mostly by oak panelling of the Stuart period, with mitred mouldings on the rails and styles.

---

### SELSIDE HALL.

The ancient hall of Selsat, as it is called in old documents, is a farmhouse, is situated five miles to the north of ~~the~~ close to the great northern high road as it mounts ~~the~~ Seismergh fell towards Shap.

This is a high undulating pastoral country, bare and desolate. ~~are~~ great inclosures of loose stone walling; across it

may be seen traces of the old pack-horse tracks which preceded the turnpike road. These routes after the Roman fashion were carried in direct lines from point to point irrespective of difficulties.

The family of Thornburgh, who came from Yorkshire, possessed this manor at least from the time of Richard II., and had been settled in Westmorland in the reign of Edward I., and up to the time of Henry V. the name of de Thornburgh is frequently met with amongst the "Parliament men" of the shire. They continued to be associated with Selside and Hampsfield Hall in the Cartmel district of Lancashire down to the end of the last century.\*

The old mansion has fallen much away from its high estate, and there are just a few points of interest about it left worthy of notice.

Of what remains most seems to have been built at one period—probably some time before the middle of the fifteenth century. It is a departure from the usual pele tower type.

It consists essentially of two towers, nearly symmetrical, united by a central block, so as to give the plan the shape of the letter H, with the front facing to the east. The entrance is on the east front at the north end of the block near the re-entering of the tower angle. The opening shows a very good pointed arch with a splay on the edge, and a deep check on the interior for the reception of the door: the two heavy iron crooks which carried the bands still remain.

The tower to the south is the one showing the more characteristic features. The masonry is in rude and rough rubble, composed of the slatey ragstone of the country, mingled with boulder blocks of old red sandstone and conglomerate; the walls are  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet in thickness. The tower is 46 feet long, and only 19 feet in width outside the walls, so that its proportions are more oblong than is usual, and approximate those of the tower of Skelsmergh. The height only rises to two stories, and it is questionable whether it ever was higher, or carried battlements.

The basement has a low barrel vault, the space is divided

---

\* There is a record of the Thornburgh pedigree given by Burn and Nicolson.

by a cross wall 1 foot 10 inches thick, which is not carried up beyond the vaulting; the compartments are each 13 feet wide, that to the east being 24 feet long, whilst that to the west is only 15 feet: they are lighted by a little square opening at each end, with a wide splay. An interesting point is that here in this cellar, as at Levens, we see used the Carnarvon arch or shouldered lintel, for such is the opening through the division wall, and also in the doorway leading to the body of the main house. There is no external entrance to this tower. There is a fireplace in the upper room, and the chimneystack is built up of squared stones in the hexagonal form.

The other tower at the north end is similar in size and appearance, but is not vaulted, and the construction is not so substantial; it is quite possible it may be of later date, and may have been added to furnish a separate kitchen, and has been so set on to give symmetry to the plan.

On the first floor of each of the towers there are late Decorated windows which give a character to the east front, both square-headed with dripstones coved in cavetto, and of two lights with pointed arched heads trefloiled and cusped, running up into bars at the top. They are similar in style to those seen at Skelsmergh Hall, and show the Perpendicular transition.

The central block between the two towers contained the hall, but this part of the house has been a good deal modernised.

On the occasion of a late visit to Selside, in company with Mr. T. Wilson, of Kendal, we made the interesting discovery of a secret chamber or hiding-place. In a closet on the first floor of the central block, the farmer showed us that the plank flooring had an aperture cut in it, 2½ feet by 1½ feet, which led underneath by a passage 3 feet long into a vacant space in the partition wall. The hole did not allow the passage of a man's body, but on exploring under the roof we found an aperture through which a man might be let down into a secret cavity contrived in the thickness of the cross wall of the house, which carried the big chimney of the hall. The hole in the floor below seemed to be intended for passing in provisions and affording ventilation.

During the reign of Henry VIII. Selside and Whitwell were distinct manors, held respectively by the Thornburghs and Bellinghams, but became united by the marriage of Sir William Thornburgh with Thomasin daughter and co-heiress of Robert Bellingham.\*

The house and demesne passed from the Thornburghs in 1774 by failure of male issue.

GRAYRIGG HALL was situated not far from Selside in a mountainous country five miles from Kendal on the road to Appleby. The manor was given by William de Lancastre, baron of Kendal, to Alexander de Windsore in marriage with his daughter Agnes, which has been noticed in connection with Heversham and Morland. The Windsores continued to the middle of the fourteenth century. It then passed by the marriage of an heiress to the family of Duckets of Lincolnshire. The Duckets continued here until 1695, when Anthony Ducket sold the manor to Sir John Lowther.

The old hall was situated to the south of the present farmhouse. It was a place of considerable strength and size, and was castellated. The old buildings were cleared away about eighty years ago, when the present farmhouse was built. The lead and timber was employed in building Lowther Castle. All vestiges have disappeared.

---

### BLEAZE HALL.

Two miles from Oxenholme station on the road from Kendal to Kirkby Lonsdale, there is an old building called Bleaze Hall, now used as a farmhouse. This structure though never a manorial hall, and presenting nothing remarkable on the exterior except being a fair example of an early Jacobean mansion, is worthy of note as containing the remains of some originally splendid woodcarving and panelling of this period.

---

\* Dame Thomasin survived her husband, and during her widowhood lived at Selsatt. By a surviving account book it appears that in her time wool sold at the high price of 10s. a stone, and Anno Domini 1579 the whole year's wages of Dame Thomasin at Selsatt of all her servants "amounted to £14 10s., viz., £10 1s. 4d. for nine servantmen, and £4 8s. 8d. to the eight maydes."



The house has been much larger than it now appears, It consisted of two side buildings united by a cross-block, so as to present the shape of the letter H. To the front was a spacious fore-court, now an orchard. This was inclosed by a high stone wall, in which there is a postern doorway, with an elliptic arch, and coved hood, and mouldings of the round, hollow, and fillet of the Jacobean period, continued down the jambs. Adjoining the smaller door may be seen the jambs and springing of the arch for a carriage way, now blocked up. The main entrance into the house was probably at the re-entrant angle of the right side building with the cross, which part is now gone.

The cross building presents a rather imposing frontage to the courtyard; there are projected four mullioned wide windows, two on the ground-floor, and two on the floor above—one fine one with five lights, with four stone mullions and transoms, moulded externally with round and fillet, and with a scooped hollow on the interior. This handsome window formed one of the lights of the withdrawing room on the first floor; and it is to this apartment that attention will be specially directed.

This room within the existing wood-casing, measures 27 feet by 21 feet, but the walling shows that originally it was much wider, as a portion of the width has been screened off by the wainscot, which evidently has been inserted at a later date than the erection of the mansion.

The wainscoting is very elaborate and remarkable, and resembles in style and pattern some of the later panelling which has been represented in the casing of the dining-room at Sizergh Castle. The mouldings are not struck out of the solid but are mitred; the rails and styles inclose panels 15 inches by 12 inches, which are overlaid with mitred mouldings set on in a diamond shaped form, and pinned within the same—a proof of late work. The surface is divided at intervals by pilasters with caps and bases, and carved with a running pattern of the vine leaf, as well as the guilloche and chain; a beautiful frieze and cornice surmounts the whole, which rises to within two feet of the ceiling. The space above the panelling is pargeted in stucco, showing female figures, scroll-work, and running patterns of the vine and grapes.

The ceiling has contained three compartments in plaster work, the central only remaining. This contains two circles, each with moulded projected rings and bands, with the vine and grapes set spirally. The ornamental work on the other compartments has perished from damp, and the rusting of the lath nails.

The over-mantel is very handsome though passing sadly to decay like all the rest. It is in three divisions separated by pilasters, with female figures carved upon them; the jambs are massive, and present two half-length female Indian figures richly carved. The date 1644 appears in the woodwork of the mantel, and over one of the doorways are the initial letters **H. B.** in both cases incised in the wood, and filled up with some black substance. The date represents truly the period of the execution of this style of work.

The initials **H. B.** are those of Henry Bateman of Kendal, who resided at Bleaze Hall, and put up the woodwork. He is said to have been a great pack-horse carrier between London, York, and the North. The house was probably built forty years before this time by a predecessor, Roger Bateman, a clothmaker in Kendal.\*

In the lower part of the house there is still in use a massive oak-framed table 15 feet long, standing on six turned legs with the date 1631 carved upon it.

A curious relic of old world superstitious belief survives in this house. In the attic behind the window there is suspended an ancient British stone celt or hatchet, with the hole through it for the handle; through the hole is fastened an unravelled strand of hempen rope, by which it is attached by a chain, and hangs from a rafter. This is the Dobbie or *Flaying Stone*, which may still be found among the country folk in the north, in byres and stables in remote dales, hung up as a charm against the freaks of the local spirit or *Dobbie*, or to prevent the ghost peculiar to the house disturbing the premises, or *flaying* the live-stock.

---

\* There are several brasses in Kendal Church, referring to this family of Batemans.

## MIDDLETON HALL.

The name of Middleton as the name of a place or parish is of frequent occurrence in the north of England. There are Middletons in Northumberland, in Durham, and in Lancashire; there is a Middleton in Teesdale, and the old Hall which is the subject of this paper, is in the parish of Middleton in Lonsdale or Lunesdale.

This like many of the neighbouring manors was apportioned to the Barony of Kendal, and it seems to have been granted by the Talbois, first to the Prestons, and from the Prestons it passed to the family of Kennet. It is probable that one of these possessors, as was not unusual, took the local name. We find from documentary history that there was a Thomas Middleton settled at Middleton Hall in the reign of Edward III.; and that the possession continued in this name and family in the direct male line for ten generations, until about the year 1644, when the inheritance descended to daughters. As might have been anticipated from this continuous run of possession for three hundred years of a considerable estate, the family from time contracted alliances with people of consequence in the north. Thus on referring to the genealogy of the family, we find marriages with the Musgraves of Harcla Castle, Bellinghams of Burneshead, Lowthers of Lowther, Lancasters of Sockbridge, Tunstalls of Thurland Castle, etc. But in the troublous times of the civil war, the family suffered both in person and property, from the disasters of national strife, for like many of the gentry of the north country, they espoused the losing side. John Middleton the lord in the early part of the reign of Charles I., had four sons in the king's service, of whom three were slain fighting in the Royal cause. In the second generation after this period, the line ended in two daughters. Somewhile after the estates came into the possession of the Cumberland family of Askews, with whom they continued up until a comparatively recent date.

The ancient structure is extremely valuable to us, as an instructive remnant of the domestic architecture of the fifteenth century, and as it differs in some material features from what





- A POINTED DOORWAY
- B SCREENS
- C CELLAR BUTTERY
- D CHAPEL
- E WELL
- F LORD'S PARLOR



MIDDLETON HALL, WESTMORLAND.

we have found elsewhere, it is well worthy of a critical examination.

The hall stands in the vale of Lune, on the left bank, on a gentle elevation sloping down to the river, which is about half-a-mile distant. The site cannot be considered as a strong or peculiarly defensive position in a military sense, although the shallow ghyll which bounds it on the north side, through which flows a fell beck (which appears to have driven at one time the lord's corn-mill just in front of the gateway), may have afforded some protection in that direction. There is not however any evidence of the place having been moated like the neighbouring halls of Burneshead and Sizergh, or the more important adjoining fortalice—Thurland Castle in Lancashire.

The battlemented wall and gateway bounding the inclosure may have afforded fairly strong provisions against mounted men engaged in marauding incursions, but could not have stood against any serious or planned assault. In point of fact the place was not within the ordinary march of Scottish depredation; it is situated fully sixty miles from the Border, and the untractable wilds and fells of Shap and Tebay would interpose obstacles even to quick-heeled Border rievvers extending their *outrades* so far down the vale of Lune.

To understand the arrangement of this very typical manor house, it would be well to direct our attention to the ground plan of the structure showing its original state. It will be seen that the place consists of an enclosure, and within two courts—an outer and an inner court—instead of one court, which is the type prevailing in houses of these dimensions near the Border.

The front of the *enciente* which contains the main gateway, and which for convenience we will call the west front, though it is not really west but a few points to the south of west, is formed by a high defensive wall, which returns at the south angle and joins the main block of the inhabited buildings which constitute the south front; the inner court on the east is also closed by a wall of defence, and the north side is also composed of buildings which were formerly occupied by kitchens and offices. The two courts are separated from

each other by that which is the most valuable feature in the structure—the old hall.

We can now enter into the details of the separate parts. First as to the outer walls. The wall is 5 feet thick at the base, and batters upwards: it is about 18 feet in height up to the line at which a parapet is projected on a closely arranged series of corbel stones, which form false machicolations; the parapet was probably crenellated, but the top courses of stones are gone. There has been a walk behind the parapet for the defenders. The extent of the front is about 40 yards: at the south angle there was probably a projecting tower to



WALL AND GATEHOUSE, MIDDLETON HALL

flank the gateway. The gateway is an arched opening 12 feet wide, over which there are two windows, square-headed, of one light, with trefoils and cusps. There have been chambers here over the gateway, the fireplace of one of which is still remaining. Within the wall is the outer court, which is about 32 yards by 17 yards, and directly in front you have the very interesting specimen of the mediæval dining hall of a manor house of some importance.

This house differs from many we have inspected, and it



differs in this way. Nearer the Border the fourteenth and fifteenth century houses always assume the pele tower arrangement; the tower often appears originally to have been the whole house, and when enlargements were made the tower formed the centre round which the later buildings turned. But here, at Middleton Hall, there has never been an earlier keep or tower, and the evidence points to the whole place having been built at one time and in pursuance of one original design. It is an exception to our north country examples, and follows the type of the fifteenth century manor houses of the middle and southern districts of England.



THE DINING HALL, MIDDLETON HALL.

The buildings are arranged somewhat in the H shaped form, the central portion consisting of the hall and its adjuncts, dividing the two quadrangles. The hall itself is in good preservation, and being in a fairly original condition, presents us with a valuable and interesting specimen well worthy of notice. It is of one story, and it is built in rubble of the slaty Silurian rock of the country roughly trimmed, and the dressed stones of the quoins and openings are rough grained sandstone or millstone grit. There is an entrance

from both courts to a straight passage six feet wide, at the lower end of the hall. This passage, which is the usual arrangement, is called the "*Screens*." To the front court, there is a good pointed arched doorway, recessed with round and hollow mouldings, surmounted with an arched drip-stone terminating in heads; at the opposite end there is a pointed arch, with a plain chamfer, leading to the inner court.

Within the screens there are three doorways with pointed arches also plainly chamfered, which deserve particular attention. In most of the manor-houses in the north, it is usual to have but one doorway leading to the kitchen and offices. But here we have three original doorways. The purposes of these are evident, although the block behind them is in ruins. The middle entrance led by a straight passage to the kitchen, and the side openings were to the buttery and to the cellar. The tripartite arrangement of doorways from the screens, assimilates Middleton Hall with the plan displayed in southern manor-houses. The same design is carried out in Haddon Hall, Berkeley Castle, Penshurst in Kent, Norborough in Northamptonshire, and many other places. The kitchen stood where the long barn has been rebuilt. Mr. Bownass, the tenant, whose family have occupied the place for three generations, tells me he remembers the old building with the huge fireplace existing in the east gable.

The position of the music gallery looking into the hall would be over the screens, and if a search were made evidence of it would probably be found, as was the case at Yanwath; but the upper portion of the wall and the timbers of the roof are now hid by a flat plaster ceiling. You enter the hall through an elliptic headed doorway. The door itself is worth notice; it is doubly planked in oak, studded with iron; the top is elliptic in form and moulded; two strips of moulding divide the inner face into three panels. The apartment is 28 feet by 24 feet. The fireplace, now covered, was deeply recessed in the thickness of the wall at the end next the screens, and spanned with a flattish segmental arch of 12 feet 10 inches.

There are four windows, two on each side, that to the right

hand of the dais being higher in the wall than the others. The date of the building may be determined in a great measure by the character of these windows. They are original and of similar style. They are about four feet wide, divided below by a mullion into two lights, arched, trefoiled, and cusped. This mullion is continued straight up to the architrave, and the upper part of the window is filled with four foliated arches, produced by vertical mullions being carried up from the points of the sub-arches. So that here we have an example of that transitional stage, when the flowing tracery of the Decorated was giving way to the rigid lines of the Perpendicular period. The doorways still have retained the decorated arch and mouldings, and the windows, although preserving some of the earlier style, show the predominating features of the Perpendicular. The change of style was in progress at the end of the fourteenth century, so that if we assign the date of this hall to some time well into the fifteenth century, it is a safe presumption.

Two small doorways lead from the dais end of the hall, one to a straight stair to the upper apartments of the adjoining block, and the other to the withdrawing room behind the hall. These doorways have the flat corbelled lintel or Carnarvon arch, a form of opening in very early use, but perpetuated frequently to a much later period. In the small lights of the upper part of the window to the left of the dais there are four pieces of painted glass, seemingly in their original position, one of which represents the letters  $A^M R.$  arranged as a monogram, and another the sacred I.H.S. inclosed in a circle.

The ancient furniture of the hall is represented by two massive oak tables, which are probably sixteenth century. The withdrawing room is a square low ceiled apartment, with two mullioned windows of three lights with square labels. It is panelled in Elizabethan wainscot, with a characteristic pattern of the lozenge and circle, carried on narrow horizontal panels under the cornice.

The bold carved work of the mantelpiece is not in its place—it has been the head of a bedstead apparently. There is incised in a panel over the door this pious sentiment:

“VENTVRVM EXHORESCO DIEM” ; “I dread the coming day.” The spelling is bad in “exhorresco,” with one “r” instead of two.

The room above corresponding to this was the “*Lady’s Chamber*,” and it presents early Elizabethan decoration ; on the jambs of the chimneypiece are carved the arms of Middleton, a saltier engrailed, and the “three combs” of Tunstal of Thurland Castle.

When Machel visited the place about the year 1691, carved coats-of-arms existed in the hall, though considerably effaced, and he refers to them in his MSS.\* :—Middleton impaling Lowther ; Tunstal, three small combs ; Threlkeld, a maunch ; also Middleton impaling a quarterly coat, 1 and 4, three escalops, 2 and 3, a dancette and nine billets. He also gives a drawing of a shield.

A chapel of course must have existed in a house of this importance, but I can discover no special traces of it ; the probable position is marked on the plan.

The remains of the curtain wall on the east side for the protection of the inner court are well seen ; the wall is not so high as that protecting the front, but it also has had a parapet corbelled out, with a walk upon it for the warder, and has been pierced by a gateway.

---

## KILLINGTON HALL.

On the right bank of the Lune, nearly opposite Middleton Hall, there are the remains of another fortified hall, which was anciently the seat of the knightly family of the Pickerings.

This is Killington Hall ; the name is altogether Saxon, and appears to be derived from the proper name, formerly spelt Chellinge.

The only portion of great antiquity is the tower, which is still standing, though ruinous and roofless. It is situated!

---

\* Machel MSS., vol. ii., p. 241.

about nine miles from Kendal and seven miles from Kirkby Lonsdale, in a sequestered mountainous region opening into the valley of the Lune.

The position of the tower has been well chosen for defence, as it has been built on the immediate verge of a rocky dell, and is protected in front by the steep banks of the ravine.

In feudal times there would be a drawbridge by which to approach the fortalice; now there is a narrow stone arch thrown across the gyll.

The tower is not built quite on the lines of a Border pele; it has no vaulted substructure, but rises from the rocky foundation of the river bank, and parallel with the stream. The tower extends in this direction east and west for 40 feet, whereas the breadth is only 22 feet over the walls, thus approximating the proportions shown by the kindred towers of Skelsmergh and Selside.

The walls are three feet thick, built of cobbles mostly and undressed stone.

The principal room was on the ground level, measuring 33 feet by 15 feet, well lighted by three windows. There is a fine large Decorated window to the east, divided by three mullions into four lights, with trefoiled and cusped pointed heads, surmounted with a square-headed coved hood; another of similar character to the south and a single mullioned window at the south-west corner, now broken down. There is a fireplace with a projecting hood and plain chamfered jambs in the north wall.

The first floor presents a fine three-light Decorated window at the east end, in the same style as that below it.

The third story and battlements are gone. There is no external entrance to this tower, but a pointed doorway has existed in the north-east corner of the principal chamber or the hall communicating with the adjoining building.

This tower no doubt pertains to the fourteenth century, and was a portion of the house of the ancient Pickerings. In their time there were buildings also extending in a line annexed to the north side of the tower, to which there was access by the above-mentioned doorway.


From the Pickerings the demesne passed by a daughter

and heiress to the Vaughans and subsequently to various families by purchase.

The house now presents a range of 40 feet, extending from the north side of the tower, mostly representing a Jacobean character, with plain mullioned and dormer windows. The

initials 

TK	LK
1640	

 appear, and also I.U.  1803.

for John Upton, the shield bearing a cross moline impaling a chevron with three bears' heads between three cinquefoils, 2 and 1.

---

PART II.



THE OLD MANORIAL HALLS  
OF  
CUMBERLAND.





## CHAPTER IX.

## THE HONOUR OF PENRITH.

Penrith during the long abode of the Romans in its vicinity was to them nothing more than the "Red Hill," the name given by the old Welsh population to the eminence which forms a conspicuous landmark above the town. This hill is a prominent outcrop of the New Red Sandstone range of the Permian period lying on the western verge of the Eden Valley basin. It rises to the height of 800 feet, and on its summit was perched the iron fire-basket or cradle, to show forth the Beacon light to telegraph impending danger from the Scottish border.

No indications have been found within the circuit of this hill to testify that it was ever held by the native races as an entrenched position, or resorted to as a place of security. It is evident from the abundant Celtic remains which we find outside the area of the town that the ancient people congregated mostly on the more fertile lands of the limestone formation on the opposite slopes, and on the other side of the river Eamont. If we may judge from the amount of labour requisite to heap up the immense mounds at Mayburgh inclosed circle, near Eamont Bridge, the tribal population in this locality must have been very considerable.

The Romans never had a domestic footing within the area of Penrith during their career; no Roman remains have been found there, saving the pavement of their causeway, which crossed the breast of the hill above the town. This great military *iter* from York to Carlisle passed from Brougham Bridge by the Scaws Farm, over the Fair Hill, and taking the line of the old turnpike reached the station of Voreda in Plumpton, and so on to Luguballium.

The town of the Romans, during their occupation of three hundred years, was in the *vicus* or suburbs of their camp or Brocavum or Brougham, at the confluence of the rivers

1

1. The first part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.

2. The second part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.

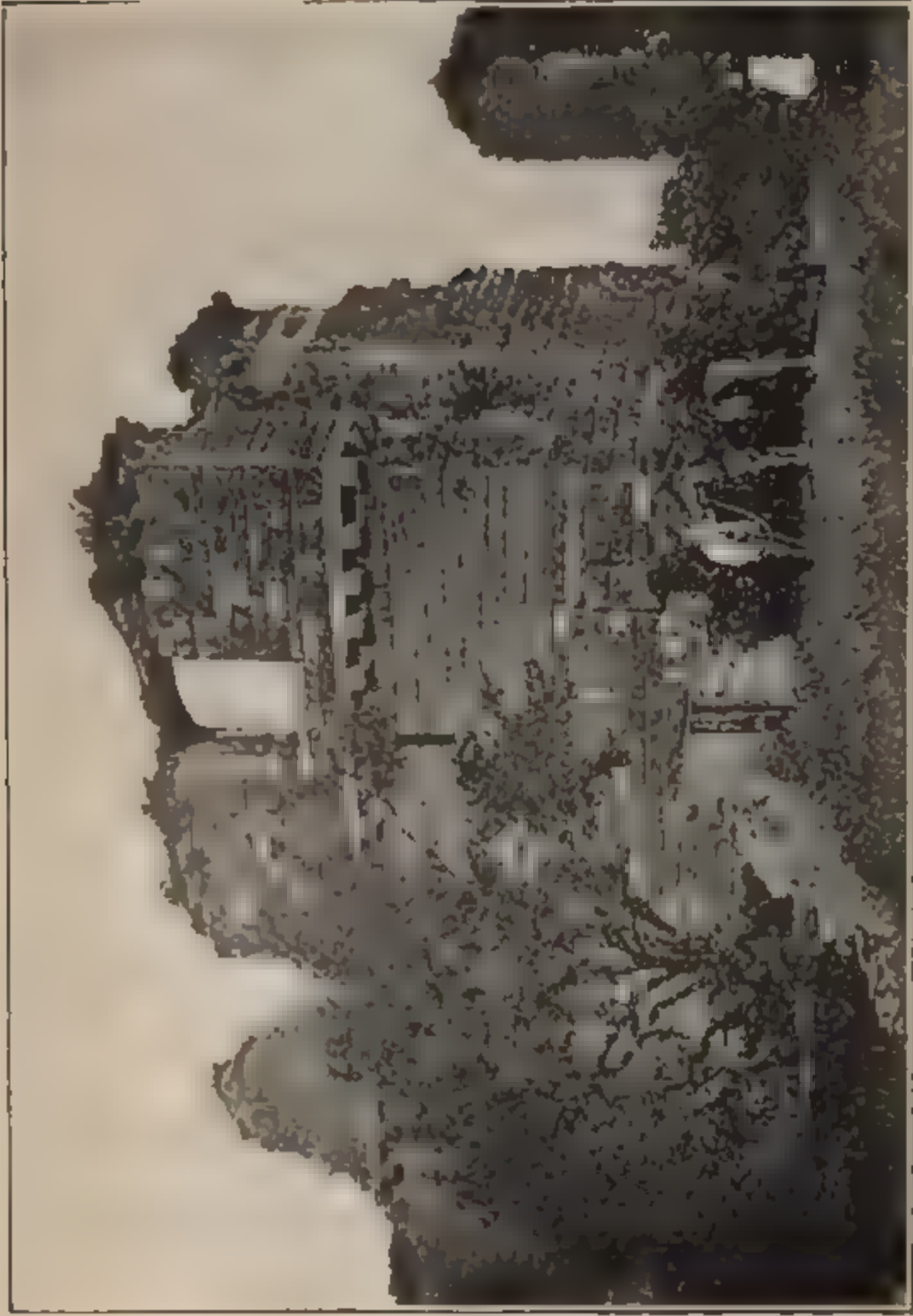
3. The third part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.

4. The fourth part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.

5. The fifth part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.

6. The sixth part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.

7. The seventh part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the government.



PENRITH CASTLE.



montory whereon Carlisle Castle stands, and one probably named Hiálp or Whelp was driven from his earthwork, or "*byr*," on the bluff at Apple-by, to give place to the turreted keep of the Norman.

Penrith Castle presents a commanding position on the high ground to the west, immediately contiguous to the town, from which it is approached by a street called Castlegate. The crown of the hill is surrounded by an artificial ditch, oblong and rectangular in plan, the material from which may have been thrown up and contributed to form what is now a level platform in the interior.

Before the formation of the railway station the Castle stood amongst open fields, and the course of the moat could be seen in its entirety round the fortress; now however the road to the station occupies and obliterates the western side of it. On the south side of the castle walls the earthworks are levelled, and the line of entrenchment is now considerably effaced. On the east side the formation and depth and width of the ditch may be very perfectly appreciated, coursing as it does parallel to and at a distance of 15 feet from the foot of the curtain wall. On the north side, presenting towards the town, the scarp and counterscarp are well defined, and the excavation has been conducted at greater distance from the masonry, leaving an intervening level platform of 22 yards in length. At this side was the roadway of approach to the Castle from the town, traces of which are visible; the drawbridge over the moat must have existed here, but all indications of the barbican and gateway are gone. As it does not appear how a supply of running water could be obtained to fill and maintain this as a wet ditch, it is probable that it was never intended to be such, and that its value as a defensive obstacle would be sought in its depth, and in the steepness of its scarp and counterscarp, and in time of war supplemented by stockade and breastworks on the inner side.

Placed symmetrically, and with the sides and angles corresponding to the outline of the moat, stood the walls of the stone structure. The plan of the castle is very simple, and appears mostly to have been carried out at one period. Though now much ruined there is still enough left of the in-

closing walls to enable us to illustrate the design of it. The plan taken in 1774, given in *Grose's Antiquities*, is worthless, being incorrect and deficient in detail; but the picture of the castle given in the same work supplies some details, as also does to some extent the engraving of the two Bucks, published in 1739, which shows considerable portions of the structure standing which perished in the interval up to 1774.

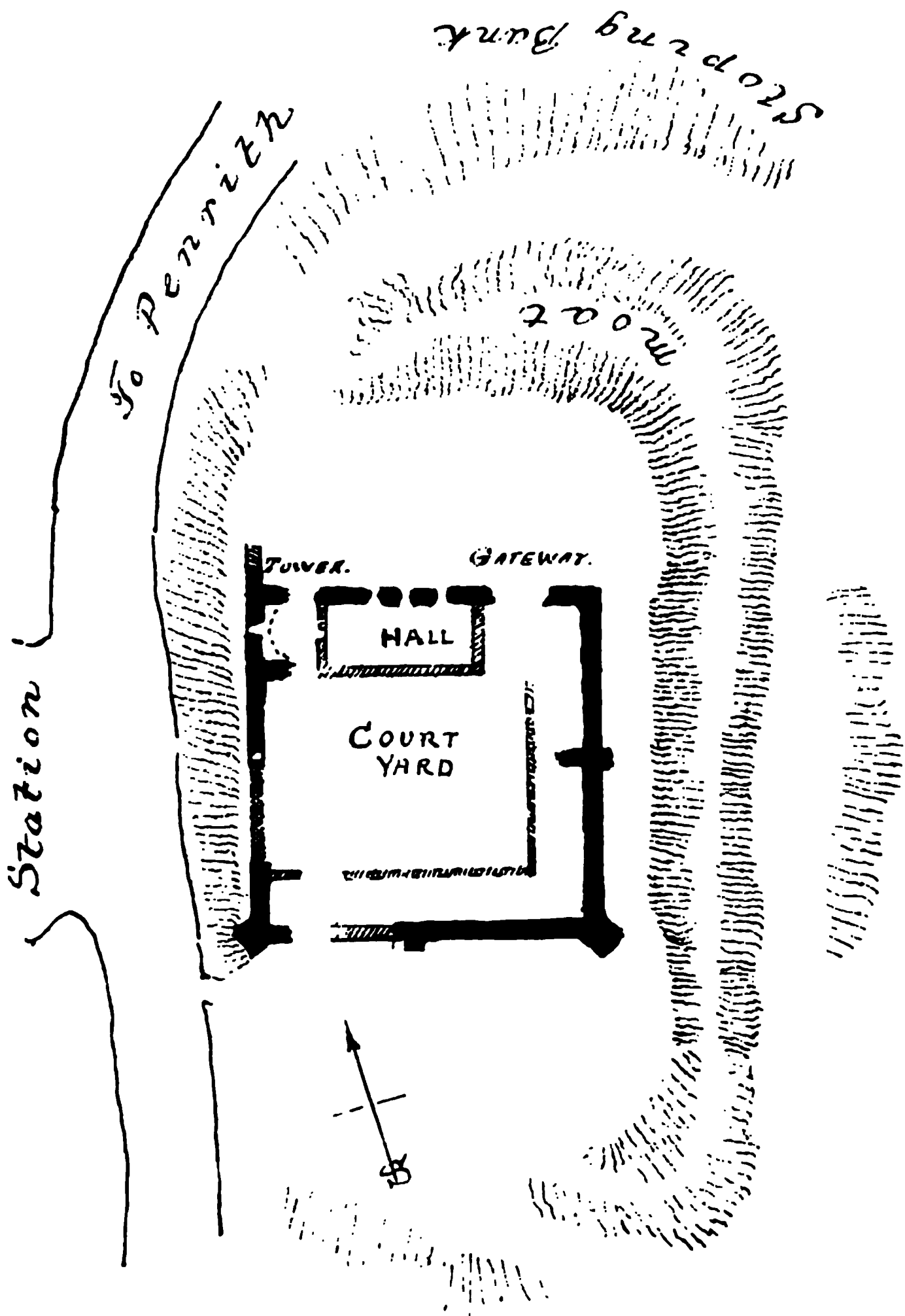
The inclosure presents a rectangular figure, very nearly square, being each side about 132 feet, external measurement, up to the centres of the angle turrets. What will be called the south side faces a point or two west of south. The east wall is standing perfect from end to end, and so also is the south wall for half its length, and also a small portion of the return at the north side. The south-east angle is capped by a buttress or small solid tower set on diagonally, which is 5 feet 3 inches in width, and has a projection from the curtain wall of 6 feet 8 inches. The foundations of a similar solid turret, disposed in the same manner, can be made out at the ruined south-west angle. The north-eastern angle of the wall has no turret, but at the height of six feet there is a projection of six inches, carried on four corbels, which adds so much to the thickness of the wall for the height of four feet, where it terminates in a chamfered slope dying into the wall; in this portion there is an oilette or crossed loophole.

The north-western corner of the building has contained a tower of large and habitable dimensions and square in form.

Besides these projections at the angles, according to the old drawings, the middle of each face received additional strength and support by a buttress running the full height of the wall. One of these only remains; it is very near the centre of the east face; it is square, four feet wide, with a projection of six feet at the base, and is reduced by a set-off in a higher stage in the wall.

The facing masonry throughout is of good character, comprising squared "clene hewen" ashlar, set in regular courses; the stones are in large blocks of 18 to 24 inches, and consist of the deeply-coloured red sandstone of Penrith fell. The walls are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet and nowhere more than five feet thick; the





PENRITH CASTLE.



interior is filled in with river-worn cobbles and grouted material. There are no Roman dressed stones anywhere about the place. The ruins have suffered grievous pillage as a quarry for ashlar.

The purpose of the building of this castle seems simply to have been that of affording a stronghold or strategic position to the town of Penrith, as a check to the harrying incursions of the Scotch, to which the place had been terribly exposed during the fourteenth century. The structure bears evidence that it was erected in a hurry, and prominently with a studious view of defence, and not at all as a palatial or baronial residence. Hence, though the work is of fairly good construction, there is about it a studied simplicity, a lack of decoration or ornamented mouldings, or any special adaptive architectural skill. The walls rise plain from the base, without plinth or set-off; there are no apertures on the *enceinte*, except narrow slits up to the corbel-tabling, which begins about 25 feet above the foot of the walls.

The scheme of corbelling is quite a feature in this castle. On the east wall, plain round-ended stones are set in a continuous row, about thirty-six in number, equidistant apart, forming a tabling, which bears out the upper story, so as to overhang about nine inches beyond the vertical face of the wall below. On the portion of the wall on the south front now standing, there is seen a row of eight corbels with open machicolations; the old drawings show that these were continued in a line throughout the whole length of the wall, but these it will presently be suggested, were for a purpose other than that of carrying a stone super-structure. Higher up, under the line of the parapets, was another series of projecting machicolations.

Reverting to the ruined half of the south front, Buck's view displays at the west end the angle tower and a mass of habitable building, which must have disappeared some time between 1739 and 1774. The postern was in this quarter. A solitary portion of the west wall remains at the north corner, adjacent to the road. Here stood some important buildings. There is a vaulted substructure with a semi-circular arch still remaining, over which there are two stages of floors; the

square, small, single-light apertures of two of the windows are seen in the height of the wall facing west. The wall returns flush with the line of the north front, but it is evident that there was a tower also, exterior to the wall at this point.

The interior of the castle is entirely gutted, but the position of the domestic apartments is pretty evident. Ranges of high buildings, abutting on the exterior walls on three sides, faced into the courtyard; the principal rooms were all on the upper floors, and the basement having no openings to the exterior was occupied by stabling and stores.

On the first floor on the north wall was the great hall, reaching to the roof, lighted externally by three long windows high in the wall, with segmental arched heads. These windows have tumbled down within the memory of some of the older inhabitants, but some of the jambs and sills can be made out. The entrance to the hall was by an arched doorway from the tower set over the vaulted cellar at the north-west corner. The main gateway into the castle was through the north wall, nearer to the eastern corner; all traces of it are entirely gone. On the east wall, over the basement, there has been a continuous floor throughout its whole length, with six square-headed loops, widely splayed inside, which presented to the exterior under the corbel-tabling. This stage was probably occupied as barracks by the garrison. Over this suite, on the second floor, on a level with the corbel-tabling outside, was a range of superior apartments for the private uses of the lord. The window openings still visible are 5 feet wide, and show a flat segmental arch in the recess, and the jambs are ornamented with a bold round. There is preserved on the premises a fragment of a window top showing two trefoiled lights. No doubt the more ornate parts of these domestic structures would present to the quadrangle; but all is gone. Most likely the greater part of the west wall was void, with a parapet and alure at the top only, and that the absence of support by buildings in the interior may have expedited its overthrow.

A word as to the object of the open corbelling under the parapets and under the south wall. The purpose I take to have been to enable the defenders to push out upon them on

struts wooden galleries, or *hoards*, for the defence of the base of the curtain walls. These timber erections were adopted by French military engineers as early as the twelfth century, and were called the *brétasche*. In this castle the loop apertures were too few in number to be of much account in the defence, the roof was the main fighting deck during a siege. So long as the enemy were on the outside of the moat the missiles of the besieged could be delivered with effect through the crenelles, embrasures, and other openings in the walls of the fortress; but after the assailants had succeeded, by means of pushing material into the moat, to effect a passage across it, they proceeded under cover of their movable sheds and penthouses to sap, disjoint, and batter the masonry at the base of the wall. Meanwhile the archers of the besiegers, under the protection of the mantelets on the other side of the ditch, had arrows ready for every head that showed a mark about the place. It was not possible for an archer or arbalestrier from the top of the walls to take aim at the foot of the fortification without projecting one-half of his body through the embrasure, nor could they hurl down ponderous stones without exposure, and hence the use of open machicolations on the tops of castles, and over gateways, entrances, and other situations. Therefore the device came into practice of carrying out wooden galleries, or *hoards*, to overhang the face of the wall, and to lessen the danger of burning, they were made to rest on brackets of stone. For the same reason this woodwork was often *hourdées*; that is, daubed with loam and mortar, and sometimes covered with wet hides. These hoards were always placed at a certain height up the wall, so as to be out of the reach of ladders.\*

This explanation will, I think, account for the high corbeling on the south side of Penrith Castle, where this system of defence seems to have been conducted. I have found corbel stones set apparently for the same purpose on the face of Catterlen Hall, and of Clifton Tower, and in other places.

In the settlement of the claims of the Kings of Scotland to

---

\* These wooden galleries were often merely temporary expedients, and put up only when serious trouble was imminent.

the sovereignty of Cumberland, a compromise was effected in the year 1242 between Henry III. and Alexander of Scotland. In pursuance of the agreement, Penrith, Sowerby, and some other places were ceded to the Scotch, the conditions being that two hundred librates of land in the counties of Cumberland and Northumberland should be given up, if the same could be found in any townships where no castle stood—"Si predictæ libratæ terræ in ipsis comitatibus extra villas ubi castra sita sunt possunt inveneri." It is therefore clear that no fortified stone castle existed at Penrith during the period of the Norman Kings.

I find amongst the lists of Licences to Crenellate, taken from the Rolls, that in the 20th of Edward III., "Homines villæ de Penereth," obtained permission to crenellate "the aforesaid town"; that is to construct with stone and lime, and to *embattle*, *kernel*, and *machecollate* walls and towers. This licence must refer to the town only, as the men of Penrith could not have built the castle; and it shows that the town must have been in some way inclosed and defended by gates about the year 1350. Though it is certain that Penrith was never in a true sense fortified with rampart walls, yet there are traces of a circuit of narrow lanes extending from the castle round the town, in some parts bounded by old substantial walling, and in other places with the house gables and inclosures so arranged as to resist at all events the entrance of mounted men. The existing names of the main streets indicate the outlets into the country, and the position of the gates or bars, of which there are five, viz., Castlegate, Middlegate, Borogate, Sandgate, Nethergate.

From architectural inferences, it is improbable that the castle was erected at so early a date as 1350. Although there is no historical record to depend upon, it seems most likely that the structure was built by Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmorland, to whom Richard II. granted the honour of Penrith and the wardenship of the West Marches, quite late in the fourteenth century: Ralph Neville died in 1425.

There were licences to crenellate a tower at Penrith granted in 1399 to William de Strickland, then Bishop of Carlisle, which are supposed to refer to what was known as



the "bishop's tower" in the castle, which has now disappeared. This date quite fits in with the supposition that Ralph Neville erected the castle some time after he entered upon his duties as governor of the north in the year 1389.

Immediately after the important Lancastrian victory at Wakefield, in 1460, in which the Duke of York and his young son the Earl of Rutland were slain, Henry VI. granted to John Lord Clifford, the Black Earl, the custody of the castle and manor of Penrith. After his advent to the throne, Edward IV., in 1471, granted the honour and lordship to his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester, and appointed him governor of the castles of Carlisle and Penrith. Gloucester was the son of Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, by his wife Cicely Neville, daughter of Ralph, Earl of Westmorland, whose portrait heads in painted glass are preserved in a window in the parish church of Penrith. Richard of Gloucester was at the same time High Sheriff of the county for five years, and is described as of Penrith Castle, and doubtless had, as reputed, occasional residence there. It is stated by writers that he made additions and repairs to the castle, consisting of a tower and porter's lodge, and some detached buildings. This is probably true. In the north-east corner in the upper stories of the castle, which is the angle represented in the view here given, there is a difference in the colour of the stones, in the shape of the mason-work, and in the more finished treatment of the details, indicating newer work, which may have been comprised in the additions of the Duke of Gloucester.

• There are two entries in the Roll, viz. —

Anno Regni Rich. II.

20. Wilhelmus Stukeland, clericus . . . . . *quandam* cameram suam  
in villa de . . . . Penreth March Scociæ.

22. Wilhelmus de Stirkeland . . . . *unam mantelettam* . . . Penreth.  
March Scociæ.

In the last instance the Roll recites the previous grant thus, "nuper," &c., "concessimus," &c., "licentiam," &c., "Kernellan li quandam cameram in villa de Penreth super March Scociæ. Nos de aberiori gratia nostra concessimus," &c., "licentiam quod ipso unum mantelettam de petru et calce facere et caneræ pred ctæ conjungere et mantelettam predictam kernel are," &c.

This appears to have been an active building period at Penrith. The same good Bishop cut the conduit from the river Putteri to supply the town with water; founded a chantry here; the church tower also is of about this date.



General Lambert with a detachment of the Parliamentary army had his headquarters here in the summer of 1648. The fortress was afterwards *slighted*, and purposely dismantled by the Commonwealth.

William III. gave the honour and castle of Penrith to William Bentinck, Earl of Portland.

---

### MESNE MANORS OF PENRITH.

There were three inferior manors within the parish of Penrith. One called Bishop's Row appertained to the see of Carlisle, and contained several leasehold and customary tenements as appended to the manor.

The second was the manor of CARLETON HALL held by the Carletons.

The pedigree of the family, as certified by Dugdale, and given in the county histories, goes back to the time of Edward I., above which date there are five descents of which the names barely are given, which must lead back to the time of the Conquest. Whether they were originally Saxons or Normans is uncertain, but the name would imply that they were of Saxon birth.

The line of the Carletons formed alliances with many of the principal families, and continued down to the time of William III., and became extinct in 1707. The arms were : Ermine, a bend Sable, charged with three pheons Argent.

Carleton Hall is a building of the early part of last century with only a fragment of an old Elizabethan structure incorporated in the back part of the premises.

---

### HUTTON HALL.

The third manor belonged to the ancient and "worshipful family" of the Huttons of Hutton Hall. Arms:—Argent, on a fesse Sable, three bucks' heads caboshed, Or. The pedigree of this family runs up to Adam de Hutton, who was living in Penrith in the reign of Edward I. The Huttons always maintained considerable local influence and position ;

the descent continued in the male line for fourteen generations here, to the death of Addison Hutton, M.D., in 1746, who was the last of the name at Hutton Hall.

The original residence was a square defensive pele tower of the usual type, which stands within the town; in fact the *enceinte* walls around the ground attached to the tower probably formed part of the inclosing boundary of the town in olden times.

The tower is a rectangular pile of rather smaller dimensions than usual, measuring 32 feet by 24 feet; it is without a plinth, and is built of rubble covered with rough-cast, and with ashlar quoins of Penrith red sandstone. It is in three stories, each containing a single room, and was formerly surmounted with a battlemented roof and parapet: this was blown down by a hurricane rather more than a century ago.

The original entrance at the ground level remains at the south-east corner. This narrow doorway consists of a depressed four-centred arch, with a chamfer on the edge; on the inside, behind the door, is the tunnel for the wooden drawbar. This doorway gave entry to the basement, and also to the newel stair, which ascended to the top of the tower in this angle, the well being partly in the thickness of the wall, and partly built inwards as a semicircle, and encroaching on the rooms in its upward ascent.

The basement is not vaulted in stone; it presents the original four small narrow square windows with a splay in the interior. On the upper floors there are two little look-out windows with pointed heads on the east and north, but the principal windows face west. These are low horizontal openings, divided by chamfered mullions surmounted by hood-mouldings coved in cavetto, terminating in carved balls, on some of which can be determined the initial **H**; these are doubtless later insertions.

The principal room, or the "lord's solar," was on the first floor. It contains two recesses in the thickness of the wall, now petitioned off by old panelling. In it is a large open fireplace, which is a Jacobean insertion: on the chimney-mantel there are carved three shields, separated from each other by a round moulding in a battlemented outline containing the following letters:—



These initials apply to Sir William and Dorothy Hutton. He was High Sheriff in the second and eighth years of James I.\* Two other mantels in the tower are insertions of the same period, showing the large rounds and shallow hollows of Jacobean mouldings.

This tower is an example of one of the later peles, or of one of those residences which continued to be erected on the pele tower type long after special defensive provisions were positively required. If we may judge from the depressed arch of the doorway at the foot of the spiral stair, the tower was built probably rather late in the fifteenth century.

A low two-storied building for domestic accommodation was added in Elizabethan times, or earlier, against its southern face.

Finally about the year 1720 there was attached to the old structures a mansion house, with a long symmetrical facade and classic features, consisting of a frontage of single rooms with a corridor or passage at the back of them, after the style of that period, of which there are numerous examples in the district.

---

### THE TWO LIONS INN, OR GERARD LOWTHER'S HOUSE.

The old mansion house of Gerard Lowther at Penrith, stands at one angle of the open area known as Great Dockray, which space is one of those large triangular-shaped market-places which are found to exist in some of our shire capitals and market towns. It was here that the bull-ring formerly had its station.

Abutting on this locality there are two ancient mansion

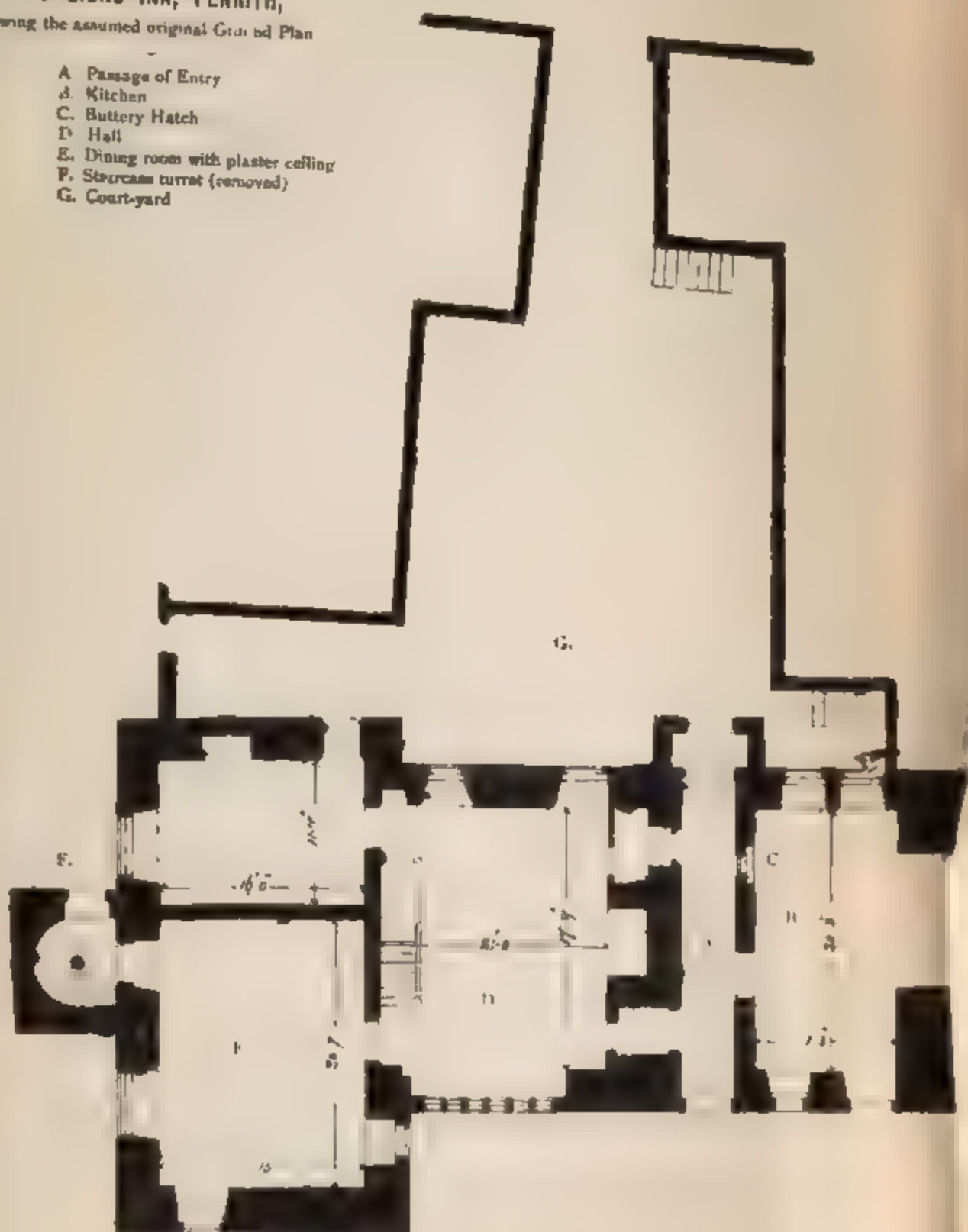
---

\* This Sir William Hutton knight married first Jane daughter of Rowland Vaux, Esq., of Catterlen Hall in Co. Cumberland; and second, Dorothy daughter of Benson of . . . . .



# **TWO LIONS INN, PENRITH,** Showing the assumed original Ground Plan

- A. Passage of Entry
- B. Kitchen
- C. Buttery Hatch
- D. Hall
- E. Dining room with plaster ceiling
- F. Staircase turret (removed)
- G. Court-yard



0 10 20 30 40 50 FEET



1

1

.





houses which still present some of their original features, and possess some historical interest: one of these is Dockray Hall, now an Inn,—the Gloucester Arms,—and the other is Gerard Lowther's house, or the Two Lions Inn, or the Bowling Green Inn.

Gerard Lowther was brought up to the study of law, and was entered at Gray's Inn. He was a younger brother of Sir Richard Lowther, so well known as having in virtue of his office of Sheriff of Cumberland in 1568, taken in charge or received to hospitality Mary Queen of Scots after her flight from Langside. The Lowther family were then principally through their two Clifford alliances rising into more than local importance, and were pushing their way amongst the greater actors in the momentous era in which they lived.\*

It was about this time that Gerard Lowther married Lucy Dudley, the widow of Albany Featherstonhaugh; she was second cousin, once removed to the Queen's favourite, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester. One of her brothers was his steward, and the eldest of the family, the possessor of Yanwath, was receiver for the Queen's mines at Keswick.

In 1585 Gerard erected this mansion, one inducement to which might be that his wife's aunt Dorothy, the wife of John Musgrave, was residing at Musgrave Hall in Penrith. In 1594 he was sheriff of Cumberland.

The building has been a good deal cut and modernised, but Mr. Hippolyte Blanc, Architect, Edinburgh, who visited the place with me, has kindly executed a ground-plan, in which he has been at pains to show the assumed original arrangement of the mansion, and he has also given the accompanying drawing of the plaster-work ceiling with its heraldic shields. The house stands back from the street, from which it is separated by a front courtyard, formerly closed by a gateway, by the sides of which, as I have learnt, there anciently stood two gate lodges.

Facing the courtyard is the the range of the main part of the house, which consisted of a long two-storied building with

---

\* The great alliance was the marriage of Hugh Lowther, the father of Richard and Gerard with Dorothy, the daughter of Henry, Lord Clifford, the Shepherd Lord of Wordsworth's beautiful poem.

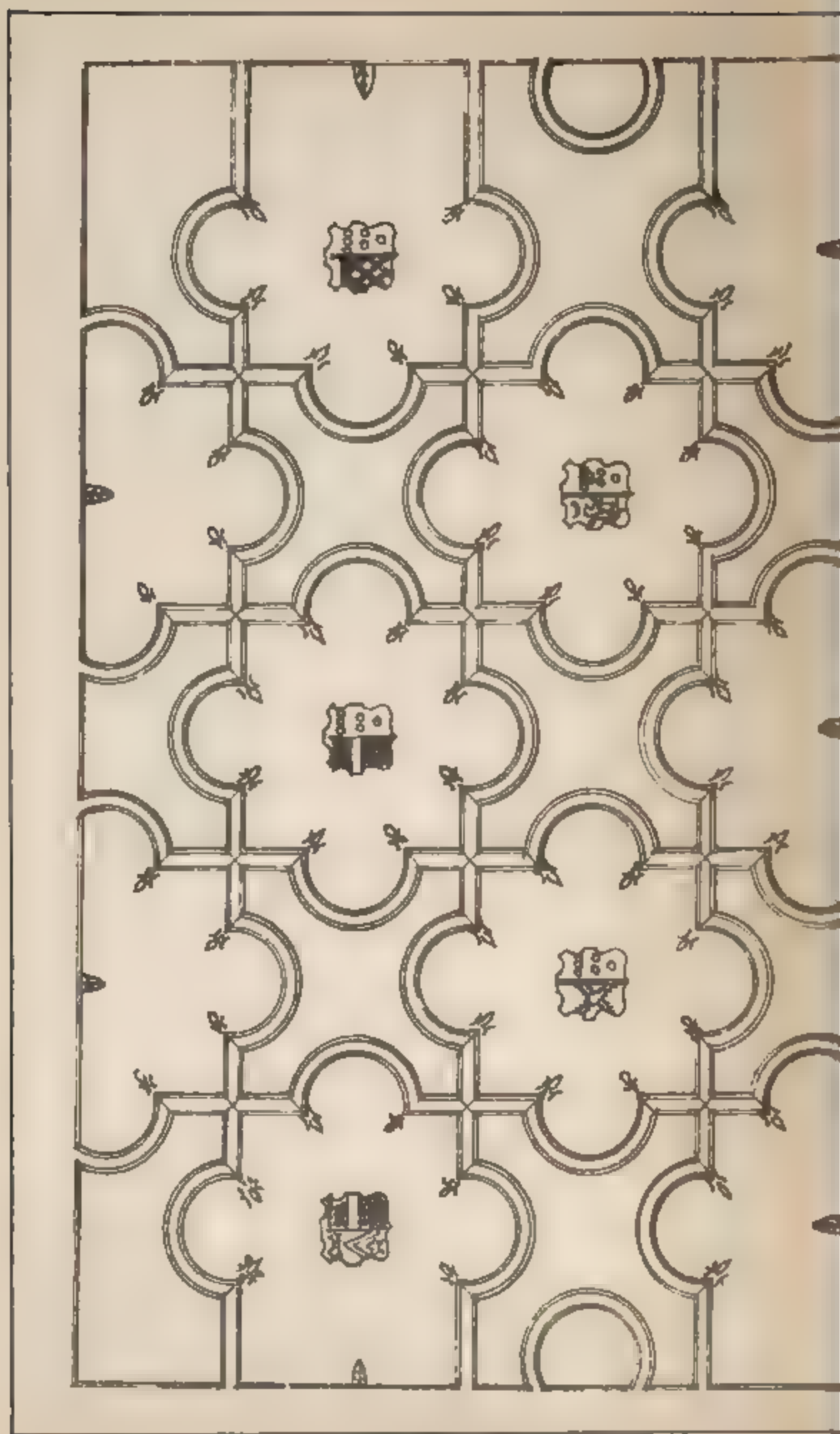
attics. An open porch was formerly projected before the main entrance. The doorway has a four-centred elliptic head. The fine old massive door still remains ; it is doubly and transversely planked with hewn oaken boards, studded with heavy-headed iron nails set in diagonal rows and clenched behind ; the iron bands, terminating in crosslet ends, go across the whole breadth of it, and the old lock is still attached ; the head of the door is arched to fit the opening. A ponderous oak draw-bar,  $7\frac{3}{4}$  by 6 inches thick, lies in its tunnel in the substance of the wall. On the right hand of the passage of entry is the hall ; and on the left was the kitchen, now an out-house and stable. A doorway from the kitchen opened into the passage, and on the opposite side there were, as was not unusual, two doorways opening into the hall at the screens—one on each side of the fireplace.

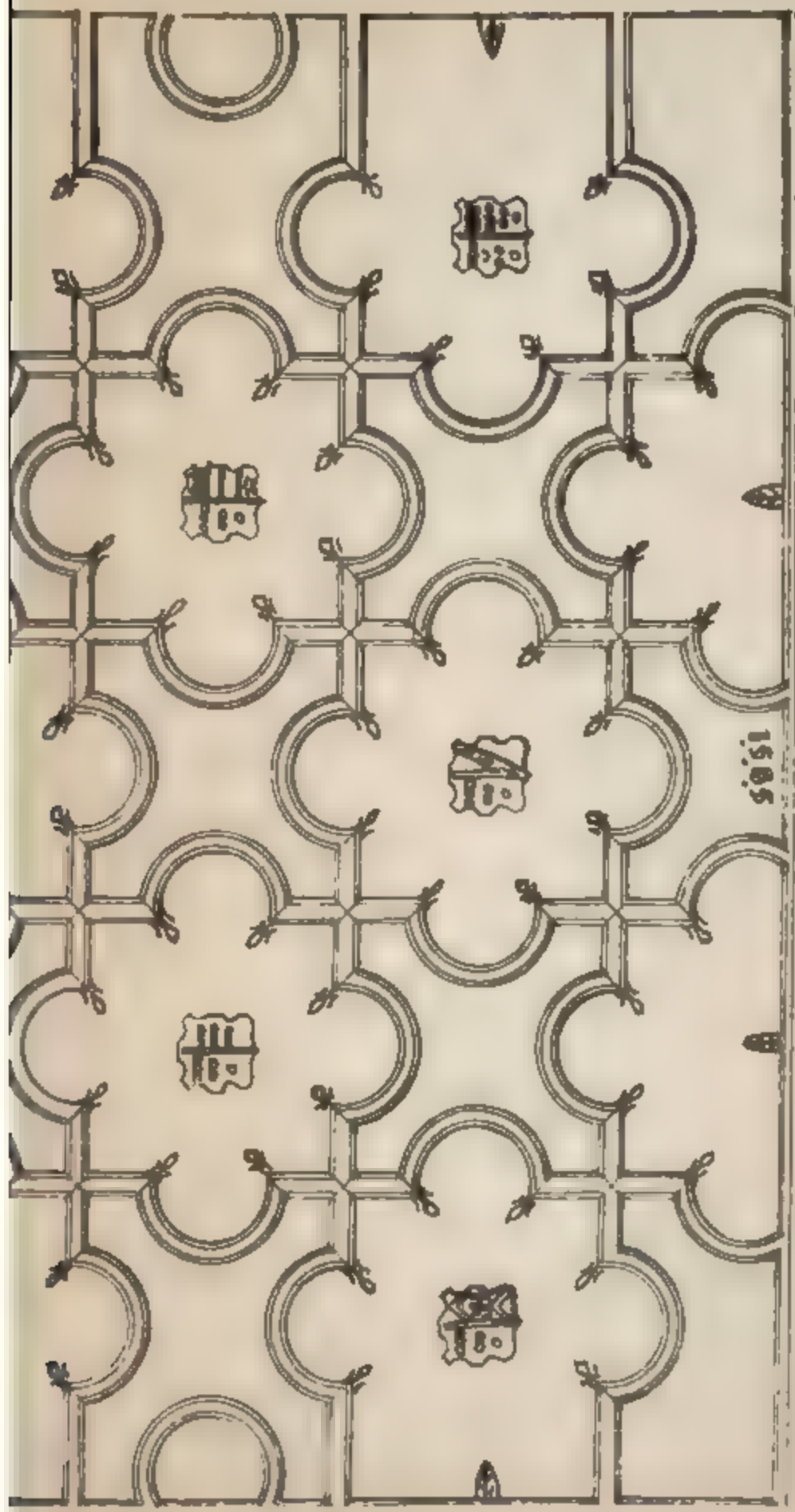
Opposite to one of the doorways into the hall, near the main entrance, we have an arched opening in the kitchen wall affording a good example of a buttery hatch,—an arrangement such as is usual in old colleges, but which is not often found existing in domestic remains in the north. Through this hatch dishes and supplies were passed to the diners in the hall, directly from the kitchen and pantries. The opening is 1 foot 6 inches in length, and 1 foot 4 inches in height, and is formed of an ogee-headed arch, with a round and hollow moulding set in a square frame widely-splayed.

The kitchen chimney-piece still remains ; it is worked in masonry into a segmental arch of about 11 feet span, with the edge plainly chamfered. The principal lights to the kitchen were by square-headed mullioned windows of two lights with segmental heads. One has been cut to form a doorway.

The annexed plan gives what are supposed to have been the dimensions of the original dining-hall, and the position of the main window looking out into the gardens behind. This window has been removed, and is now found built into an addition at the back of the house ; it has been a fine long low window of six lights, with segmental-arched heads, which with the mullions are moulded in cavetto, and it has been surmounted by a similarly moulded square hood-label.







12 1/2  
10 FEET.

PLASTER CEILING,  
GERARD LOWTHER HOUSE, OR TWO LIONS INN  
PENRITH.

•

•

Though now out of place, and appearing as an insertion, it is evident from the return of the walling, and from other circumstances, that these remnants have formed the big window of the daïs of this little hall, as is evolved in Mr. Blanc's plan.

The large window of the daïs is always an important feature in all the fifteenth and sixteenth century halls in this neighbourhood. It is seen in the beautiful bay at Yanwath, which belongs to the Transitional between the Decorated and the Perpendicular periods; it also occurs in the later halls of Barton Kirke, and in a modified form at Hornby Hall. It is the type which is preserved in examples of these centuries still remaining to us in many of the central and western shires of England, and most gloriously in those old college halls of Oxford and Cambridge, which have been best kept up and preserved.

It is remarkable that here in this market town in the north, in this little inn, we should find elaborated the same domestic arrangements, and relative position of the kitchen and buttery-hatch, and the screens and the daïs window, which prevailed in the spacious colleges and castellated halls of the fifteenth century. Moreover, on referring to the plan, it will be seen that the similitude to college halls is perfected still further, for in these it is almost invariable to find one or two doors of exit behind the daïs to a private apartment or retiring parlour beyond. The same arrangement obtains here; the position of the daïs was opposite the fireplace and screens, and behind the daïs were two doorways leading to a parlour and the lord's dining-room.

This latter apartment is well worthy of inspection, on account of the ceiling in plaster-work blocked out in geometric designs, and with coats of arms. This work is of about the same date as that of the similar ceilings of Hornby Hall and Barton Kirke, described in a former part of this volume. Mr. Blanc's drawing and Mr. Jackson's discriminate commentary on the arms, illustrate the subject so completely that further description is unnecessary.

A turret, now removed, formerly abutted on this part of the building behind, and it contained a newel stone staircase, which gave access to the upper rooms. These latter have



been so modernised as to present nothing of particular notice, and the wooden panelling, of which this house at one time possessed a large quantity, is now almost all removed. A few heraldic escutcheons charged with the same arms as those depicted in the lord's dining-room, occur in several of the rooms and passages. The pleasure and the grounds behind the house have been used for several generations as a well-kept public bowling-green.

The appended genealogical sketch showing the alliances of Lowthers, Dudleys, etc., and indicating the respective shields and their owners found in this house, was drawn up by the late Mr. William Jackson, F.S.A., St. Bees, and is contained in a paper published by him.

These particulars, along with the view of the ceiling and delineation of the arms, will sufficiently preserve memorials of what still exists in this interesting building. Mr. Jackson's commentary on the arms is as follows:—

"All, with the exception of the Featherstonhaugh coat, are found on the ceiling of the room now used as a billiard room, together with the date 1585. On the lintel of the fireplace in the hall are three shields of arms, the central one being Lowther impaling Clifford, the one on the right Lowther impaling Middleton, and that on the left Lowther impaling Dudley, with an annulet. On the ceiling of the hall are several arrangements of shields. In one part a shield bearing Lowther impaling Clifford forms a centre, round which, in a circle, are shields bearing Lowther combined with Middleton, Dudley, Richmond, Wybergh, Goodyer, and Carleton; in another part a shield bearing Lowther impaling Dudley, with an annulet and the letters G.L.; and in a third part of the same apartment, the arms of Featherstonhaugh. On the ceiling of a room over the billiard room are the arms of Lowther impaling Dudley, with a crescent, the letters G L. for Gerard and Lucy Lowther, and the date 1586, all within a circle. The same arms have been repeated over and over again, for many loose shields are preserved in the house, which owes its name of the "Two Lions" to two shields bearing the Dudley arms, which once existed on the outside of the building."

\* *Gerard Lowther's House in Penrith, with Some Particulars of His Life*. By W. Jackson, F.S.A., with appendix by M. W. Taylor, M.D. *Transactions of Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. iv., p. 410 (1879).

## DOCKRAY HALL.

Facing the market-place of Penrith, and the great open space which is called Great Dockray, there is another old mansion-house, which is interesting as retaining many old features, and also a great deal of original wood-work. This was known as Dockray Hall, but has been for many years occupied as an Inn, under the sign of the Gloster Arms, from the belief that it was the occasional residence of Richard, Duke of Gloucester during his connection with the north. One fails to discover any decided indications of an early date in the existing building. The date of the doorway 1580 points to the time when a considerable portion of the house was rebuilt.

The original entrance was towards the south end of the frontage, by a square projecting porch, which rose to the full height of the building. The doorway is surmounted by a lintel stone having the effect of a four-centred arch, but with the sides cut straight, except at the lower angles next the import:—a sign of late and debased work. Over this there is a panel with a shield, inclosed within a bold frame hollowed in cavetto, terminating in conical moulded bosses. The arms are—three greyhounds courant in pale, collared; with the initials and date—

I.W. 1580.

This I take to represent the names and arms of John Whelpdale.\*

This portion of the house which is now a separate tenement, formerly contained the kitchen and dependant offices. The arrangements follow, as nearly as possible, the plan as already given of Gerard Lowther's house, which is of the same date. From the passage of entry there was direct communication with the hall. This was a large room, with a

---

\* The same charges of three running greyhounds, differing only in colours, were borne by the families of Machel, Brisco, and Patrickson, as well as Whelpdale.

wide fireplace with a semi-circular arch, and lighted with mullioned windows. It is now curtailed of its great proportions by the cutting of one of the window openings to form a new entrance, and by running a passage across the far end of the hall.

Off the hall to the right was as usual the lord's parlour, 19 feet by 18 feet. This room is lined with superb old paneling, which has been made to fit the apartment. The wainscot has moulded rails and styles pinned together as usual. At the top under the ceiling, is carried a battlemented cornice with billet mouldings. Immediately below are long narrow horizontal panels, filled in with grotesque carvings. For instance one of these panels contains in the centre a medallion human head in profile, and making for it on each side, there is the figure of a scaly dragon open-mouthed with forked tongue, and with a spear through his back. Altogether the designs are very effective, and are suggestive more of the feeling which existed in the previous century than in the time of Elizabeth.

There is a small bedroom on the first floor over the porch (called the Gloster room), which also contains some fine old patterns of carving over the fireplace and window recess, presenting the guilloche, fretty, and Tudor rose. The wainscot is in panels, 16 inches by 12 inches. On the ceiling there is a centre piece struck in plaster, containing a shield within a circle of cable moulding. The charges are, dexter; —Ermine, on a bend three pheons (Carleton of Carleton Hall): sinister, three animals apparently bears.

These coats are incorrectly placed. The block-cutter not unfrequently in tooling the mould, was wont to copy the pattern drawing as set before him, hence the result; the cast or stamp on the wet plaster presented the objects in reverse order. When the design consisted of geometric devices, scrolls, arabesque, or foliated patterns, this was immaterial. But in dealing with shields of arms, this inadvertence had the effect of making the impression represent the coat of the lady to impale that of her husband, or a bend to be transformed into a bend sinister. That is precisely what occurs here, and also on all the shields on the blocked-out ceiling at the Two

Lions Inn, which was most likely the work of the same man ; and the same error may be frequently noticed in other places. The most part of the first floor in the main block of the house is occupied by what was the banquet hall or audience room, a large apartment 42 feet by 24 feet, which still retains its oak wainscot of the Elizabethan period.

---

## CHAPTER X.

## LEATH WARD.

## KIRKOSWALD CASTLE.

The village of Kirkoswald, or rather the town, for in the reign of King John it had the grant of a market, derives its name from the famous Oswald, King of Northumbria, the redoubtable propagandist and champion of Christianity in the north in the seventh century, to whom the church is dedicated.

Though now lonesome and decayed, in the Middle Ages and before the Reformation, this place was probably of some vitality and considerable population; it was the market and rendezvous of the occupiers of an important portion of the fertile vale through which the Eden flows, and of the numerous fellside villages which skirt the base of the Pennine Range; to the church was attached a collegiate establishment of twelve secular priests; whilst the safety of the town was secured and its prosperity sustained by the neighbouring fortress, the frequent residence of a powerful family.

It will be no part of my business to dilate on the pedigree or history of the ancient possessors of this manor, inasmuch as, amongst other reasons, we hope on a subsequent occasion to have some points of genealogical interest with reference to the Morvilles and Multons dealt with by a much more competent authority on such subjects—our excellent member Mr. Jackson, of St. Bees; my particular concern is to give as complete and precise a description as I can, of the castle, its plan, and present condition.

The Castle of Kirkoswald is said, on the authority of Dr. Todd,\* to have been originally founded about the year 1201

---

\* *Jefferson, Leath Ward*, p. 274. The date here is an error: A.D. 1201, was the second of King John: the period of Randolph Engayne was 100 years before the date stated.

by Randolph Engayne; but, he adds, it was then much inferior in size and magnificence, and "far short of that beauty and state which it had afterwards by his successors." By the marriage of Ada, granddaughter of this Randolph Engayne, it passed to Simon Morville, and Sir Hugh de Morville, in the second of King John, obtained licence to fortify the castle and inclose the park.\*

There seems to have been a mistake made by Denton whose MSS. have been followed by the compilers of our county histories) in the identification of this Hugh Morville, lord of Burgh and Kirkoswald, and his more notorious namesake, one of the murderers of Thomas-à-Becket. Mr. Hodgson Hind (in a paper read at a meeting of the Archæological Institute, in Carlisle in 1859) traced the error to the *Chronicon Cumbriæ*, and showed that Becket's assassin was Hugh, lord of Westmorland and Knaresburgh at the same time that Burgh was possessed by Simon the grandfather of his namesake, who held Kirkoswald in the second of King John.

The possessions of the Morvilles descended to the Multons, by whom, in the time of Edward II., this castle was further enlarged and fortified. In the seventh year of Edward II., the castle and manor of Kirkoswald, the barony of Gilsland, and other vast estates were transferred by the marriage of Margaret, daughter and heiress of Thomas de Multon, to Ralph, baron of Dacre, of Dacre Castle.

It was during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, whilst held by the powerful family of the Dacres, that the castle rose to its full pride and magnificence, and about the year 1500, after having been occupied by their family for eight generations, it received its last improvements from the famous Thomas Lord Dacre, "who encompassed it with a large ditch for better security, and beautified it at great expense."

The power of the Dacres of Gilsland and Kirkoswald cul-

---

\* The park inclosed a varied and undulating tract extending from the broad and rapid waters of the Eden, over Viol Moor towards the eastern fells, and up the Raven Beck to the hamlet still called Park Head, a domain which is now divided into five or six considerable fertile farms.

minated during the long reign of forty years of this Thomas the Sixth. He succeeded in the first of Henry VII. (1485), and died in the seventeenth of Henry VIII. (1525). Hot, impetuous, and ambitious, he began his career by following the example set one hundred and seventy years before by his ancestor, Ralph of Dacre Castle, who stole from Warwick Castle the daughter and heiress of the Multons. It was this Thomas, who carried off by stealth in the dead of night, at Brougham Castle, from the guardianship of the Cliffords, the young and wealthy heiress, Elizabeth of Greystock, by marriage with whom the barony of Greystoke became united to that of Gillesland and Kirkoswald. This Thomas was distinguished also in war. Lord Surrey gave him command of the reserve on Flodden Field :

“ Lord Dacre with his horsemen light  
Shall be in rearward of the fight,  
And succour them that need it most. ”  
*Marmion.*

and staunchly did his Cumbrian knights and men-at-arms and Border prickers repel the onslaught of the hot-blooded Highland kernes of Huntly and Argyle, and bore their sway with fell intent at the close of the day, to the terrible breaking of the Scottish power on that fatal field.

When Lord Warden of the Western Marches (to which appointment he was promoted by Henry VIII.), Thomas Lord Dacre frequently resided at Kirkoswald, and dated dispatches from thence. He was a diplomatist also ; to him Henry entrusted much of the management of Scottish affairs, and the conduct of the intrigues with the factions which rent that kingdom after the battle of Flodden.

On the division of the vast possessions of the Dacres into the two branches, known as the Dacres of the North and the Dacres of the South, the Castle of Kirkoswald fell to the latter branch, which very shortly terminated in the Fiennes and Lennards, the last of whom, marrying a natural daughter of Charles II., by the Duchess of Cleveland, was created Earl of Sussex, and died in 1715, leaving two daughters. The property was exposed for sale, and bought by the Musgraves, in whose possession it now is.



It was during the period of the rapid decadency of this race, and of the impoverishment and non-residency of these latter Dacres of the South that this castle fell from its high estate, and the work of displenishment and spoliation began.

The process of dismantling was in operation between the years 1604 and 1624. First, probably from its value, the lead would be stripped off the roof, and the trappings of the hall, the painted glass casements, and wood carvings, and paneling would follow fast. Some movable chattels went to Lowther Hall, some glass to Corby and to Wetheral Church; Belted Will Howard enriched his castle of Naworth largely from here. The curious genealogical tree of the Dacre family, with armorial bearings and inscriptions round them in painted glass, was transferred to the chapel at Naworth; this, and the curious panelled ceiling with the pictures of the kings (referred to by Sandford) were destroyed at the fire at Naworth in 1844. In the library in Belted Will's tower may still be seen a strong, massive, beautifully-moulded, and characteristic fourteenth-century wooden panelled roof. This, as was pointed out by Mr. J. H. Parker, at the visit in 1859 of the Archæological Institute, was not originally intended for its present situation, as it does not fit the cornice of the room. In all probability it was one of the spoils of Kirkoswald Castle.

In the year 1688, when Mr. Thomas Denton wrote, he described the castle as being a bare shell or heap of stones. I have before me the plate published by the Bucks in 1739, which shows some walls standing in the north-east, which are now gone; otherwise the rest of the castle is represented as being almost as ruinous as at present. In point of fact, the excellency of the facing-stones has proved fatal to its existence, for the walls have been blasted and ruthlessly thrown down, and the stones stripped off; it has actually formed a quarry of excellent ashlar, to be taken when needed, as may be seen by the mason's marks on some of the buildings in the village of Kirkoswald.

The demolition of the walls has been so extensive, and the foundations are so much overthrown by *debris*, that it is difficult to form an entire plan of the wards and chambers of

the castle. However from the insight afforded by the three existing towers, from the fragments of outside and partition walls visible, or traceable in their foundations, and by the help of Buck's view, I have constructed a ground plan which will give an idea at all events of the extent and general arrangement of the building.

The site which is on slightly rising ground, about a quarter of a mile to the south-east of the village, presents no natural advantages as a defensive position. The approach is by an ancient causeway, which runs parallel with, and close to the counterscarp of the moat on its western border. The moat encompasses a level area of about one-and-three-quarter acres, nearly in the centre of which stands the fortress.

As may be seen on the plan, the fosse is of a rectangular figure, exactly following the contour of the castle, and surrounding it on every side. In one direction it is 380 feet long, in the other 300 feet ; inside measurements. It has an average width of 30 or 40 feet, and might have had a depth of from 12 to 18 feet ; it was supplied with water by a brook from the ponds in the park above, and when filled, must have proved a very formidable obstacle to any assailants.

At the western angle of the moat, there is an additional work of defence, of great interest and importance ; it is a rectangular mound, an outwork or ravelin lying within the moat, and provided with a ditch of its own. It is nearly square, the dimensions are 45 feet by 40 feet ; it is on the same level as the inner inclosure, and the sides presented to the exterior are nearly flush with the lines of scarp of the main ditch. The function of this earthwork has been to flank the main entrance and drawbridge, which probably were placed where the gap now is, about the middle of the western side.

There remains no traces of buildings of gatehouse, or of gatehouse towers, or of barbican, and there may have been none, except the timber apparatus for the drawbridge—there has been no masonry along the edge of the moat, the defence has been by wooden stockading.

The plan of the castle seems to have been quadrangular, forming a square of about 150 feet, yet not regular nor complete, seeing that the eastern line re-enters at an angle, at the southern corner, leaving there a rectangular recess.

Two towers, of which a good deal still remains, though plundered of their facing stones, cap the angles on the south face. They are nearly of the same size and pattern, and nearly square, 35 by 30 feet; they are about 50 feet apart, and set on nearly flush with the curtain wall which has connected them. They have had a basement, and a first and second floor. The basement in each consists of a vaulted chamber, entered from the ward at the court level by a narrow doorway with a pointed arch, and plainly chamfered; each is lighted with a single square-headed loop. In the interior these chambers are well preserved, the roofs are low, barrel-vaulted; the arches and walls are of goodly-worked chiselled stones, exhibiting a great variety of mason marks.

The tower which caps the eastern angle, measures inside 16 feet by 15 feet, with its doorway and loop, both on the north side, opening into the ward. The chamber in the opposite tower is 19 feet by 13 feet, with its loophole opposite to the doorway, and presenting to the exterior of the castle. The upper stories show nothing but ruined walls, but they seem to have had some round-headed window openings. These towers are probably part of the original castle of the date of Edward II. The adjoining ward was probably occupied by the lower class of apartments, kitchen, storehouses, and accomodation for the household retainers.

On turning to the north side of the *enceinte*, there stands a tall slender tower, which constitutes the main feature of the ruins, tolerably entire, with its well laid ashlar of the red sandstone of the country, excellently preserved. It is 65 feet high, and with its battlements, which are now gone, it would have been three feet higher. It is four-sided and nearly square, at least the sides facing to the exterior are each about  $14\frac{1}{2}$  feet at the base, just above the massive plinth on which it is founded; half way up there is a course of masonry forming a string course, and there is another a little distance below the parapet. The openings to the outside are of the nature of loops and small square-headed windows, without decoration or mouldings. The tower is set on diagonally, or diamond-wise against the wall of the *enceinte*, with rather more than half of its projections buttress like beyond the wall.

This tower has been constructed solely with the object of carrying the winding staircase, which has given access to three stories of upper apartments. The three square-headed doorways placed one above another, seen on one interior face, have each communicated with a mural gallery or corridor in the thickness of the cross and partition walls, of which a fragment remains 11 feet thick. The fourth small doorway above led to the roof and the battlements.

At the foot of the tower there are two doorways entering upon the staircase, one triangular-headed on one face of the tower presenting to the court; and the principal one with a good pointed arch leading from a straight passage through the thickness of the wall, which is here 8 feet 3 inches thick. The inlet and outlet to this passage are by two pointed-arched and chamfered doorways, one direct to an inner apartment, the other having been in use as a postern to the moat and outer buildings.

This side of the quadrangle has contained the range of the principal apartments of the castle, the hall and chapel, and dining-room, and on the upper stories suites of rooms for the lord and his chief guests. The great hall, which we are led to believe was 100 feet in length, probably extended along the north wall of the castle, with the daïs at its eastern end; and adjoining the daïs, the chapel.

The hall, if we rely on history and tradition, cannot have been exceeded in baronial magnificence, and in the splendour of its internal decorations, by any existing in our counties in the sixteenth century. We may consider the hall and the buildings connected with it, and the staircase tower, to have constituted the additions made to the castle about the year 1500.

Sandford, who visited this place about 1610, says in his MSS.: "This great castle of Kirkoswald was once the fairest fabric that ever eyes looked upon. The hall I have seen 100 feet long; and the great portraiture of King Brute lying in end of the roof of this hall, and of all his succeeding successors kings of England, portraicted to the waist, their visage, hats, feathers, garbs, and habits, in the roof of this hall; now translated to Naword Castle, where they are

- placed in the roof of the hall, and at the end thereof. This castle was the ancient palace of the Lord Multon, marrying the Lord Vaux's heir, lord of Naworth and Gilsland; and afterwards of the late lords Dacre; and now come by lineal descent to the tresgallant the earls of Sussex: with the lands adjoining, and many brave parks and villages belonging thereto." Speaking further he says: "In this grand castle I was some sixty years agoe, when there was many fair toures and chambers and chapels; and in the east end, on one behinde the altar, there was a crucifix in the windows, with the portrait of Christ; and the manner how he was crucified thereupon; and a substantial subsibdy yeoman man ther asket me what picture that was, and I told him the picture of Christ crucified; and he said that he never knew so much of Christ's crucifying and his dolorous death and sufferings and pashion."

Let us now turn to the western face, or front of the *enceinte*. Amid the hillocks and hollows and heaps of grass-grown rubbish that encumber this side of the ruin, it is possible to indicate the site of the gateway as having consisted of an outer and inner gate, flanked with turrets, or tower-like buttresses.

It was usual in the outer bailey, outside of the walls, to have the stabling, out-offices, and inferior apartments; the site of these may be traced in the foundations of main walls and partitions, covered by the turf, extending from the northern boundary of the castle to the scarp of the moat.

It is possible that the road of approach to the castle gate from the drawbridge and the moat, was sunken below the level of the ground in the manner of a trench, or covered way, so as to shelter the advance or retreat of the defenders: the depression in the ground suggests the idea.

The tradition of a subterranean passage existing from the castle to the church is supported by Dr. Todd; I have nothing to affirm about this either in one way or other. A similar tradition is attached to several feudal strongholds in this country; it is commonly believed that an underground way extended from Penrith Castle to Dockray Hall in the centre of the town, from Hornby Hall in Brougham parish,

Westmorland, to St. Ninian's Church ; at Holme Cultram, at Naworth Castle, and at other places.

To sum up what can be told of the antiquity of Kirkoswald Castle, I would say : There is no part of it to which an earlier date can be assigned than the latter part of the thirteenth century. The inceptive work of Randolph Engain has been of no account ; the Norman has left no mark here, there is no single massive keep or citadel, the invariable characteristic of the strong Norman fortress, and which we find abiding almost in its pristine strength, when the adjacent buildings of a subsequent date, are mouldering in ruins.

The two original towers afford the key to its design and proportions, as a small Edwardian castle ; that is, a quadrangular mural enclosure, with projecting towers capping the angles.

The alterations and additions in Henry VII.'s reign would modify much the military character of the place from that of a fortress dependent for its defence on its loopholed bastions, turrets, and battlements, and strong walls and ramparts.

A material change in the type of castles and new-built residences was being produced about this period, in consequence of the generally more peaceful and civilised state of England. In these buildings defence became a secondary consideration, whilst the number and convenience of the domestic apartments were much increased ; instead of being spread about the enclosure they were built in blocks, or gathered together in a palatial pile, with large and mullioned window openings, flush with or projected as bows beyond the face of the wall.

But having been divested of the projecting wall of *enceinte* there arose a necessity for an outer defence of the castle for security against surprise, and to extend a safer distance any attack by the use of gunpowder, or from the rude matchlocks, or dubious ordnance of the period.

Accordingly we find the moat extensively used about later castles and manor houses, even in the time of Elizabeth and later, a species of defensive obstacle which once received its perfect consummation as a part of the system of modern







CATTERLEN HALL.

permanent fortification; so that about the year 1500 Sir Thomas Dacre "encompassed it with a large ditch for better security," which is the splendid moat which you now see so perfectly preserved.

---

### CATTERLEN HALL.

There is that strong Keltic ring in the sound of the word Catterlen, that we are prompted to appeal to Gaelic ethnographers for its derivation. Accordingly they tell us that the name is derived from the two Hiberno-Keltic words, *ceather*, the quadrangle; and *leana*, of the marsh or riverside ground.

The township and the bank on which this fortalice of Catterlen stands are encompassed on the west, south, and east by a bend of the river Petteril (*Pedrogyl*) before it enters its own proper valley, where it assumes a straight northward course to Carlisle. In the elbow thus formed by the river through the land at Kettleside there is much low marshy ground.

That the country around this place was extensively occupied by Keltic tribes is evinced by the remains still existent of the inhabitancy of an early people. These relics are scattered here and there in the parish of Newton Reigney just over Petteril; we find a British camp adjoining the village, —an earthen barrow at Mossthorn,—a buried stone circle at the Riggs,—remnants of stone sepulchral rings at Sewborrens,—detached boulder stones, probably forming part of a stone avenue leading from Newton through Sewborrens on the line of way to the river Eamont, towards the ford at Yanwath.

The Roman occupation of this district is marked by the fine remains about three miles below on the bank of the Petteril of the camp of Voreda, or *Old Penrith*, and by the existence of a Roman road from that camp through Penrith to Brougham, or Brovacum.

The Angle and Saxon dominion has left an indelible stamp in the names of the adjoining townships and places, as shown by such Saxon words as Newton, Stainton, Plumpton,

Hutton, Skelton, Newbiggin, Riggs, Kelbarrow, Thornburrow, etc.

We find that at the time of the Norman Conquest these lands of Catterlen were in the possession of the Saxon Haldane, and that Hubert de Vallibus, or of Gilsland, a Norman follower of the despotic William, wrested the manor from Willifred, the son of the Saxon Thanc. Henry I. re-granted and confirmed to the said Hubert and his heirs, besides the barony of Gilsland (the spoliation of a Saxon noble, one Beuth) other manors, and amongst them "*Kaderleng, cum molindino quod Uchtredus filius Haldani tenuit.*"

So was this manor of Catterlen apportioned to a branch of the great family of de Vallibus, or Vaulx, which family, during the reigns of the Norman Kings and to the end of the reign of Henry III., possessed paramount power and influence, not only in Cumberland, as barons of Gilsland, but also in other parts of the kingdom.

Catterlen Hall, like many other mediæval mansion houses in the northern counties, is a building of varied composition, and the marks of the additions and alterations that have been successively made may be readily detected.

You can trace three epochs of architecture. The pile occupying the northern end of the range of buildings probably stood alone for a century. It is a Border pele tower, similar in construction to many others in the district; it is not a very early tower—the date may be about the middle of the fifteenth century. To this, in the sixteenth century, were added the hall and kitchen, and again, in the middle of the seventeenth century, the more imposing buildings approached by the flight of steps, which proceed at a right angle from the southern face. Let us examine these different parts in detail:—

First, the pele tower. This in all essential arrangements, is of the same type which characterises the pele towers in the neighbouring districts, and those of the Scottish border. In its dimensions it is smaller (it is 30½ feet long and 19½ broad at base) than most of them. The masonry is not quite so good as in the towers of Yanwath and Askham. The pele consists of a basement story, containing one low-barrel



DOORWAY AT CATTERLEN HALL.



vaulted apartment, now appropriated as a dairy. In this there are square narrow openings, enlargements of the old loopholes, widely splayed inside. The walls are four feet thick. In the south-west angle there is the low pointed arched doorway of the newel staircase, which leads to the upper floors and battlements. In the upper apartments the thickness of the wall is not sufficient to contain the stair, so that the circumference of the well encroaches on the angle of the apartments.

The first story is occupied by one room—the Solar or King's Chamber,—dimensions, 23 by 13 feet—attached to which is a very small closet. The chief light in this chamber is the window on the east front; it consists of two lights, with pointed arches, plain, with chamfered edge. Over the arch is a label moulding, enclosing a square frame, and in the spandrels are three shields, two plain, and the central one bearing the coat of the Vaulx of Catterlen.

At the level of this floor on the exterior of the west wall there may be noticed three projecting corbel stones set in a line. These were intended to carry a *hoarding* or wooden platform for the defence of this side of the tower, or the *brétasche*. Similar arrangements were noticed at Penrith Castle and Clifton tower, and are seen at Craigmillar Castle, and Preston tower in Scotland.

The roof of this and the flooring of upper chamber are gone, but at the height of some feet the corbels which supported them remain. The walls retain the original plaster, which probably was covered with fresco paintings.

The chamber above is the ladies' chamber. This is lighted by two windows, one on the east and one on the north face of tower. The windows are each of two lights, separated by a mullion. They have pointed arches, with a pierced cinque-foil at the head, enriched with cusps, deeply recessed, with mouldings. The original iron grilles across the casements remain. The newel stair issues on the roof under a pent-house at the south-west angle.

The parapet of the roof is about six feet high, and crenellated. There are six embrasures on two sides and four on the shorter sides. The dimensions inside the parapet are

27 by 18 feet. Projecting from the cornice under the battlement on the northern and eastern aspects of the tower, there remain the waterspouts or gurgoyles; these are made to resemble cannon, a device that has been assumed in the waterspouts of the tower of Kirk-Andrews-on-Esk, and in some Scottish peles.

Here at Catterlen as at the towers of Yanwath, Sockbridge, Clifton, Hutton John, Hutton Hall, and many other instances, it had become a matter of necessity to provide extra accommodation for the increasing requirements and progress of the age. Hence we find that in the course of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, ranges of buildings were added to one end of the tower.

Here at Catterlen this addition is in the form of a long two-storied building, about twenty-two yards long, containing on the ground floor a hall and kitchen, and sleeping apartments on the upper stories. As we find by the inscription over the doorway, it was built by Rowland Vaux, in 1577. This is the principal doorway on the east front. It is flatheaded and surmounted by the usual square label or dripstone of the Elizabethan period. The inscribed stone stands above the lintel, and is protected by a projecting label and square framework. When Machel wrote his MSS., about the year 1690, he says, that over the old kitchen door at Catterlen Hall were the arms of Vaux in a roundel, viz., or, a fesse checky or and gules between three garbs gules, branded or. With this legend round in old characters :

**Let mercy and faithfulness neber goye frome the.**

and underneath :

**At this time is Rowland Vaux lord of this place, and  
builded this house in the year of God, 1577.**

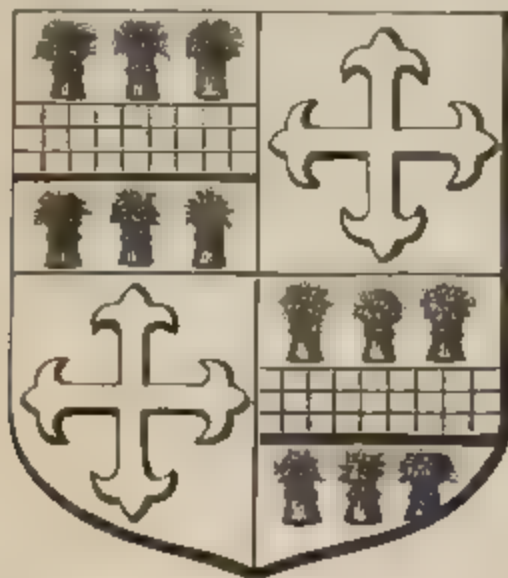
with the letters R.V. A.V., viz., Rowland Vaux, Anne Vaux, the name of his wife, who was daughter of a Salkeld.

Now, as pointed out to me by Mr. R. S. Ferguson, Machel is incorrect in his description of the arms over the doorway



at Catterlen. They are correctly expressed in Whelan's *Cumberland*, p. 584, and in Jefferson's *Leath Ward*, pp. 149 and 496.

The Escoccheon is as follows :—



*A fess chequy betwixt six garbs (VAUX OF CATTERLEN), quartering, a cross flory (DELAMORE OF CUMBERLAND).*

Neither Jefferson nor Whelan knew the name of the quartered arms, but by a reference to St. George's visitation it is found that William le Vaux married Isabella, heiress of Delamore, in the twentieth year of Edward IV., and the arms of Vaux and Delamore are there given as over the doorway at Catterlen. The arms on the tower are those of Vaux alone.

The chimneypiece in the hall is characteristic ; it is a flat segmental arch, stretching across two thirds of the room, inclosing a nook within which half-a-dozen persons might cozily

\* It is very curious that (as pointed out by Mr. Jackson of St. Bees, at the meeting) in both these instances, and also on a tomb in Newton Reigney Church, the arms of Vaux show six garbs—over the door to the wing at the top of the steps are the arms of Vaux quartering Richmond, three garbs on y

Now the arms with three garbs are generally supposed to be those of Vaux of Catterlen, and those with six, those of Vaux of Torcrossock. It is curious to find them both at Catterlen. On reference to Machell I had he noticed this, but attributes it to carelessness on part of the engraver. He also says that on the tower is a square with a crowned M in it, which he explains to mean "Maria Cath Regina," but it probably means Queen Mary, and alludes to repairs done in her time. R.S.F.

be seated. The windows of this part of the building are all of the same character, square-headed with square labels, divided into two and three lights by plain mullions, with round segmental arches. The hall—now split up by partitions—originally occupied the whole breadth of the building. It was well lighted by the windows on each side. The roof is low, and is particularly deserving of notice. It is a flat timber roof, ribbed and panelled, of good workmanship, but without much ornamentation or carving. It is of the Tudor period, a style which preceded the ornamented and moulded plaster ceilings which were introduced into the north of England in Elizabeth's reign, and in the succeeding reigns, of which we have had so many examples.

In the fifteenth century the old feudal custom was still maintained for the lord and his guests to dine in the hall in common with his vassals and retainers, who depended upon him for their food and housing. But after this period a vast change was in progress in regard to the domestic relations existing between the lord and his household retainers. The inferior orders were no longer now under serfdom and villainage, as they were in feudal times. They had now become engaged in handicraft and profitable pursuits, by which they earned an independent subsistence, and by which they were enabled to lodge and feed themselves. The serving men and women were hirelings, and it became a matter of taste that the lord and lady and their guests should wish to draw themselves from the coarseness and clatter of the common hall. Hence during the sixteenth century we find that the hall in its size and in its decorations lost its importance, and was no longer the principal chamber of the dwelling. In the houses built in the seventeenth century, the requirements of the age led to the introduction of the private dining-room and withdrawing room of the lord and lady.

John Vaux of Catterlen, the last of the name, died without male issue in 1642, and the manor descended to two daughters, co-heiresses; one of them, Mabel, chose for a husband a neighbouring squire, Christopher Richmond, of High Head Castle, which lay midway between this place and Carlisle, which estate was subsequently acquired by the first

Lord Brougham and Vaux. Christopher Richmond and Mabel Vaux probably were married about the year 1647, and I find that at the period of Dugdale's visitation in 1665, they had issue:—Christopher, aged 17; John, aged 16; and Magdalen, aged 12; and that moreover to his second wife he had married Magdalen daughter of Andrew Hudleston Esquire of Hutton John, and by her had issue:—Dorothy (at the said visitation), aged 1 year; and Margery, aged 7 weeks.

The old Pele tower and the premises built by Rowland Vaux, fell short of the requirements of the new-married couple and the taste of the age, and in accordance with the custom of the times, they determined to make an addition to the old manorial residence. They accordingly resolved to build a wing at right angles to the old range of buildings, and this was completed, according to the dates I find affixed on three separate inscribed stones.

Gothic art was now dead; the pointed arch was disused, and the cusps and tracery which had distinguished the rich Perpendicular period of Henry VII. gave way to the square-headed windows and plain mullions and transoms of the Elizabethan period, which were transmitted into the Jacobean age. The revival of the style of classical Grecian and Roman architecture was influencing the taste of the age, and received an impetus in this country from the example of Inigo Jones. It was the so-called Renaissance of art.

You mark the transition here in the doorway of the new wing, and in the whole character and ornamentation of the structure; none of the early or decorated mouldings or ornaments have been retained, except the square billet in the jambs of the doorway (an ornament imported into the Italian style), and in the feeble battlemented plaster cornice in the interior.

This wing consists of a building 63 feet long, of two stories, the lower containing kitchen and offices, and the upper of a banquetting room, a withdrawing room, and a lord and lady's chamber. The upper story is approached by a flight of sixteen steps. There have been more buildings raised on a vaulted substructure abutting on the road, which have now disappeared, and the vaulted cellars have been filled up with the rubbish.

The doorway is ornamented in the Italian style. It is surmounted by an entablature bearing the coat-of-arms, crest, helmet, wreath, and scroll, and date (you notice the Ionic columns).<sup>\*</sup> The large hall in the interior is divided by a lath and plaster partition in two unequal portions, and it seems to have been ceiled in plaster.

At either end are two chimneypieces deserving notice. They are both in the same style, and are of stone. The jambs are massive, curved outline, and boldly cut, and the shelf is cut in a fluted pattern. There is a device in the centre of each, consisting of the initials of the husband and wife—**C<sup>R</sup>M**—joined with the true lovers' knot along with the badge of the family, the rose of Richmond, surmounting a V-shaped heart, along with the date 1657. This was a common custom in the Stuart period.

In the chimneypiece in the bedroom you see a further development of the classical style in the introduction of the female figures, or caryatides, which form the supporting jambs of the mantelshelf.

### DACRE CASTLE.

There are in the north of England still remaining a number of tower-built houses to which the title of castle has been attached, which are intermediate in extent and importance between the ordinary pele tower and castles properly so-called; that is, fortresses constructed exclusively as places of strength for the defence of important positions.

This class of buildings are on a more dignified and imposing scale than the ordinary Border pele. They consist uniformly of a massive square tower of larger dimensions

---

<sup>\*</sup> The shield bears quarterly Richmond and Vaux, dated 1652; motto, "*Deo iuvante juvante*"; crest, a catamount sitting on a wreath, and holding out a helmet. Machel says that in the dining room are the arms of Richmond impaling a Quarterly Coat, viz., 1st and 4th (uncoloured) per bend indented three roses, apparently 2nd and 3rd or, a saltire sable. His drawing (all he gives) is obscure.



DACRE CASTLE.





than the pele, often with a projecting square turret at each angle, and contain a greater number and variety of apartments. To this class of houses what now remains of the castle of Dacre belongs.

Of this variety of tower-built houses there are several examples existing. I may instance Aydon Castle, Belsay Castle, and Langley Castle in Northumberland; Crumlongan Castle near Ruthwell, on the Solway (a fine example of the fifteenth century); and Tattershall in Lincolnshire.

The watershed of the high country between Penrith and Keswick, flowing eastwards, and also the drainage of the extensive pastoral valley of Matterdale, unite in a stream called Dacre Beck; this, after flowing past the ancient tower of Hutton John, courses through the beautiful valley of Dacre, and joins the river Eamont near Dalemain.

The valley is narrow, but the slopes of the hills on either side are gentle and admit of high cultivation.

Just at the outlet of the valley on a spur of high ground, on the left bank of the beck, stands the Castle of Dacre. Towards the south and east this bank rises abruptly to the height of fifty feet above the level meadow, through which the river runs. On the other sides the ground occupied by the castle and its *enceinte* possesses no natural advantages as a defensive position, except a small ravine on the north, separating it from the church.

Here was its weak place as a fortification, and the first point of interest to note concerning Dacre Castle is that it is moated.

All the large Norman castles in Cumberland and Westmorland such as Carlisle, Cockermouth, Brougham, Appleby, and Brough have of course a moat as the outer defence of the main wards and curtain wall; so also have castles of secondary size and importance, such as Rose, Naworth, Penrith, and Kirkoswald. The moat at Kirkoswald is very fine and distinct, and well worth inspection. It is rectangular, and completely surrounds the fortress; moreover within the moat there is an outwork, so placed as to command the main gateway and drawbridge. This outwork itself is moated, and stands in the ditch in the same manner as a ravelin or



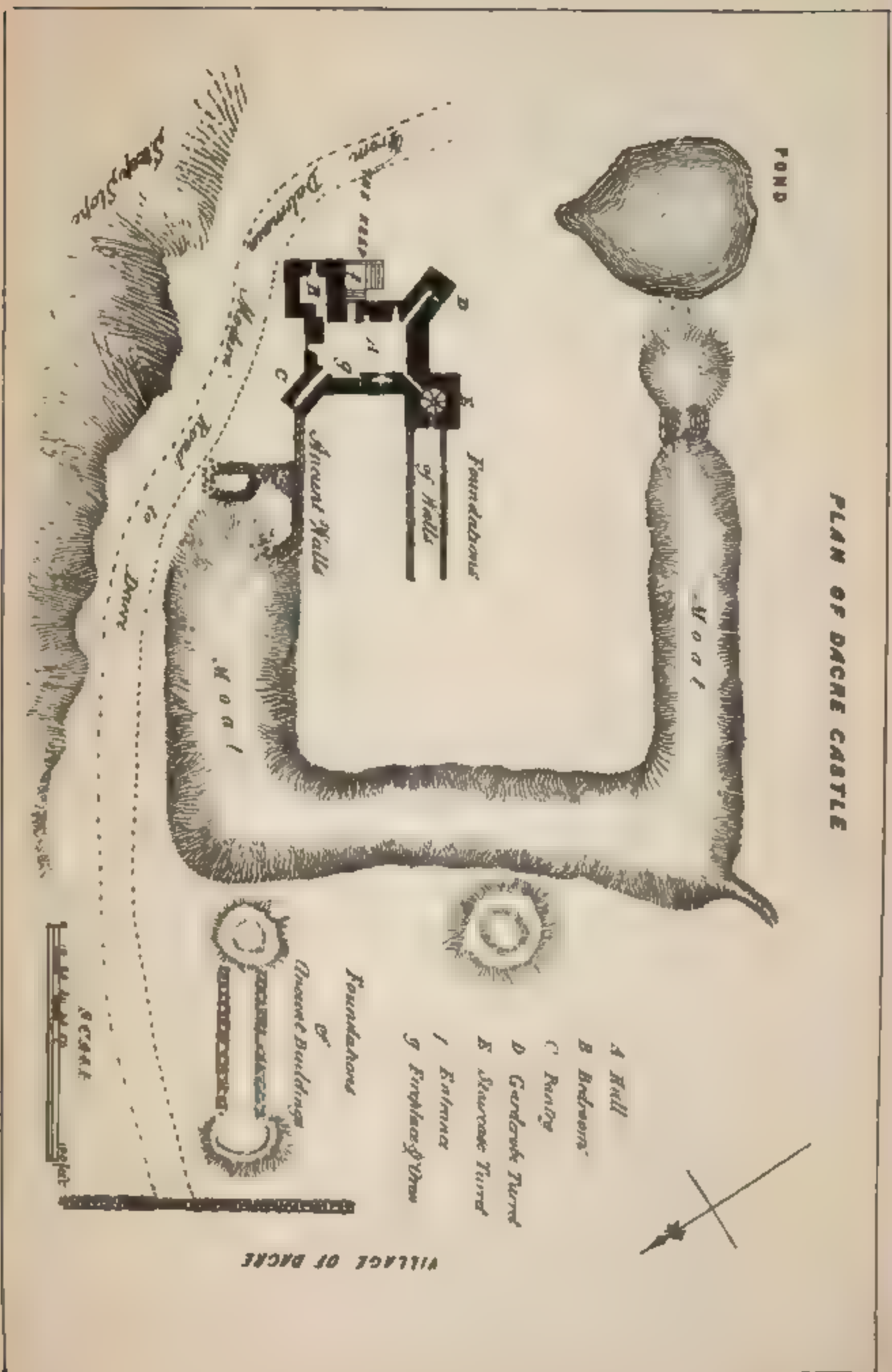
flanking defence in a work of modern fortification. In some feudal strongholds in some parts of Scotland, the site chosen has been a piece of dry land in the midst of a morass, or some locality capable of being flooded artificially with water. For instance on the other side of the river Eamont, opposite to this place in Westmorland there is an old sixteenth century manor-house now standing (Barton Hall), which anciently must have been surrounded by a marsh and low swampy ground, approachable only by a narrow and difficult causeway.

The moat at Dacre is very perfect, and occupies three sides of a quadrangular figure, and encloses a space about 80 yards long, and about 60 yards wide; inside the ditch, at the eastern corner of this space, stands the present remnant of the fortress, the keep. The depth of the moat must have been considerable in its original state, from 12 to 20 feet, and even now it is often half filled with water. The width varies from 30 to 50 feet from bank to bank.

It is evident that the moat never entirely surrounded the castle courtyard. At the northern side it dies away at about twenty paces from the keep at the steep sloping bank, on the edge of which the north-eastern face of the keep has been planted. At this weak part the defence of the courtyard has been by means of a curtain wall, which has abutted on the northern angle turret, and has been carried onwards to the scarp of the ditch. At an angle from this curtain wall there appears to have been projected a flanking spur-work to guard and close the head of the moat. The foundations of masonry may be traced here, but from the absence of stonework elsewhere along the scarp of the moat, I presume that the *enceinte* was fenced, not by substantial walls of masonry, but by pallisades and timber.

The plan of the castle is that of a massive square tower of three stories, each of which is occupied by a large apartment; but at each angle of the tower there is a square turret projected from the building; of these turrets, the two at the east and west are of larger size, and are set on parallel to the sides of the central building; the two at the north and south angles are smaller, and are set on in a diagonal direction,

# PLAN OF DACRE CASTLE





which peculiarity of construction, from all points of view, imparts to the tower a very bold, remarkable, and unusual aspect. The height of the higher turrets is about sixty-six feet.

The large turret at the west, marked (E) in the plan, is the entrance and staircase turret, which contains a newel stair, leading up to the upper stories, and to the battlemented roof and its watch towers. The large turret (B), at the east, contains four flights of small apartments or bedrooms. The small northern turret (C) also contains rooms, and the small south turret, (D) is appropriated exclusively to closets and shoots, and is now blocked up.

We will notice the arrangement of these apartments as we proceed higher in the building.

Including the turrets, Dacre keep occupies a space of ground which we may estimate as measuring sixty-six feet by forty-five feet.

Let us glance at the exterior. I must premise, that the original architectural character of the castle is very much impaired by the alterations made in the seventeenth century; the large square-headed windows were then inserted: and the present doorway, approached by the external flight of steps, was broken into the first floor. These changes were made by Thomas Lennard Lord Dacre, afterwards created Earl of Sussex, whose arms are over the entrance. The shield contains:—1st, on a fesse three fleurs de lys, Lennard; 2nd, three lions rampant, Fiennes; 3rd, three escallops, Dacre; 4th, three bars, Multon. The shield is surmounted by a coronet, for supporters a wolf chained, dexter, a bull chained sinister; and the motto, “Pour bien desirer.” This Earl died in 1715, and on his demise, the castle and manor of Dacre was conveyed to Sir Christopher Musgrave, and afterwards sold to the ancestors of the present much respected squire, E. W. Hasell, of Dalemmain.

The original entrance to the castle was by the pointed doorway at the foot of the west or staircase turret. A short passage from the foot of the stairs leads to the ground floor; this consists of two barrel or tunnel vaulted rooms, each twenty feet long, by fourteen feet wide, and eight feet seven inches high to the top of the vault: the partition wall be-

tween them is five feet thick. The exterior walls are strong and massive, and calculated to withstand fire and assault, being eight feet six inches thick. They are lighted by three small windows, approached by a flight of six steps from the floor. In all these particulars, the basement structure accords to the plan of border towers in general.

We ascend by the staircase turret, (E) and from a landing place on the stairs, a pointed doorway gives entrance to the large chamber on the first floor, or the hall, (A).

#### THE HALL.

This seems at one time to have been occupied as a kitchen, as well as a hall; for you have the oven and open fireplace still remaining. A partition divides it now: but the measurement of the original apartment is thirty-six feet by twenty-one, exclusive of the recesses in the thickness of the walls, and the attached closets and bedrooms in the north and east turrets. The corbels which support the roof spring at a height of thirteen feet from the floor.

I must call your attention particularly to the arched niche in the wall, opposite the fireplace. It incloses a shelf, and a piscina, and waterdrain. The arch is trefoil headed, with ornamented cusps, and round and hollow mouldings, surmounted by an arched canopy or dripstone, terminating in heads. The style of the work is pure Early English, or of the thirteenth century, and similar in design to the piscina found in churches of that period. It is curious that there is a record that a license was given by the Bishop of Carlisle in 1354 to Margaret, of Gilsland, widow of Ralf, the first baron, to have a chapel within the castle; so that a castle existed here at that time. The position which this niche occupies, is in that part of the hall which was called the "Screens," which is near the door of entry. The position of the "Dais," or "high table," I take to have been in the recess in the thickness of the wall, now partitioned off into a separate room opposite the "Screens." The other recess on the right hand side was for a dresser or cupboard, on which stood the plate, and glass, and spicery, at the lord's banquets.

This recess, in many castles, was richly ornamented with

stone carvings and mouldings, as at Crumlongan castle, in Dumfriesshire.

I cannot pretend to understand the meaning of that broad headed corbel, situated in the "Screens," half way up the wall.

#### THE KING'S CHAMBER.

We will now ascend by the staircase tower to the upper story. This is popularly known as the king's chamber. Its measurements are thirty-four feet by twenty-one feet six inches. The height to the top of the corbels, from whence springs the present open timber roof, is seventeen feet. The fireplace is on the north-west side. The present windows are all comparatively modern. Examine the north and east turrets, with their small rooms one above another, and notice the flight of steps nigh the window jambs, ascending to the room in the east turret, and the flight of steps, descending again from its top-most chamber, through the thickness of the wall, towards the king's chamber.

I wish to point out to you the previous existence of a gallery here. This flight of steps leads evidently to a passage in the thickness of the wall, occupying the whole breadth of this side of the king's chamber. You notice in the middle of the wall, half way up, a pointed arched doorway, now blocked up. At the height of seven feet nine inches from the floor, you notice three corbels still remaining. These have evidently been for the support of a wooden gallery or loft, stretching across this end of the hall. This has been the "Minstrel Gallery." The arched doorway is of the same character as the other original doorways of the building, and belongs to the period of architecture to which I am about to refer: it has formed the entrance to the music gallery, and the passage in the wall and the narrow staircase led to the small upper room, or minstrel's chamber, or lodging room.

The practice of employing music during the time of dinner seems to have been universal in the middle ages, and it was usual to have a gallery or loft in the hall, set apart for the players. These players, or wandering minstrels, or jongleurs, did not form a permanent part of the establishment, but

travelled about from one great house to another. Sometimes this music gallery was of stone, built in the wall, with an opening looking into the hall, as we found well illustrated in our visit to Yanwath, last year. Here in Dacre Castle it has been of wood.

#### DATE OF THE CASTLE.

The venerable Bede wrote in the eighth century, in the year 731, and he mentions that a monastery existed here in his time. If so, it was probably built of wood and shingles, for the Saxons at that time were not masons. In a later century, this monastery may have been repaired and rebuilt with stone; and it is possible, that the inequalities of the surface of the field, behind the present church, cover the site of that establishment. There are, however, no records of any monastery existing here, after the date of Wilham the Conqueror.

Moreover, William of Malmsbury, writing in A.D. 1131, mentions, that Dacre Castle was noted as being the place where Constantine king of the Scots, and Eugenius king of Cumberland, put themselves and their kingdoms under the English king Athelstane. This circumstance must have happened about the year 927, after the battle of Branburgh in Northumbria, in which Anlaff king of that province, and Constantine king of the Scots, and the confederacy formed against Athelstane, were routed and overthrown.

Furthermore, Camden, in his *Britannia*, repeats the story from Malmsbury: and Gibbon adds as a note, "Here is a castle standing, which has formerly been a magnificent building, and a seat of the family." From the fact of these very ancient records making mention of a castle existing at Dacre, in those early centuries, popular belief has accorded an extravagant antiquity to the present building; and this chamber in which we now are, called the "King's Chamber," is commonly credited with being that in which the three kings held their conclave. I fear we must disturb that idea.

The Norman style of architecture was not introduced into England, until the time of Edward the Confessor, A.D. 1060, and the work, at that early period, was so rude and clumsy,



with wide rough-jointed masonry, and in fact, so bad, and perishable, that very few remains of it now exist in this country. But examine the masonry in this castle; examine particularly the courses in the newel staircase, and other portions of the interior, and you will find it of excellent workmanship; it is not rough and open, with the interstices grouted and filled with mortar, as in very early Norman work, but the stones fit closely, and it is what is called fine-jointed, which is the distinctive character of later work.

Let us try and come to some decision as to the date of this building, by a scrutiny of such parts of the original structure now remaining, as may aid us in the enquiry. But these parts are few. It is from the character of the arches, the nature of the window lights, and, above all, the style of the mouldings and ornaments, that the date of a structure is determined. We know that in the twelfth century, the arch adopted by the Norman builders was the round-headed or semicircular arch. You certainly have it here. In the original doorway, at the foot of the staircase turret, you have a round-headed arch, plain and square edged, without chamfer or mouldings. On the south-west side of the "King's Chamber," you may observe the rear arch of one of the original windows still visible; it is of one light, it is round-headed, it is not recessed, and it has a moulding. That moulding is of the plainest description; it consists of a round bead or keel, with a hollow on each side, cut on the angle. It is an early Norman style of moulding, which preceded the infinite variety of rounds, and hollows, and scrolls, and ornaments, which were profusely used in later styles. There is one other window, now blocked up, with a plain round-headed arch, with a single light, to be seen on the exterior on the north-west side. But again, in other original parts of the building you have the pointed arch. Now the presence of this change in the formation of the arch brings us into the thirteenth century, for the pointed arch did not prevail until the transition period of Norman architecture, when it began to be overlapped by the Early English style. You see the pointed arch in the small doorways leading into the different apartments; it is generally plain and without mouldings, not

recessed, but simply with the angles chamfered. Again, some of the openings exhibit examples of what is called the Carnarvon arch, or shouldered arch, that is, a flat-headed lintel, supported with a corbelled stone at the angles. This form again is characteristic of the Early English style. And lastly, there is in the hall the trefoiled niche, with its cusps and mouldings, and multifoil piscina, which is so eminently Gothic, as in point of date to lead us well in the thirteenth century.

To sum up then ; sparse as are the evidences left, yet they are sufficient to enable us to assign, with reasonable probability, the date of the building of the present castle of Dacre, to about the middle of the thirteenth century.

In the Pipe Rolls of the first of Edward II. there is a license granted to William de Dacre to crenellate his house at Dunwalloght in Cumberland, which is generally regarded as being Dacre Castle.

---

## CHAPTER XI.



## THE BARONY OF GREYSTOKE.

The Barony of Greystoke comprehends all that part of Cumberland on the south side of the forest of Inglewood, between the seigniory of Penrith and the manor of Castlerigg, near Keswick. The Barony has passed through the several houses of de Greystoke, Grymethorpe, and Dacre, before it came to the Howards. The *caput* has always been situated at Greystoke about five miles from Penrith.

In the sixteenth of Edward III., William de Greystoke came of age, and succeeded his father Ralph as Baron of Greystoke; he became a man of renown, and a builder; he was Lord of Morpeth and built Morpeth Castle; and it was during his lifetime, about ten years after his succession, that the expansion of Greystoke Castle was commenced, for in 1353 he had the King's licence to castellate his manor house at Greystoke.

The castle is stated originally to have consisted of a quadrangle comprised within four towers and a gateway.

The greater part of the castle was burnt down in the civil wars in the time of Charles I., but was rebuilt in a modern form, and at great expense made into a very convenient and delightful habitation by Henry Charles Howard at the end of the seventeenth century.

It was again burnt down and rebuilt about thirty years ago. The only portion of the old structure remaining is a portion of one of the old towers with very massive walls, with a vaulted cellar about 23 feet long by 20½ feet wide.



## BLENCOW HALL

This is one of the numerous *manor-houses* which were *ruined* at the great *Lancry* of Greystoke, and is a picturesque and interesting specimen of the successive changes in domestic architectural planning which have occurred in the North of England. It is pleasantly situated on a gentle slope in the valley of the *Pennine* about a mile from Greystoke Castle, but not far from the village of Great Blencow.

William de Greystoke served with the Black Prince in invasions into France, and one of his followers was Adam de Blencowe. Adam must have greatly distinguished himself on some occasion, probably at the battle of Poitiers, for in reward of his prowess the Lord of Greystoke granted to Adam and his heirs by warrant his own arms with a counter change of tincture, viz. a shield sable with a bend barred argent and azure, with three chaplets of roses gules.\* It cannot be maintained that this place was the site of the homestead of Adam de Blencowe,† for there is nothing remaining here that can take us back to the middle of the fourteenth century: it is probable that the ivy-clad tower on the north side was erected by one of the Blencowes after the middle of the fifteenth century.

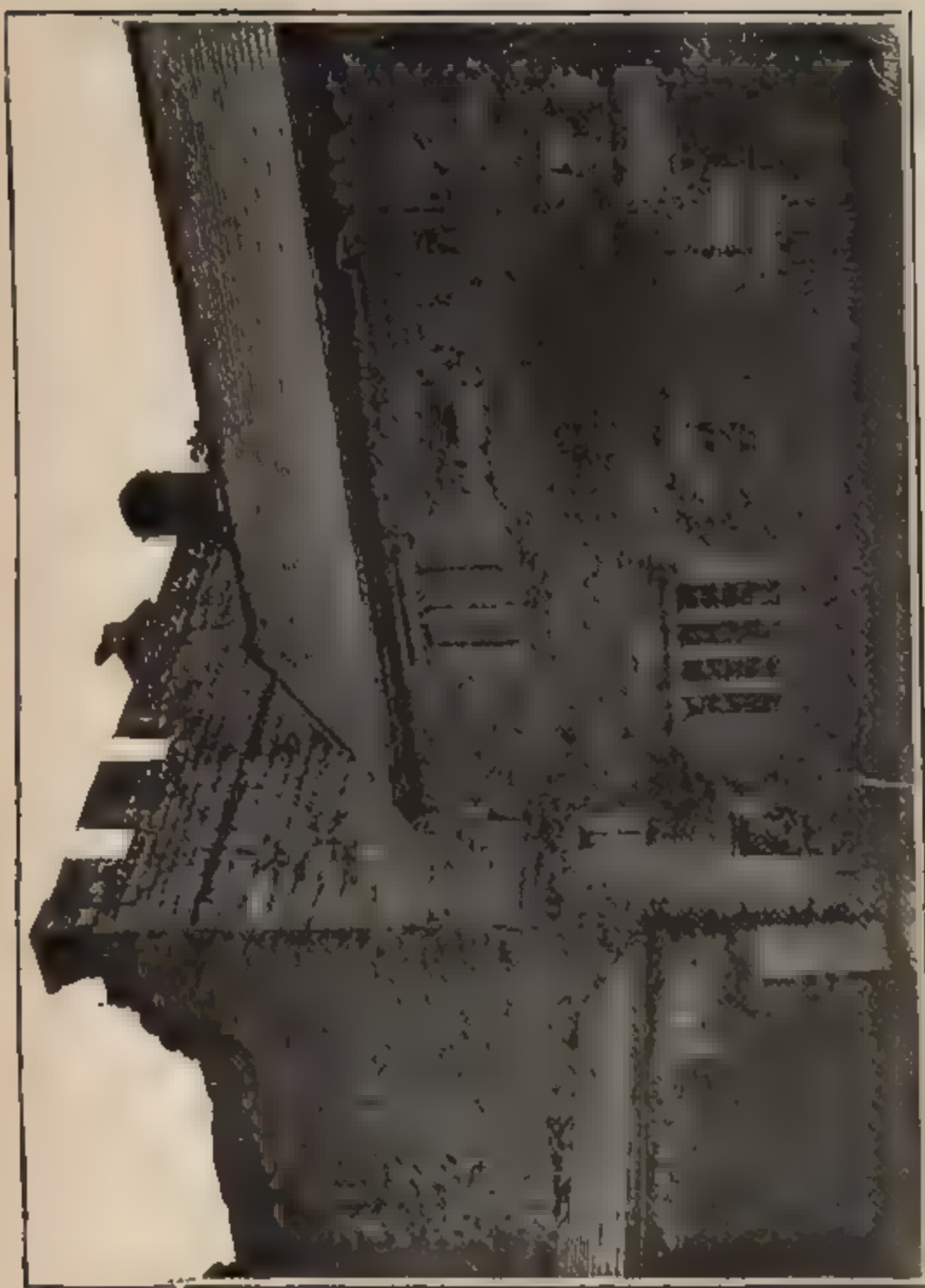
The generations of the Blencowes enjoyed honourable consideration and made distinguished alliances with the gentry of the county, and they have handed down their descent in the male line, I believe, to the present time, and the family had residence here until the close of the eighteenth century.

In 1802 Mr. Henry Prescot Blencowe sold the property to

Some of the Notes appended to the text, have been added to this paper by the kindness of the Rev. Thomas Lees, M.A., F.S.A., Wreay, Carlisle.

\* This grant of Arms was made A.D. 1356. Nine years before this (xxi. ED. III. 1347), King Edward the III. had granted to Adam de Blencowe the "Claus de Calnethwayt and Braythwaythowes" in the Royal Forest of Inglewood; and two years afterwards in 1358, makes him another grant of all the lands in Greystoke, Blencowe, and Newbigging, which had belonged to John Riddall. The estate at Great Blencowe was sold in 1802, to William Troutbeck, Esq., (Lyson's *Cumberland* p. 90). THOMAS LEES.

† Burn conjectures that the first seat was at Great Blencow on the other side of the river, where he mentions the ruins of an old tower as existing in his day. *Burn and Nicolson*, vol. ii., p. 375.



BLENCOW HALL.

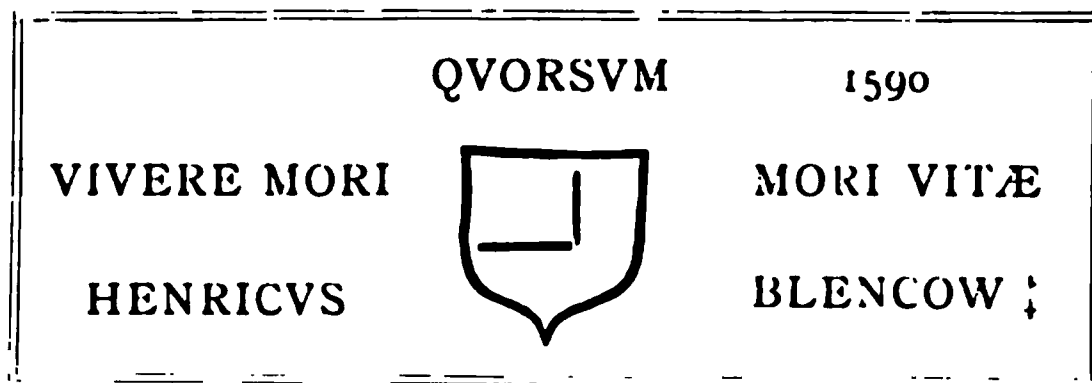


the Duke of Norfolk, and it is now included in the Greystoke domain.

During the Civil War the place was battered with cannon by a detachment of the Parliamentary army, and a raised platform is pointed out in an adjoining field from which the guns were levelled.\*

The south tower is roofless and presents a shell of bare walls ; the north tower is partly ruinous, but the lower portion has been re-roofed and is utilised as a stable and hayloft. The central portion is quite habitable, and is occupied as the residence for the farm.

The entrance to the premises is through a quadrangular courtyard on the west side, about 70 feet square, and our attention is at once attracted to the carvings over the door in the centre of the main block. It is a Tudor-headed doorway, with beaded and hollow moulding ; surmounting the lintel there is an oblong slab, inclosed within a boldly projecting label, terminating in round ornamental caps. In the centre of the stone there is a shield with a canton in the 1st quarter, without any other charge, and in raised Roman capitals, in three lines, the inscription :—†



\* General Lambert in command of the Parliamentary forces took Penrith on 15th June, 1648, and made it his headquarters for a month. Detachments of his army took Greystoke, Rose, and Scaleby Castles; Denton, in his MS. History of Cumberland, says that Greystoke and Rose Castles were burnt by Major Cholmley in 1648. Probably the Major commanded this detachment of Lambert's army. As Blencowe Hall lay in the direct way from Greystoke to Rose, it seems most likely that it was battered on this occasion. THOMAS LEES.

† Anthony Blencowe married Winifred daughter of Thomas Dudley : and thus the Blencowes were related to Lord Guildford Dudley, the husband of the unfortunate Lady Jane Grey. On the night before her execution Lady Jane wrote an exhortation at the end of a New Testament, which she sent to her sister Lady Catharine Grey, in which are these words :—"Live still to die, that you by death may purchase eternal life." May not this inscription be an echo of this? Mr. W. Jackson pointed out this coincidence to me. THOMAS LEES.

‡ On this inscription, see *Transactions of Cumberland and Westmorland Quarian and Archæological Society*, vol. 1, p. 335, vol. vi., p. 289.



Superimposed, there is another smaller square tablet, also within a hood-moulding, which contains the initials **R B** and three shields, set one and two.

The shield in the upper compartment is blank or has been defaced ; below, the dexter shield bears Crackenthorpe (chevron between 3 mullets, 2 and 1) ; \* the sinister shield is charged with a fret of eight pieces and a chief.

The general plan and construction of the central building accords with the style prevalent at the date 1590 given on the tablet, presenting the usual Elizabethan characteristics. It is a long single tenement of two stories, the rooms having windows on both sides : these are divided by chamfered mullions into two, three, or four lights ; and have hoods coved beneath, with terminations in balls carved with crosses, or with spiral and circular lines, and some with the initials of the builder, H. B.

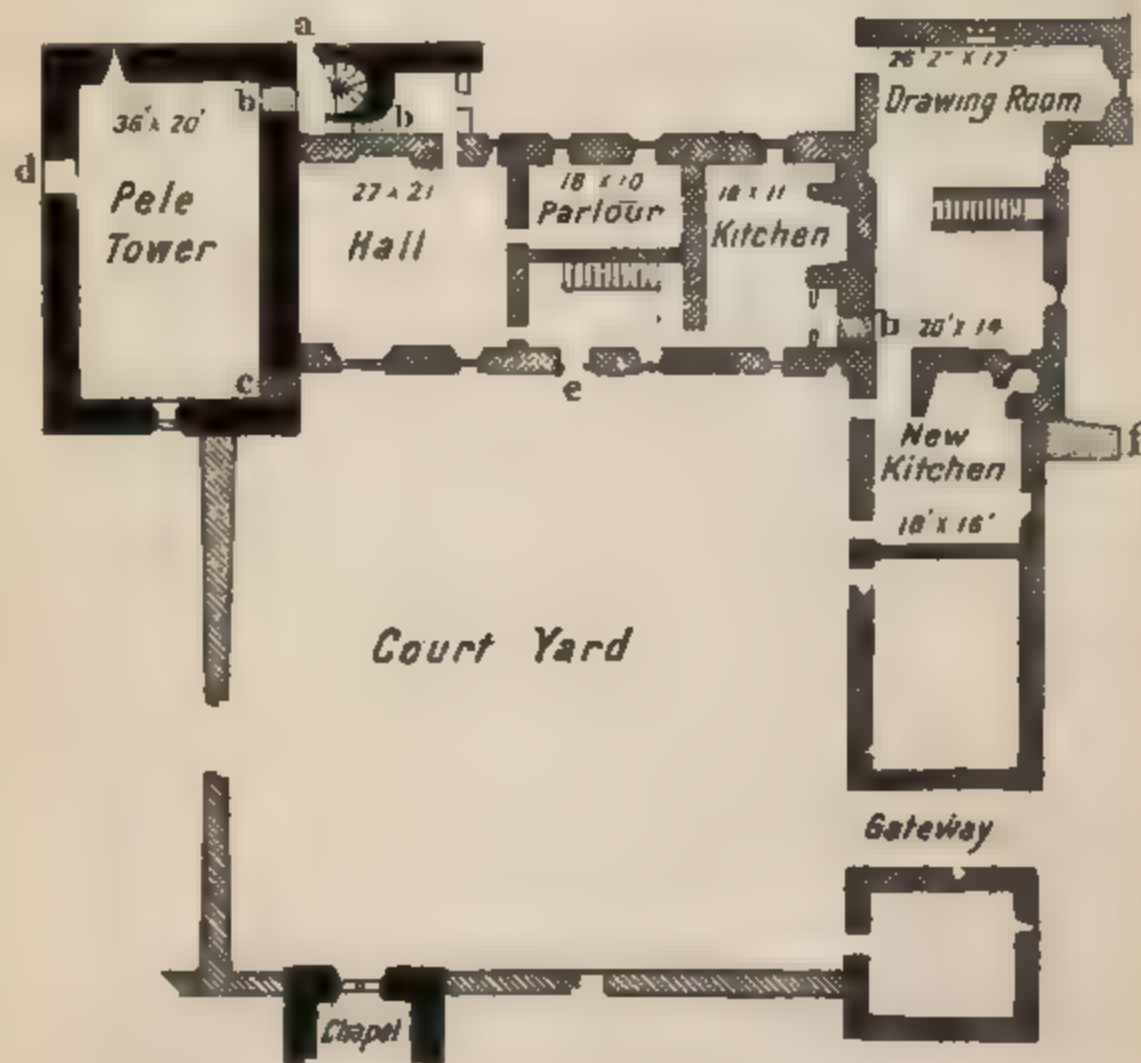
The principal doorway in the middle of the building gives entry to a passage or vestibule ; to the left of which is the common hall or dining-place, 27 feet by 21 feet, at this period an apartment of greatly reduced dimensions, and no longer holding the place of importance in the establishment which it did in the previous century. At one end of the hall is the usual little parlour, 18 feet by 10 feet, with two mullioned windows to the east front. In the vestibule there is a straight flight of steps to the first floor, which contains bedrooms only. To the right of the passage is the original kitchen pertaining to the dwelling in this stage of its occupation. It is small, 18 feet by 11 feet, exclusive of a large recess ; the fireplace opening consists of an elliptic arch of 9 feet 9 inches span. This central block bears evidence of having all been built at one time, and of having been set up against the side of the north tower.

This tower has a projection from the face of the block of 7 feet into the courtyard, and of 10 feet 9 inches on the east front. The central portion of the edifice has 62 feet of

---

\* Richard Blencow married Eleanor Crackenthorpe. *Temp.* Hen. vii. Possibly this man might have been the builder of the pele : the style and details accord with this epoch.—*M.H.T.*

- a *Original Entrance.*
- b *Doors blocked*
- c *Tudor doorway*
- d *Modern opening.*
- e *Entrance to central block.*
- f *Bulftress.*



GROUND FLOOR PLAN.

BLENCOW HALL.

- a *Original Entrance*
- b *Doors blocked*
- c *Tudor doorway*
- d *Modern opening*
- e *Entrance to central block*
- f *Buttress*



GROUND FLOOR PLAN.

BLENCOW HALL.

frontage, and forms connection with two towers in the form of the letter H.

These two towers are, roughly speaking, of about equal dimensions, and both externally present a similar plan and elevation, so that, viewed superficially, or from a distance, the visitor might easily imagine that both were contemporaneous. However, when I point out to you the differences in detail, I have confidence that you will agree with me in my interpretation of the history of Blencow Hall. Let us take first the north tower.

This is oblong and rectangular in plan ; its dimensions on the north side are 44 feet and on the west 32 feet, but the east face has been prolonged by a projecting turret about 10 feet square, so as to have presented originally an L shaped plan. To the re-entering side of this turret the front wall of the Elizabethan addition has been affixed. Within the turret is a corkscrew stair entered by a narrow doorway on the east front, by which access is obtained to the floors of the building. The main tower contains a basement, two stories, and a battlemented roof.

The basement comprises one single chamber, 36 feet by 20 feet ; it had no stone vaulting, but was joisted in timber. On the first floor there is a room of equal dimensions, entered by an elliptic doorway from a landing on the spiral stair ; this represents the solar of the old keep. This is now covered over with a pent-house roof, and is used as a hay-loft. The tower above this is a ruin, the roof and floorings are gone. The newel stair still gives access to the battlements. It may be seen that the second story has contained two rooms, each with a Tudor fireplace in the north wall ; the dividing partitions must have been of wood, as there is no transverse wall of division in the tower. The covering has probably been a slightly inclined roof of overlapping flags, allowing of a walk within the parapet all round. The merlons and embrasures are coped with a splay and round. The parapet is very slightly projected from a plain cornice tabling, and at the angles there are gutter-spouts or gurgoyles. There are several little square window-slits remaining in this tower, but the larger openings are

mullioned, with square labels over them, with ball terminations, some carved with the initials H. B., probably Elizabethan insertions. The masonry is in substantial rubble in well-laid regular courses, and the walls are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, without plinth or set-off.

Here therefore we have a tower constructed evidently for defence, on the model of the ordinary square keep or border pele, with an attached turret on the L shaped plan, which became common in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. It is true that there is an absence here of the vaulted substructure, but in some of the later pele towers the vaulting in stone of the basement came to be omitted, as we have seen at Clifton tower, and at Hutton Hall, Penrith. It may be asserted that this keep was built at the end of the fifteenth century, and stood alone as the homestead of the Blencowes for a period of a hundred years until Henry Blencowe made his enlargements in Elizabeth's reign.

We proceed now to the inspection of the south tower, which is attached to the opposite end of the central building. This erection lies in the same plane, occupying pretty nearly a corresponding superficies—follows the same projections—presents a similar elevation—with adjunctive details of battlemented parapet and string-course, identical with the north tower. But we need not proceed far in the inspection before we can perceive that it is but a superficial copy of the old keep, made at a much later date, when all thought of defensive requirements in a structure had been abandoned. The mason work is not so substantially laid, it is more shallow, the walls are only  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, the windows on the ground floor are large mullioned openings, affording easy access from the outside. It is cut up into a variety of rooms very much as a modern house. The ground floor is divided into two unequal compartments, by double partition walls, inclosing a scale stair of twelve steps, 2 feet 8 inches wide, leading to the upper floor. The large apartment has been the drawing-room of the renovated mansion, and measures, inclusive of the projecting bay, 29 feet by 17 feet; it is well lighted by a five-feet mullioned window to the east and by two other lights to the south; there is a fireplace

with an oblique triangle sunk in the lintel stone; a square doorway with a plain chamfer gives an entrance from the garden front.

The smaller apartment is 20 feet by 14 feet, and it communicates directly with the range of buildings forming the wing in the courtyard. In the interior the common rubble of the walls has been covered with cement.

Above, there have been two floors with private apartments having fireplaces and square windows, some with mullions and handsome hood mouldings coved in cavetto with carved terminations of the same description as prevail throughout the rest of the edifice. This tower is now a roofless shell, with a great rent in its east wall.

My belief is that the addition of this tower was an after-thought in the renovation of Blencow Hall, effected by Henry Blencowe in 1590. He first finished the oblong main block attached to the old pele, which formed a compact substantial dwelling-house complete in itself, with hall, kitchen, and necessary apartments. But Henry Blencowe was a man of importance in the county; he had married Grace, sister of Sir Richard Sandford of Howgill Castle in Westmorland. He improved in position during the time of James I., from whom he received the honour of knighthood, and he was twice High Sheriff of Cumberland. It is possible therefore that some years later Blencowe conceived the idea of further extensions for domestic accommodation, and in carrying out the plan he seems to have been governed by the desire of producing symmetry in the elevation, which in the Jacobean period had come to be considered as essential in architectural design. Hence in projecting a wing from the opposite side of the central block, with its advanced style of internal planning and capacity, he imitated the external features of the old pele tower, so that the two towers might be symmetrical and balance each other.\*

---

\* Dr. Taylor's conjecture as regards the erection of the present hall is confirmed by the following statement made by Edmund Sandford in his MS. "Cursory Relation of the Antiquities and Families of Cumberland, writ about the year 1675."

"A little above Grastock Castle sixteen miles south of Carlisle and f

The range of buildings attached to this tower, forming the south enclosure of the courtyard, was constructed at the same time. On the ground floor was the new kitchen, 18 feet by 16 feet, with large fireplace and oven under a built-up low segmental arch, with wide open chimney, and adjoining were the usual store rooms and offices, and above were the servants' dormitories. This wing is pierced with a wide semi-circular archway through which is the road to the extensive outside farm offices; the mullioned and labelled windows are in due proportion and harmony with the style prevailing throughout the entire structure.

The remains of a small chapel still exist, situated on the west side of the courtyard, a portion of the east window has been preserved in the gable end facing the quadrangle; it consists of an acutely pointed arch, recessed with round and hollow mouldings, divided by a chamfered shaft into two pointed lights, without cusps or tracery.

---

### JOHNBYP HALL.

Johnbyp Hall is a small dependent manor of the Barony of Greystock, and stands on the verge of the eastern boundary wall of Greystock Park. At the very beginning of the present century Charles the eleventh Duke of Norfolk, added 1,000 acres to the old park of Greystoke Castle by throwing into it large pastures from the Johnbyp and Greenthwaite estates, which he had recently purchased, so as to form a vast inclosure of about 6,000 acres, surrounded by a wall 9 feet high.

Within a short distance is the hamlet of Johnbyp, in which still exist some remains of ancient yeomen homesteads. A remnant of the forest and mosslands constituting part of the

---

hereupon Blencowe; an ancient Sq. family; and one knight of late, Sir Henry Blencow, grandfather of the now Sqr. Blencow made it a very fair house of two towers, and married Grace Sandford, sister of the first Sir Richard Sandford, of Howgill in Westmorland; and a younger branch of the Sandfords of Askam Tower nye hand; and Crister Blencow married Mary Robinson of Rooby Hall, Yorkshire, and the now Squire Blencow married Anne Layton, eldest daughter to Sq. William Layton of Dalemain; 300 p. an. THOMAS LEE.





JOHNBV HALL.



forest of Englewood, which comprehended the rough wild country to the north, is found close by in the moor and scrub of Johnby Wythes, the famous fox-cover. The old pronunciation of the place name, *Jwo-anby*, is preserved in the vernacular of the district.

The environs of the hall embrace an extensive cluster of seventeenth century erections indicative of the agricultural weal and activity of the period; great barns, byres, stabling, and outbuildings, with mullioned and labelled windows, and inclosures of high "massy walls and brave stone dykes" for gardens and orchard.

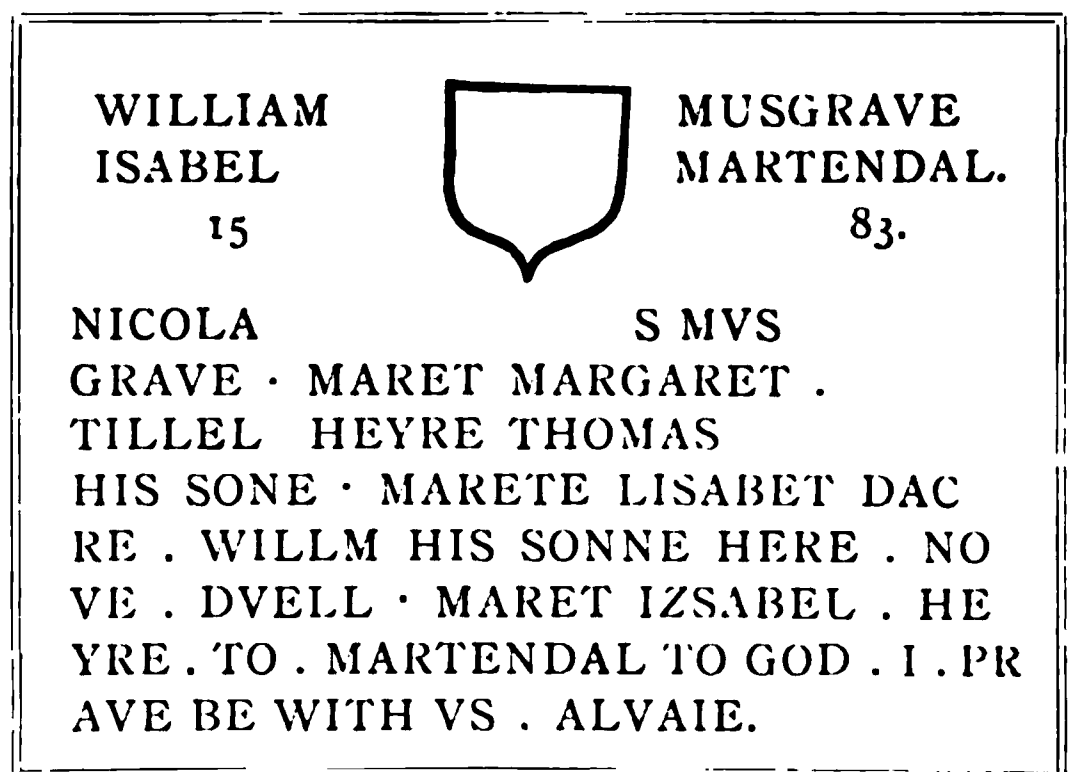
Within an inner courtyard stands the dwelling-house. The original hall consists of a rectangular oblong block, substantially but plainly built of freestone rubble in regular courses, with dressed stones at the corners and openings: it is in three stories, with a hipped roof, without a parapet. Jutting out of the south-east corner of the main building, with a projection of 10½ feet, there is a small rectangular tower 12½ feet in width, which presents at the re-entering angle the main entrance to the house. This gives to the plan the L shaped formation, which was adopted very frequently in the period which succeeded the pele tower epoch, and which was perpetuated for a long time in country mansions, especially in Scotland.

Our attention is at once attracted by the carved panel and inscription over the entrance. The treatment of the doorway is unique in detail. The opening is square-headed, shewing a Renaissance character, the lintel and jambs having a bold roll on the angle, and surrounded by a bead and hollow moulding. Besides which there is a bold ornamental moulding carried alongside the jambs over the head of the doorway, forming an ogee arch, inclosing a blank tympanum, with the curve produced upwards in the contrary direction to join the horizontal string course on the wall of the tower. Within the space thus included there is a stone panel, on which are carved the coat of arms and an inscription. In this carving there is a remarkable anomaly in the disposition of the ornaments placed over the shield. The helmet stands direct without bars and a little open, denoting a knight's

degree, furnished with mantling and tassels, but without wreath or crest, and below the head-piece clasping the collar are two gauntlets grasping an annulet, a very unusual place to find the crest of the Musgraves. On the shield there are:—1st 6 annulets, 3, 2, and 1, charged with a martlet, (for *Musgrave*), 2d barry of six, a bend sinister, (for *Martindale*), 3d lion rampant, (for *Tilliol*) 4th 3 swords in triangle with the points outwards, (for *Stapleton*). The shield is surrouned with a roundel, with the motto in raised Roman letters:—

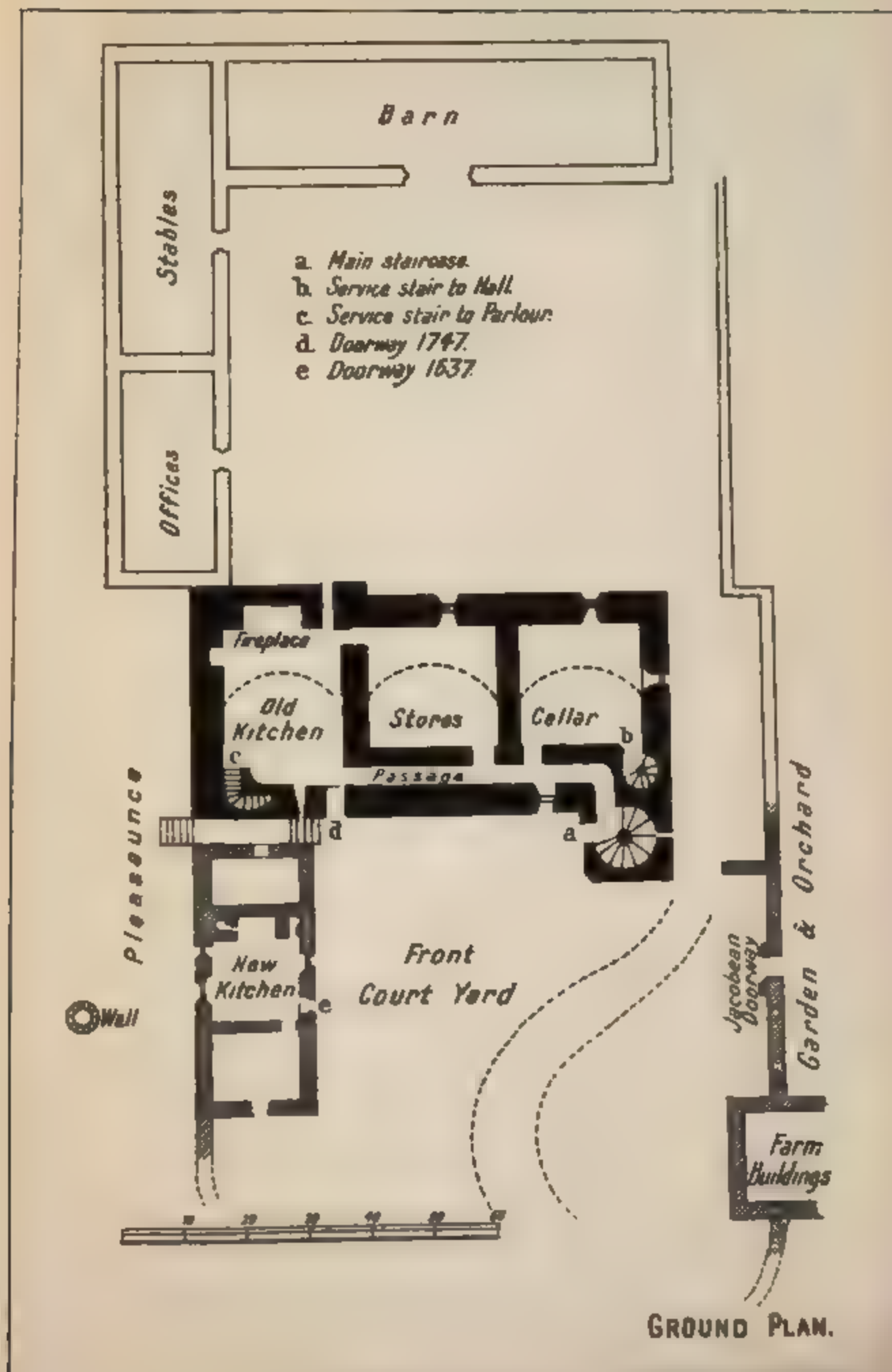
“O GOD GIVE ME VISDOM TO KNOVE THE,”

and in a line below, the date 1584. Below there is carved the following inscription in eight lines:—



It was quite the mode at this period for the founder to insert such a tablet over the entrance to his building setting forth his coat of arms and some quaint record of its erection. We have had opportunities of viewing many examples of such carved panels over doorways of about the same date, for instances, those set up by Vaux at Caterlen, 1577; by Sandford at Askham, 1574; by Crackenthorpe at Newbiggin, 1533, by Cliburn at Cliburn, 1567; and Blencow at Blencow, 1590.

The whole length of the ground floor is vaulted in three divisions, each forming a chamber traversing the breadth of the building; each compartment is arched over with the



**JOHNBV HALL.**



identical semicircular tunnel-vault which had for centuries been employed in the basement chambers of castle-keeps and peles. The walls have a thickness of 4 feet.

In the compartment to the west, which is the largest, in consequence of the inclusion of the passage, there is a fine chimney-recess surmounted with a segmental arch of 10 feet 6 inches in span, with a bold bead of the arris. This was undoubtedly the old kitchen; its measurements are 24 feet by 20 feet. At one angle there is a narrow newel-stair leading to the lord's parlour on the first floor, and opposite there is a passage running the length of the building in front to the main staircase of the hall. There is communication also with the other cellars, which, no doubt, served as buttery and storehouse. All the window lights on the basement are small rectangular openings, these being one to the front, three to the back of the house, and two in the gable, all very small, with the object of security. All the internal doorways are square-headed, and have a bold half-round moulding on the edge.

The present external entrance to the kitchen-cellar is an insertion and has incised on its lintel, 1747, the date probably at which all the vertical windows in the front of the house were substituted for the early mullioned windows, of which examples are seen in other parts of the building. The windows in the turret are original, one of two lights with a single mullion, lighting the staircase high in the wall, and another in a small apartment in the top story, a fine window of three lights, with moulded mullions and transoms; both have dripstones moulded in cavetto, with short returns terminating in caps. There is a good three-light window of a similar description in the gable lighting the east end of the hall. At the back of the house there are remaining two single mullioned and labelled windows, and a number of very small square openings.

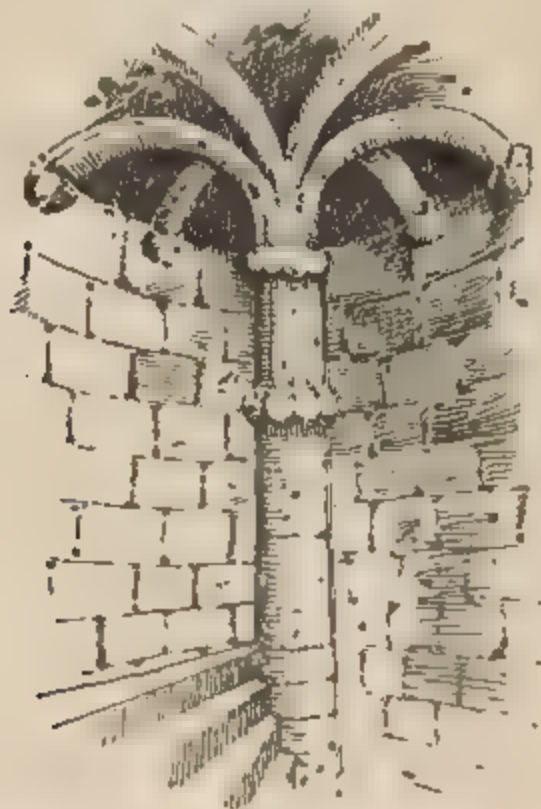
This building is interesting in so far that it presents an example of late domestic work, of the date of which we are assured, exhibiting a transition character; in the main the place retains many of the features of the pele tower type, and shews the persistence of the desire for strength and





security even at this date. This is evinced in the vaulted substructure with its small narrow openings, in the great main apartment on the first floor, and the small winding stair leading to it at one angle from the basement.

The entrance stair however is not now as formerly dark, narrow, and steep, compressed in the thickness of the wall, but is tolerably wide, easy, and well lighted, accommodated in a separate tower. This example shews us the slowness and the difficulty there is at all times in shaking off the influence of old usages and style in domestic architecture, and the persistence in perpetuating old types and features, even during the ascendancy of new inspirations.



HEAD OF THE NEWEL STAIR, JOHNBY HALL.

The main doorway in the turret leads into a small entrance lobby, from which there is, at right angles, a passage continued along the front of the basement, giving access to the three vaulted chambers. The wide well-staircase leads to the hall and ascends no higher, and it presents a peculiar feature. The stone steps unite to form a newel, and the central column is continued above the upper step of the

landing, and is branched out into eight moulded arched ribs, which form the groining to a roof-vault above. At their impost with the pillar and at their terminations these ribs are corbelled out into caps and balls, so as to express a degree of gracefulness in the treatment. This feature of the radiating out of the newel into arched ribs for vaulting occurs not unfrequently in the north, as at Cockermouth Castle for example, and in some of the Northumbrian castles, as in Belsay, Warkworth, and Edlingham.

From the landing on the stair one enters the principal apartment or the hall, which exclusive of its recesses, measures 36 feet by 30 feet. The great chimney fireplace is projected into the room from the centre of the south front, but its span is now concealed by being built up; on each side of it a vertical window has replaced the old openings; the original mullioned windows on the north side and east gable still remain. At the north-east angle of the apartment, opposite to the main entrance, there is a small wheel-staircase included in the wall, giving access to the upper story. At this end of the hall there are two stone segmental arches resting on buttresses and on a central pier thrown across the breadth of the room, leaving a lighted corridor or recess behind them. This is the part of the hall known as the "*Screens*," and was doubtless used as a service-room or pantry. A little back-stair in the wheel-form communicates with the cellar and kitchen, by which the dishes and drinkables were brought up, and passed by a hatch to the guests seated in the hall.

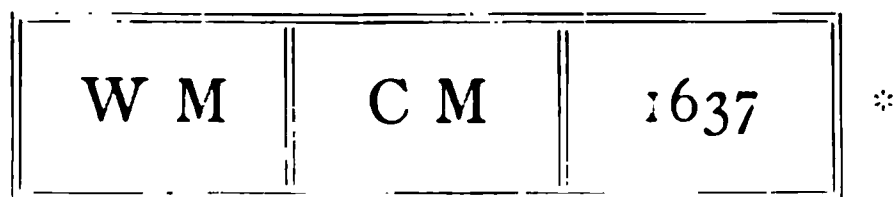
At the north-west corner there is another corkscrew stair leading to sleeping rooms on the second story, and at this point there is a passage through to the usual parlour or withdrawing room of the Tudor period. The floor of the hall is paved with squared flagstones set diagonally, and the flat ceiling is supported by three oak moulded beams resting on stone corbels.

The withdrawing room, which adjoins the hall on the same level, presents now nothing peculiar.

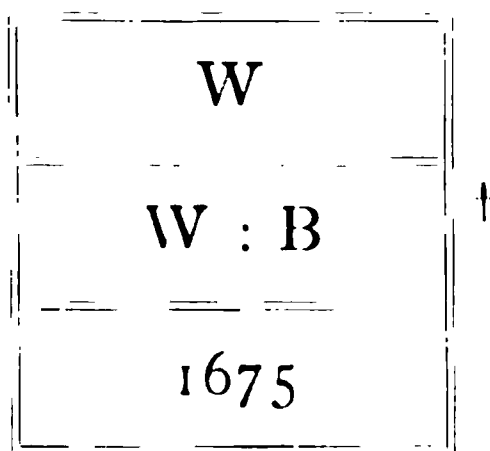
The floors on the upper story are laid with oaken boarding, and the space is divided into bedchambers by partitions, but they present nothing worthy of notice.

Now this central block seems to have served the requirements of the family for a period of over forty years, when it was probably found that the accommodation on the basement was insufficient and inconvenient for the requirements of kitchen and offices. Hence we find that one of the last of the Musgraves who resided here set to work to build a low, two-storied wing as an extension, at the west side of the courtyard.

This range of buildings presents the horizontal, labelled, and bevilled mullioned windows of the period. The basement, now partly used as kennels and boiling-house contained the new kitchen. It has a doorway with the obtusely angled recess in the lintel of the Jacobean date, with a moulded square frame over it, of which the panel is gone. The access to the first floor which contains three small rooms, lighted back and front with mullioned windows, is by an outside stair, and over the entrance there is, within a corbelled label, in raised letters:—



On one of the outbuildings there is a tablet, with letters in relief:—




---

\* William Musgrave married Catherine Sherburne, daughter of Sir Nicholas Sherburne. — *Wheelan's Cumberland*, p. 207.

† William Williams, steward of Greystoke, married Barbary Halton of Green-thwaite, June 6th, 1666.

And over the old garden door in graven letters :—

D.H.	D.W.	1687.
------	------	-------

\*

The arrangements at Johnby Hall exhibit exclusively the style and feeling predominant in the new houses of the northern country gentry during the middle third of Elizabeth's reign. It was about this time that the new fashion of house-building crept up to the north. In this part of the country there had been for a long period a great gap in the way of house-building; comparatively little had been done for a hundred years to supersede the dark, stunted domestic inconveniences of mediæval structures. In the southern counties under the early Tudor kings, a great impetus had been given towards the erection of mansions and residences in the palatial style, exhibiting the prevailing Italian influences. The domestic peace enjoyed by the country, the enlargement of agriculture, the flourishing state of the trade in wool, and above all the effect of the Reformation in secularizing Church lands enriched the new nobility and gentry who had sprung up, and supplied funds for the great development of domestic architecture. But the old squirearchy of the Lancastrian north continued to suffer too direly from the exhaustion caused by the contentions of the Roses, and the subsequent strifes of border warfare, to be rich enough, even if they had the desire, to substitute for their moated fortalice or grimy pele, a new order of things.

When the impetus of the new style did approach Cumberland and Westmorland in the early period of Elizabeth, a great building epoch was developed, which continued throughout the greater part of her reign, not only as applied to castles and manor-houses, but to the residences of "statesmen" and farmers, and to the habitations of the commonalty both in country and in towns.

---

\* These I think are the initials of Dorothy Halton (widow of Miles Halton of Greenthwaite), who died at Johnby Hall in 1719, and her granddaughter Dorothy Williams, who in 1696 married Edward Hasell. THOMAS LEES.

As has been observed in the course of this work, in almost every pele tower, the lord had been engaged about this period in making extensions and ameliorating the condition of his place to the altered requirements of the times. In this immediate neighbourhood Vaux was busy at Catterlen, Hudlestone at Hutton John, Blencow at Blencow, Mawson at Tymparon, and others built new houses on fresh lines, and amongst these was Musgrave of Hayton, who reared his mansion at Johnby.

The William Musgrave who built this house was the grandson of Nicolas, the third son of the famous Thomas de Musgrave, of Harcla Castle, who fell on the scaffold, 1464, and whose tomb is in Kirkby Stephen Church. It was by the marriage of this Thomas with Johanna, one of the two daughters and co-heirs of Sir William Stapleton, of Edenhall, that the manor of Edenhall was transferred to the Musgraves, and by reason of which alliance you find the 4th quarter of the shield charged with the arms of Stapleton. The second and third sons of Thomas de Musgrave married two sisters, co-heirs of the name of Colville, but who were nevertheless the direct representatives in the female line of the once great family of Tilliol. With Margaret, the younger sister, came to Nicolas Musgrave her moiety of the Tilliol lands, embracing the heritages of Scaleby, of Hayton, near Aspatria, and Johnby. Nicolas Musgrave dying in the year 1500, was succeeded by his son Thomas, who married Elizabeth,\* a daughter of the Lord Dacre of Gilsland, and their son William succeeded in 1532. This William Musgrave of Hayton and Johnby, married Isabel daughter and co-heir of Martindale, the last of the name as lord of Newton in Allerdale, whereby other ancient lands in the west of Cumberland devolved to the family. William, with whom we are concerned as the builder of this house, died in the year 1597. Subsequently the small demesne and manor of Johnby was

---

\* In the pedigree of Laton, Tilliol and Musgrave, owners of Hetton, given at p. 215, vol. i, of Surtee's History of Durham, this Elizabeth is stated to be "base daur. of Lord Dacre, sister to Thomas Dacre of Lancroft." She would also be sister to John Dacre the last Provost of Greystoke and first of the new line of Rectors. THOMAS LEES.

apportioned to one of the younger sons of the Musgraves of Hayton, whose heir, female, married Mr. Wyville of the county of York. Johnby was afterwards sold by one of the Wyvilles to Mr. William Williams, who came from the county Glamorgan, and settled at Greystoke; he died in 1679, and lies interred in Greystoke Church.\* The family of Mr. Williams consisted of three daughters, the eldest of whom, Dorothy, married Sir Edward Hasell of Dalemain and for her portion had Johnby Hall and the neighbouring manor of Thwaite Hall. The property seems to have continued in the Hasell family for a century until it was sold, in 1783, to Charles, 10th Duke of Norfolk, who then held the Greystoke estates.

You will notice that it is fairly set forth on the tablet over the doorway that Nicolas Musgrave married Margaret Tilliol. The Tilliols, or Tilliols, were a very ancient family, and distinguished in the early history of the county. Their great ancestor, "Richard the Rider," whose name was Tilliol, having received the lordship of Carlisle from Henry I., settled himself at *Richardby*, or Rickerby, and had granted to him most of the lands now occupied by the suburbs of the city—Harraby, Etterby, Botchardby, etc.

By royal grants and profitable marriages the possessions of the family became augmented in successive generations, including Scaleby, Threapland, Blennerhasset, and many other manors. So much importance had the family attained in the county, that after Edward I. consummated his wise and fruitful scheme of a regular summons of the lesser baronage as representatives of counties to a great council of the realm at Westminster, we find the first on the list as the two knights of the shire, in the twenty-ninth year of his reign, the names of John de Wiggeton and Robert de Tilliol. In almost every successive Parliament which was called, up to the ninth of Henry V., a period of a hundred years, are to be found the names of Robert, Peter, Richard, and Geoffrey de Tilliol constantly recurring. By the marriage of one of these

---

\* See monumental tablet in Greystoke Church.



Tilliols, Piers, in the time of Henry VI. with the heiress of Mulcastre of Hayton, the possessions near Aspatria were acquired.

Some years after this the family of the Tilliols ended in two daughters, which caused a division of the inheritance; one of them married a Colville, which family also in the second generation ended again in two daughters, co-heiresses, causing a further division of the Tilliol lands. Margaret Colville, with whom went the heritages of Hayton and Johnby, married Nicolas Musgrave (the cadet of Edenhall to whom we have referred), and whose name appears over the doorway. The grandson William—who erected the tablet—had good reason to advertise his grandmother as bearing the name of Tilliol, she being really a Colville, seeing that the Colvilles had been enjoined to assume the patronymic of Tilliol in order to maintain their title against claims set up by a collateral male heir.

When or how the demesne of Johnby first became vested in the Tilliols I cannot tell, or who the original holder was; I fail to discover any further than in the thirtieth of Edward I. one Robert de Joneby appears as one of the representatives of the shire in Parliament. But it may be that the Robert de Tilliol who had been chosen by the gentry and freeholders as their representative in 1301, might have been the same individual who was returned as member the following year as Robert de Joneby, using the title of his estate instead of his surname of Tilliol.

---

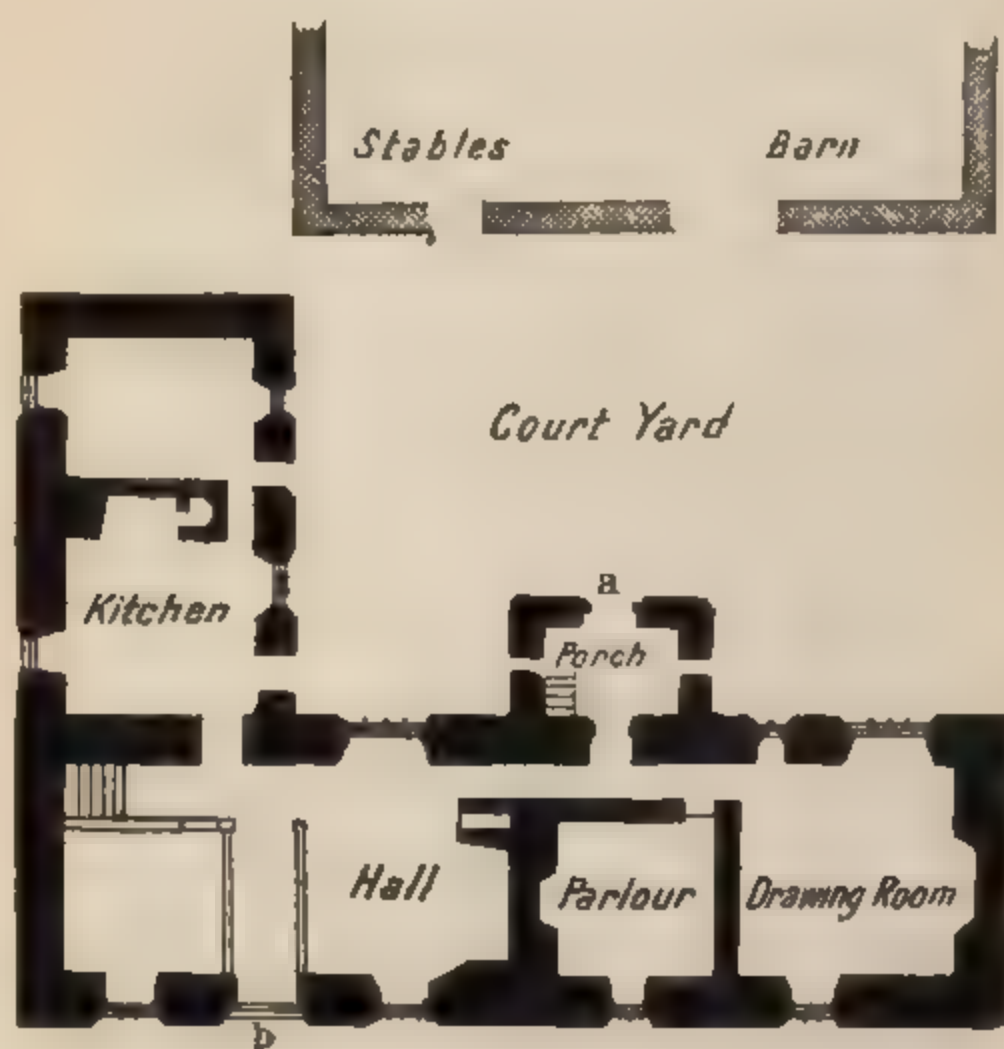
### GREENTHWAITE HALL.

This perfect little example of its period is situated about a mile from Greystoke Castle on the edge of the park on its south side and the great wall built by the Duke of Norfolk skirts its enclosures. This place was the seat of the ancient family\* of Halton. There was a Halton of Greenthwaite

---

\* The derivation of the place name Greenthwaite is simply from *Greena A.S.* green; we have the old pronunciation of the word retained in the neighbouring

- a. Doorway Coat of Arms.  
b. Window converted into door.



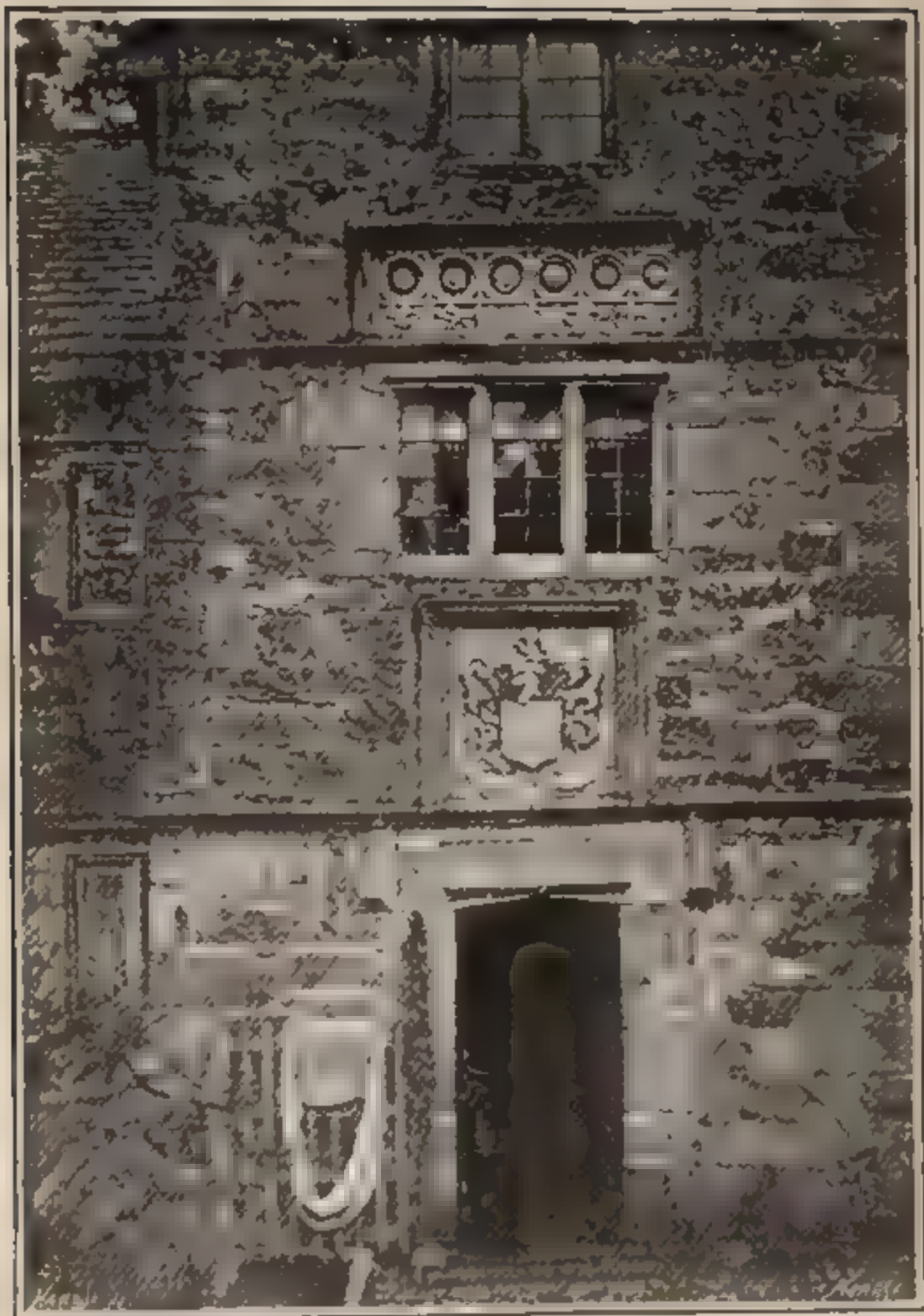
5 10 15 20 25 30 Feet

GROUND PLAN.

GREENTHWAITE HALL.







GREENTHWAITE HALL.

Hall and manor in the time of Richard II., but I cannot ascertain that any remains exist in the vicinity to indicate the site of their early dwelling place; certainly nothing of an early structure can be found incorporated in the building under view.

This little mansion was the last work of the Haltons, about 1650. The original home of the Haltons was in Tynedale in Northumberland, and the consequence of the family in Cumberland may probably be traced to the famous John, Bishop of Carlisle, in the time of Edward I., who had a long and distinguished episcopal reign, from 1293 to 1324, besides being a busy man in political and secular concerns.

The Haltons continued their residence and interest in Greenthwaite until after their migration into Derbyshire (which occurred in 1678), but finally the Greenthwaite lands were sold to the Duke of Norfolk in 1785, and a considerable area was absorbed in Greystoke Park. The cause of the removal of the family came about in this way:—Immanuel Halton, in whose time the present hall was built, was born at Greenthwaite, and was educated at the Grammar School of Blencow, and was afterwards a student at Gray's Inn, whence he was called by the then Duke of Norfolk to his service as steward. Halton seems to have been transferred to the charge over the Duke's Derbyshire estate of Winfield. This Winfield property only came to the Howard family in 1616, by the marriage of Lord Arundel with one of the co-heiresses of the seventh Earl of Shrewsbury. Finally Immanuel Halton in 1678 purchased from the Duke of Norfolk the famous old manor-house of Winfield, and the Duke's share of the Winfield property. Immanuel Halton died at Winfield in 1699; it is said that "the last years of his life were spent in the studies of music and mathematics, in which

---

pasture farm of Greena Crag. Thwaite (N. thveitr) denotes a piece of ground stubbed free from roots of trees and separated. The suffix Thwaite is common in Cumberland and Westmorland, and is very frequent in Greystoke parish and adjoining parts, as in Thackthwaite, Brackenthwaite, Southwaite, Smathwaite, Micklethwaite, Calthwaite, Braithwaite, etc.

noble sciences he attained great perfection."\* In the meantime the family still retained possession of Greenthwaite Hall until the representative descendant, Wingfield Halton, Esq., of Winfield Manor, in 1785 sold to the Duke of Norfolk the old ancestral Cumberland home.

We have presented to us here an edifice which has been erected all at one time, in which the lines follow an original design, and which, at the present time, is really very much the same as when it was first built.

It is on the L shaped plan. An oblong block of two stories presents a frontage to the south of 82 feet, with a small wing attached to the west side, which with a range of farm buildings to the north, inclose three sides of a quadrangular courtyard. Within this court is the main entrance through a porch which has been projected 9 feet from the main wall, at about the centre of the building, and carried up rather higher than the building itself. The plan and elevation present a design and features which prevailed long anterior to the date of 1650, which is given on various parts of the edifice. In fact the whole structure exhibits a thorough Elizabethan feeling, and some of the details are well worth examination—particularly the carved stone horizontal panels over the windows, which may be regarded as a survival of a favourite form of Tudor ornamentation into the late Jacobean period. The principal windows are low, wide, horizontal openings under a dripstone, divided by one, two, or three chamfered mullions. Above the line of the windows both of the ground and first floor, there is projected along the face of the building a horizontal string course, boldly rounded on the upper surface and coved beneath. Over the large window in the porch tower, and over two of the principal windows on the ground floor, above the lines of the string course there is extended a square frame or hood moulding so

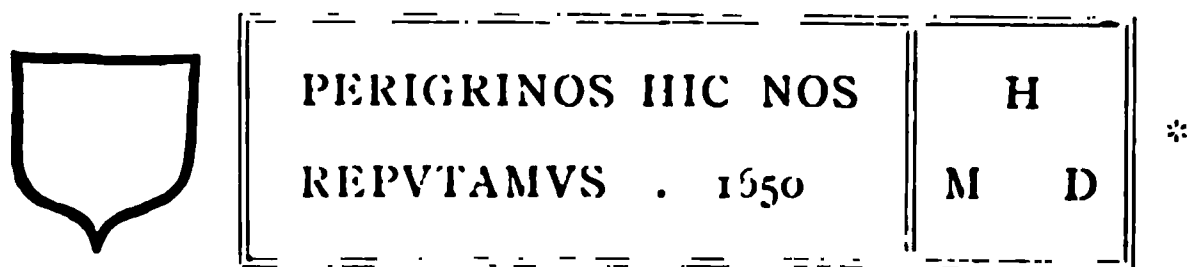
---

\* Some of his mathematical treatises are printed in the Appendix of Foster's *Mathematical Miscellanies*, and an "Account of the Eclipse of the Sun observed at Winfield," in *Phil. Trans.* for 1676. In the parish church of Winfield there are some monuments to the Halton family. Immanuel Halton, who died in 1690, married Mary daughter of Mr. John Newton of Oakerthorpe; Immanuel Halton Esq. 1784; Miles Halton M.A. 1792.—Lyson's *Derbyshire*, p. 292.



as to inclose a long horizontal panel containing ornamental carvings. The patterns wrought on these slabs are all different. One has the design so well known in Elizabethan woodwork—the alternating circle and lozenge, connected by a short straight band. In the panel over the window in the tower the space is divided into two stages of six square compartments. In the upper line these are pierced into circles, with bosses in the centre, variously treated, and below the square spaces are filled in with a variety of foliage.

All this embellishment shows a laudable pride in the builder, Miles, the predecessor of Immanuel Halton, in the consummation of his edifice, neither did he neglect to follow the prevailing custom of the age of setting up, over the entrance, his coat of arms and a sententious legend. The main doorway has bevelled jambs, and bears a heavy square-headed lintel stone recessed to the breadth of the chamfer, on which appears in raised Roman capitals, the following sentence:—



*“Here (on earth) we reckon ourselves pilgrims.”*

---

\* These are the initials and arms of Miles Halton and his wife Dorothy, daughter of — Wytergh of Clifton. Miles was born in 1599, was sheriff of Cumberland, and died in 1652. A cross to his memory is placed in the middle of the south aisle of the Parish Church. Dorothy seems to have been a strong-minded woman, and a quaint story has been handed down by popular tradition concerning her—how she enticed the red deer from Greystoke Park (then unenclosed) on to her own land by scattering of green oats, and then shot them with a cross-bow for food for her domestics, who in consequence protested against being fed on what they called “black mutton” for more than four days in the week. The story goes on to say how she was summoned at the Assizes at Cockermouth, to answer for her poaching proclivities. When she entered the court the counsel for the prosecution, one of the well-known Fletcher family, exclaimed, “Here comes Madam Halton with her traps and her gins!” and she promptly replied, “There sits Counsellor Fletcher with his packs and his pins,” alluding sarcastically to the commercial pursuits by which the Fletches had risen to eminence. How the case ended is not related.

Miles and Dorothy Halton had a numerous offspring, five sons and five daughters. An interesting article on the family will be found in *The Reliquary*, October, 1864, contributed by C. H. & Thompson Cooper, the Historians of Cambridge.—THOMAS LEES.

At one side there is a small shield with a lion rampant gardant, and on the other the initials **M<sup>H</sup>D** and the date, 1650.

Immediately above this, ten years later, there was set up another tablet bearing the full achievement, a shield, with the arms of Halton, party per pale, a lion rampant, and three bars between three mullets, two and one. The crest:—a demi-lion holding a spear, on a helmet with wreath and mantlings. At the top of the tablet stands out the date 1660; the carving is well executed, and in good preservation, except the motto on the scroll, which has weathered off.

The mason work throughout is of very good character, being of the fine-grained Greystoke sandstone, in well-laid courses of rubble, with chiselled ashlar at the openings.

The interior of the porch forms the vestibule to the house; it is well lighted by a double mullioned window on a level with the first floor, and by a little square look-out on each side near the door. Originally, it contained the principal staircase of the mansion giving access to the upper floor; the stair is now gone, but the rising of a straight flight of steps may be noted on the right hand wall.

On the ground floor the main block contained the hall, a small parlour, and the withdrawing room. The dimensions of the hall in its original state were 29 feet 4 inches by 18 feet 6 inches; it was well lighted by three low mullioned windows to the south, and one with a 6 feet 6 inches aperture towards the courtyard. The great width and depth of the chimney block in this room is remarkable; the great fireplace opening embraced by a segmental arch of 10 feet 8 inches span, and the reception in the thickness of the wall of a great locker or cupboard. But modern innovations have entirely destroyed the proportions and attributes of the apartment, for the three-mullioned window on the south front has been cut to afford an entrance door on that aspect, and the partitioned passage from it traverses the breadth of the hall.

Contiguous to the hall there is a little room, 13 feet by 13 feet—the lord's little parlour or private room, and beyond, at the east end of the block, there is an apartment, 18 feet 6 inches, which is now used as a dairy. This was the with-

drawing room of the mansion: it is well lighted back and front by mullioned windows, and is furnished with a Tudor fireplace. The short wing on the west aspect, which forms the limb of the L on the plan, is occupied by the kitchen and its appurtenances, there is a communication with the low end of the hall; at this point there is a corkscrew stair for service to the apartments on the next story. On the upper floor there is a long passage partitioned off on the north side, giving access to the bedrooms, five in number, very much as in a modern house; over the wing there are dormitories for the domestics.

At the top of the porch tower there is an additional story containing a little square chamber, with a single mullioned light into the courtyard, in which may be noted a square ambry in the wall on the east side. In the porch-tower houses of the time of Queen Elizabeth the room thus situated was usually dedicated to the use of a chapel; we have seen it at Hornby Hall and other places; there is nothing however here to indicate devotional purposes.

About this period, and indeed for a hundred years before, in this part of the country, in making a floor in the upper stories, instead of laying down naked boarding on the joists it was a very common practice to use laths, and to cover them with a layer of alabaster, or hall-plaster, as it is called in the north. You may see this application of plaster adopted in the flooring of the passages and rooms in the upper part of this house. The practice is a local one, and may have originated in the facility of procuring the material, as numerous deposits and pockets of native alabaster or gypsum occur in the Eden valley not very far off, where the mineral has been worked from distant times.

---

## GREYSTOKE MID-FARM.

This is a quaint little mansion situated at Greystokehead on the road leading to Greenthwaite Hall. This residence seems in some way to have been connected with the Halton family, whether as a dower house or not I cannot tell; it is very characteristic of the period at which it was built, 1649, and is worthy of notice on account of the arms over the doorway.

It consists of a long low single tenement of two floors, with a wing projected from the west side giving the L plan. The entrance is on the north side facing the road, at the re-entering angle from a little court formed by the wing, through a square-headed widely chamfered doorway. Over the door there is imposed a very ornate and well-carved heraldic tablet on a stone which is supported by two spirally-fluted columns with Ionic volutes on the capitals, and carrying a classic cornice. The shield is surrounded with the full ornaments of mantling, wreath, esquire's helmet, and scroll, and bears on a bend three escallops with an annulet for difference, (*New Layton of Dalemain*), impaling a fesse between six cross crosslets fitchy (*Old Layton*). Crest:—A lion's head gorged with a collar, charged with three bezants. The scroll below the shield is so much weathered that the motto is effaced, but it has been given by Jefferson as: "*Tam pace quam bello.*"\* On the upper part of the tablet is the date 1649.

The door enters directly into the old dining-place or hall, originally 18 feet by 16 feet 8 inches, but the space is now split by a partition. This constituted the living room of the residence, and it is noticeable chiefly as containing a large fireplace recess, with a little square-headed look-out in the ingle-nook, with an elliptic chimney arch of 9 feet span with a bold round and hollow moulding. It is well lighted on both sides with low horizontal windows with moulded mullions, one being high in the wall. As usual, adjoining there

---

\* Jefferson's *Leath Ward* p. 369.

is a parlour of very small dimensions; the wing would contain the kitchen, and the upper floor would be devoted to bedrooms. There are heavy moulded dripstones to all the windows. The place has been converted into two cottage houses.

---

### THWAITE HALL.

This is another old manor-house held under the Barony of Greystoke, which is situated about three miles from Johnby in the township of Hutton Roof. The modern renovation of this place, as the residence to a large farm, has destroyed its character as a sixteenth century building, which it presented some years ago. There are still remaining some low horizontal windows with chamfered mullions, and in what was the old hall or dining place, a fine old chimneypiece, bevelled on the edge, stretching across at one end of it.

Sandford in his MSS. says:—"This place was anciently called Hutton Ralph, a younger branch of Hutton John." From the Huttons it passed by marriage to the Dalstons, who sold the estate about the year 1680 to Mr. Williams of Johnby.

---

### HUTTON JOHN.

About a mile above Dacre Castle, up the beautiful valley of Dacre, on the left bank of the stream, is the mansion house of Hutton John, the residence of the family of Hudleston.

This is a place of very ancient foundation, and is interesting as showing the survival of the original structure, and the succession of changes in the manor-house up to the present day.

In the first place the core of the building on which have been clustered the subsequent additions, is a square castellated pele of quite an early date. By an inquisition, in the thirty-sixth of Edward III., it was found that the "villa de Hoton John" was held by William de Hoton by homage and

suit of court and 20s. cornage, from the Baron of Graistock. Being a military tenure, it may reasonably be assumed that the stronghold was at least as old as that date.

The above is cited by Burn and Nicolson. But in point of fact, there is evidence of the attachment of the Hotons to the estates at Hoton John a hundred years earlier than the above date. For there is a collection of original documents amongst the muniments at Hutton John, where earlier inquiries are cited which refer to the existence of the Hotons there in the year 1282, in the tenth of Edward I. So that really the family of Hotons may be traced back a hundred years earlier than is accorded in the county histories.

Hutton John continued with the family through the time of Cuthbert Hutton, who died in the second year of Queen Mary, to his son Thomas, who died without issue.

This Cuthbert had for wife Elizabeth, one of the daughters and co-heiresses of Sir Robert Bellingham of Burneshead in Westmorland, which Elizabeth Hutton was "Mother of the Maids" at the court of her country neighbour and connection Lady Katharine Parr, who became the wife of Henry VIII. It was at Hutton John that Marie Hutton was born, and the Princess Mary (afterwards Queen) was her godmother. Marie Hutton married in 1564 Andrew Hudleston, a younger son of Sir John Hudleston of Millom Castle, Cumberland, and thus was founded the branch of the Hudlestons of Hutton John, in which family the place has continued to the present time.

Thomas son of Cuthbert, being childless, transferred the property to his nephew Joseph Hudleston, son of his sister Marie and Andrew Hudleston, in 1615, when King James I. gave his license (now at Hutton John) for the transfer, as by a tenant "in capite."

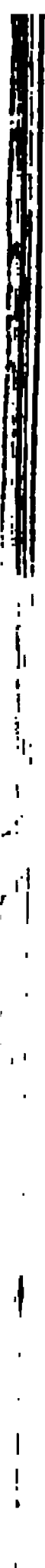
The family descent in these three generations was:—

Andrew Hudleston	=	Marie Hutton.
Joseph Hudleston	=	Ellinor Sisson.
Andrew Hudleston	=	Dorathie Fleming.



HUTTON JOHN.





The tower lies in a secluded dell surrounded by wooded heights not far from the river : it is rectangular in form and stands four square with the points of the compass : it measures over the walls at the base on the south front, 38 feet 3 inches, and on the east front, 30 feet 3 inches : the walls batter slightly, and vary in thickness from the base to the string-course under the battlements from 8 feet to 5 feet 6 inches. The height from the base up to the string-course and gargoyles is 33 feet 11 inches ; the battlements rise 6 feet 6 inches higher. The walls stand on a splayed plinth, which rises to the height of 2 feet 8 inches from the ground. The masonry is in rubble of ruder construction than that of the towers of Catterlen, Yanwath, or Askham. On the eastern wall there is a buttress six feet wide, with a projection of three feet to give space for firehearths and flues.

The original entrance was on the ground level near the north-west angle, by an arched doorway which led into the vaulted chamber of the basement, and also to the spiral stair in that corner in the thickness of the wall.

This stair presents the following dimensions :—

Diameter of the turnpike	...	...	...	7 feet.
Length of each stair from newel to circumference,	3 feet.			
Diameter of the newel	...	...	...	1 foot.

Each stair is of one piece, with the corresponding section of the newel. The well is lighted with narrow vertical loops.

The height from the earthen floor (probably original) of the basement to the crown of the vault is 10 feet. The original lights were narrow slits widely splayed inside ; two of these have been enlarged to form openings, one 31 inches by 13 inches, with a mullion ; the other 13 inches square.

The first story of the tower originally comprised a single main room, roughly 26 feet by 18 feet, but the space is now cut up for modern habitation. In the thickness of the north wall there is a closet or sleeping cell, 10 feet by 4 feet, with a vaulted roof, and within the south-west angle a garderobe, 8 feet by 3½ feet. The well stair is within the north-west angle and winds upwards to the roof. The windows are insertions of the eighteenth century.

The second story of the tower presents a similar arrangement. The vaulted sleeping cell and garderobe in the thickness of the wall occupy the same relative position. In the little mural chamber is disclosed an original window, indeed the only one left in the tower, which was laid bare during some alterations twenty-five years ago. This is a small circular-headed single light, 18 inches by 10 inches; in the sill are the remains of sockets for a vertical and cross bar iron stanchion.

The parapet is battlemented; there are five and three embrasures on the alternate sides; there is evidence of there having been a corner turret capping the top of the turnpike stair, although it has now vanished.

There are no remains of any other buildings contemporary with the tower; but additional ranges have been made on the west and north faces of it at different times, which give to it now the L shaped plan.

The block attached to the west face is much the earlier of the two, and though it bears no date, and has been restored, it may be assumed from the style that it was of early Tudor times, and probably represented originally the dining hall of the period.

The later addition, built on the north side of the tower, which now constitutes the east front, "was built by Andrew and Dorothe his Wife, A.D. 1662," as is inscribed on a stone on the face of the wing, which also bears the arms of Hudleston and Fleming impaled.

These buildings constitute a fine block in the style then coming into vogue with Italian features, and have been adapted into admirable suits of rooms for modern requirements.

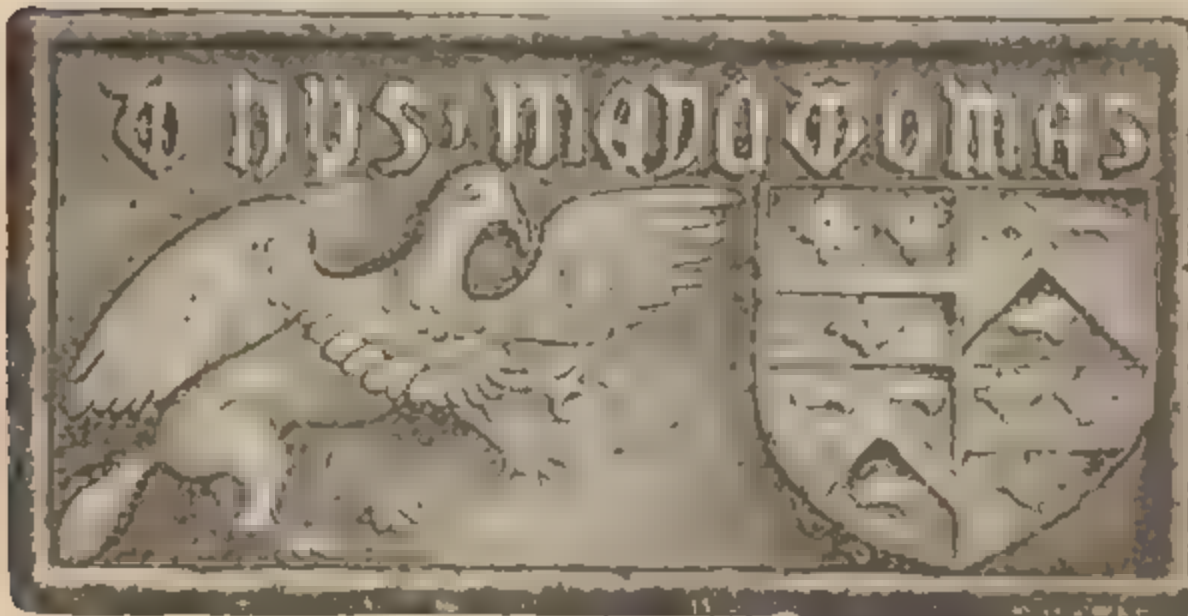
Some interesting discoveries were made by Mr. Hudleston when internal repairs were being made some twenty-years ago. There were found built up in the headway of an opening through the tower wall, which had been cut when the wing was added in 1662, some curious carved stones.

---

\* Dorothy, second daughter of Daniel Fleming, of Skirwith, Esq.

Mr. Hudleston informs me that these stones when found were clearly not *in situ*; they were lying on an oak plank or beam face downwards, one on the other, and plastered up in the roof of an opening cut through the tower wall from the first story in the north wing, and had been so placed as to support the superincumbent masonry of the tower wall.

The first carved stone seems to have been the head of a small window opening, and bore the initials **JH** in black letter characters, with some rudely cut representations of the cushion and tassels of the Huttons, with the emblems of the heart, the pellets, and quarterly



SCULPTURED DOOR-HEAD SLAB,

FOUND IN

HUTTON JOHN TOWER

## ARMS

HUTTON,  
HUTTON JOHN{ Fesse between  
3 Cushions  
with fleur-de-lys.BARWISE,  
LANGRISH{ Chevron between  
3 Bears' Heads

The other stone is a flat rectangular freestone slab, which measures 44 inches by 20 inches, and is surrounded by a half-round head moulding. At one end is carved a shield bearing quarterly, Hutton of Hutton John, a fesse between three cushions, each charged with a fleur-de-lys of the field, and a chevron between three bears' heads muzzled, which

accords with Barwise of Langrigg Hall, Cumberland.\*

On the other end of the stone is carved a heraldic bird of strange device, with outspread wings and talons, with the hinder half of a fox apparently.

Along the top of the stone runs this legend :—

### **This mayd Tomas,**

in Old English characters, deeply carved in high relief, presents the style of the fifteenth century, though possibly it may be earlier.†

In the course of the same operations there was found also built in and plastered up in the wall a square rudely hollowed block of stone measuring 13 by 12 by 12 inches, somewhat resembling a holy water basin. It bore on three sides respectively a device of four pellets 2 and 2, a branched stem, and other rude ornaments, and on the fourth side the socket of a holdfast, by which it had evidently been fixed to a wall.

These stones do not seem to fit with any part of the tower ; they probably have appertained to some earlier addition to the tower which was cleared away when “Andrew and Dorothea” set to work in 1662.

On the gable of the wing at Hutton John there appears the emblem of a cross patée with the date 1662, and the words underneath :—

HOC SIGNO VINCES.

Over the garden door of the “*Pleasaunce*” there is a finely-carved lintel with three shields and the crest of the Hudlestons, with this inscription :—

\* Mr. Hudleston writes to me—“But no marriage of Hutton and Barwise has been traced. This quartering is shown in an old drawing of arms of Hudleston of Hutton John next after Hutton, and blazoned :—Sable a chevron between three bears’ heads unmuzzled Or.”

† Mr. Hudleston notes :—“In the first of Edward IV. and fourteenth of Edward IV., grants of an annuity of £5 and 100s. respectively were made to Thomas Hoton de Hoton John by Warwick the Kingmaker, and ‘Crookback’ Richard of Gloucester (Richard 3d) out of the revenues of their Lordship of Penrith for good service : the originals of which grants under hand and seal are now at Hutton John ; and this may have been the ‘Tomas’ named in the Legend, which seems to be imitated from that of Roger de Clifford at Brougham Castle : ‘THIS MADE ROGER.’”

**Andreas Hudleston Hoc Fieri Fecit  
Soli Deo Honor et Gloria 1662**

The three shields over the garden door bear respectively—\*

1. Hudleston with Hutton on a scutcheon of pretence.
2. Hudleston and Hutton impaling 3 bendlets.
3. Hudleston and Hutton (as in No. 2) impaling the Fleming shield. The Hudleston crest surmounts the whole group of shields on the headstone.

---

\* The arms of the Hudlestons :—Gules, frettée, Argent ; crest, two arms embowed, vested, Arg, holding in their hands, a scalp Proper, the inside Gules.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

---

 OLD MANORIAL HALLS IN THE VALE  
OF DERWENT.

On the partition of Cumberland by Henry I., the barony of Allerdale-below-Derwent was granted to Waldeoff, the son of Gospatrick. This great barony was further augmented by William de Meschines, baron of Egremont, making over to Waldeoff the land between the Cocker and the Derwent, which became known as the honour of Cockermouth; so that this family ruled over the whole district of the valley of the Derwent.

From the first Waldeoff, the barony passed through his son Alan to a second Waldeoff, and his sister Octreda, who carried the inheritance to her husband, Fitz-Duncan Earl of Murray. It is reputed that the Waldeoffs had a residence on the commanding site of the Roman town at Papcastle, near Cockermouth, and built a castle there; of this no vestige remains. Early in the thirteenth century Cockermouth Castle was founded, which became the subsequent residence of the lords. The great estates came to be divided among the three co-heiresses of Fitz-Duncan, and the honour of Cockermouth eventually fell to one of the family of Lucy, baron of Egremont. The Lucys continued in possession until 1386, when the marriage of the heiress brought the lordship to Percy, Earl of Northumberland. From the Percys the estates descended, first to the Seymours, and then to the Wyndhams, and are now owned by the Earl of Leconfield.\*

A portion of the parish of Crosthwaite and the land above

---

\* For an account of the Barons of Egremont and Cockermouth, see Chancellor *History of Cumberland*, the Denton's MSS., and the exhaustive notes of the late William Jackson, Esq., in *Transactions of the Cumberland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vols. iv and vi.



Keswick were out of the bound of Allerdale barony. Before the Norman Conquest there ruled here a very ancient family, descended from Danish or Saxon ancestry. What was their patronymic does not appear, but they were allowed by the Normans to retain their domain in peace, and they adopted, from the place, the name *de Derwentwater*. This family subsequently acquired possessions in Westmorland and elsewhere, and in the time of the Plantagenet kings took a leading part in the affairs of the shire.

The original residence of the Derwentwaters was situated in the vicinity of Castle Lonnin, on the high ground at Castlerig, to the east of Keswick, but all traces of it have disappeared. In the reign of Henry V., about 1417, the marriage of the heiress of the last male of the race carried the possessions to Sir Nicholas Radcliffe, of Dilston, in Northumberland. His son and successor built the mansion on Lord's Island, on Keswick lake, which survived until the end of the seventeenth century. Owing to forfeitures during the Commonwealth, and the political troubles of 1715, which wrought the extinction of the Radcliffes, the place had so fallen into decay, that it was dismantled and the materials carried away, so that a few mounds and heaps only indicate now the foundations of the house of the Radcliffes. \*

I proceed to describe the old manorial halls and other dwellings in connection with the Derwent valley, which may have retained any noticeable features of old domestic Architecture.

---

\* Mr. J. Fisher Crosthwaite, in a paper published in 1874, entitled *The last of the Derwentwaters* has given much interesting local information concerning the family. This is of special value, as we are presented with a copy of an original drawing in his possession, showing a plan of the house on Lord's Island, made by Joseph Pocklington, Esq., in 1796. The planning however is that usual to a mansion of the sixteenth century, which must have superseded, more or less, the early structure of the period of Henry V.

---

## MILLBECK HALL.

This interesting little place, though not a manor house, is worthy of notice, and is situated two miles to the north of Keswick, in the township of Underskiddaw, between Derwentwater and Bassenthwaite Lake, or the "Broadwater," as it was sometimes called in old writings. The property is in the possession of Lord Ormathwaite, whose predecessor, Sir John Benn, created baronet in 1804, assumed the name and arms of Walsh, by sign manual, in compliance with the will of his maternal uncle. The second baronet was raised to the peerage in 1868, as Baron Ormathwaite, a title taken from the hall and estate in the adjoining village of that name, which formed part of the inheritance.

A mountain beck which courses down a ravine on the steep slopes of Skiddaw has for long been utilized for driving flour and other mills at this spot, and runs past the west front of Milnbeck, or Millbeck Hall. The hall for a long period has been used as a farm residence, and has a courtyard and adjuncts of farm buildings. The material used in the construction is the grey slatey rock of the country, covered with roughcast, except the coignes and openings, which are of worked freestone. This house is not all of one age.

The earliest habitation was, doubtless, a square tower or pele of the fifteenth century. At the south-east corner the indications are plain where the early structure was incorporated with the later buildings. The battlements are gone, but there still exist the remains of the narrow newel stair in the thickness of the wall, which led to the upper floors; at the foot of this stair would be, of course, the original entrance to the early domicile. But afterwards, in Elizabethan times, there came to be added to the west side of the tower a range of buildings and a long wing, so as to present an L shaped plan. These additions comprised, on the ground floor, a kitchen, a dining hall, and continuous with them a large barn, all facing to the west. On this aspect is the main entrance. The jambs of the doorway are plainly chamfered, and support a massive lintel stone, the

under surface of which is bevelled and worked into the outline of a very obtuse triangle, the sides of which are perfectly straight, except at the angles at the impost. On the face of this stone there is carved, in raised Roman capitals, the inscription to which reference will presently be made. Above the doorway there is a little lookout window, about a foot square. The walls are four feet thick. The dining hall consists of a spacious oblong apartment, lighted by square-headed horizontal mullioned windows on each side. The lintel over the fireplace is of oak, slightly arched; the opening is singularly large and deeply recessed, the walling of the chimney projecting considerably on the end gable, on which



DOORWAY, MILLBECK HALL

abuts the adjoining barn. The fireplace recess is now closed in. The floor is flagged with rough slabs of blue slate; the wooden panelling and fittings to the walls, evidence of the fastenings of which still remains, are all gone. This part of the building was completed probably about the time recorded in the tablet, *i.e.*, 1592, and on the whole it affords a fair example of the usual plan adopted by the *statesmen* and smaller gentry in the sixteenth century in enlarging their earlier abodes.

RR

The chief interest however about the place is the inscription over the doorway, which reads as above.

The legend will bring to our remembrance a similar motto which was placed by Henry Blencow over his doorway at Blencow Hall:—

“QVORSVM 1590.  
VIVERE MORI . MORI VITÆ.”

The translation of the latter motto has more than once been the subject of disquisition in our society, having engaged the attention of two distinguished scholars, Professor Clark and the Rev. Thos. Lees.\* Nicholson Williamson had doubtless seen and appreciated the conceit of the sentence set up by Blencow, and he copied it over his own doorway two years after, with this difference, the repetition of the verb *vivere*, in place of the substantive dative *vitæ*. In Williamson's version the translation must be “*Whither?* (i.e., to which way or end) *to live to die* (supply or), *to die to live* (eternally).” As there are no arms displayed about the house it may be concluded that the family were not entitled to armorial bearings, and except in parish registers there are scanty *data* to trace their descents.

On the dissolution of the monasteries there was a dispersion by grants and sales of the lands in the parish of Crosthwaite, which had belonged to Fountain's Abbey in Yorkshire. It is found that Henry VIII., by letters patent in the thirty-second year of his reign, grants out to one John Williamson, to be held of the king in capite, by the service of one-twentieth part of one knight's fee, sundry lands in the tenure of divers persons, amongst whom occurs the name of Nicholas Williamson. The names of John and Miles Williamson are also found as tenants of lands in Crosthwaite, .

---

\* *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. i., p. 334; vol. vi. p. 289.

in a grant of Edward VI., in the second year of his reign. Writing of this district, Sandford says, "And here a very fair house of ancient gentle family of Willyamson, the birth-place of that most ingenious mons'r Sir Joseph Williamson, now principal Secretary of State. A pregnant scholar: past through his degrees at Queen's College, Oxford: when *surrendered* went over sea, got divers languages, and there came back into the King's service, and well beloved, for I never heard any great ill of him."\* The name of Williamson is associated also with a house in the valley of St. John's, called Lowthwaite Hall.

Sir Joseph Williamson was secretary of State in the reign of Charles II. 1674-78, and was one of the plenipotentiaries at the treaty of Nimeguen and of Ryswick, in which latter mission he was attended by Sir Richard Musgrave of Hayton.†

Sir Joseph was born in 1633, being the son of the Rev. Joseph Williamson, who was instituted in 1625 to the living of Great Broughton, in the vale of Derwent. Some time after this period, Millbeck Hall would appear to have been acquired by the family of Brownrigg, who had resided on different farms in Great Crosthwaite before they finally settled at Ormathwaite Hall, which house was erected by the Brownriggs in the eighteenth century. The last of the family at Ormathwaite was Dr. William Brownrigg, a distinguished physician and philosopher, who died there in 1800, aged eighty-eight years.‡ The lands of Millbeck and of Ormathwaite in his possession were willed to Sir John Benn.

\* Sandford, concerning Crosthwaite, says:—"No great gentry hereabouts: but many substantial monsires, and many of the Williamsons: and of some of these Tribes." E. Sandford MS. (circa 1675). *A Cursory Relation of all the Antiquities and Families in Cumberland. Tract series, No. 4.*

† Lyson's *Cumberland*, p. 16.

‡ *The Brownriggs of Ormathwaite.* By J. Fisher Crosthwaite. *Trans. Cumb. and West. Assocn.* No. xiii.

## WYTHOP HALL.

The ancient roadway or track from Keswick to Cockermouth, instead of skirting, as it now does along the western edge of Bassenthwaite mere, coursed obliquely from Thornthwaite up the steep banks of the fell by Wythop Hall, into the vale of Embleton. In the map of Cumberland in *Camden's Britannia*, the demesne of *Widehop* is represented ringed in as a park, and the fell was doubtless then a forest and covered, as it still continues to be, with thick woods descending to the shore of the "Broad (*bred*, D.) water." The name *Wythop*, or *Wythorp*, is evidently derived from the Danish, as being the *thorpe* or village of the *Wythes*, or willows.

These lands were a parcel of the waste of Allerdale above Derwent, and consequently within the barony of Egremont, and continued in the Lucy lords until the death of John Lucy in the eighth year of Edward II., when they passed into the possession of Hugh Lowther, with the reserve of certain dower rights to the widow of John Lucy. It would seem that there was a habitation on Wythorp at that period, which was deemed worth £10 a year, when Christian, the widow, impleaded Lowther for her dower there. In the twelfth of Edward II., A.D. 1319, Hugo de Lowthre had a licence to crenellate this house, "*mansum suum de Wythehope in . . . . Derwentfelles, Cumbr.*" \* The manor descended in the issue male of the Lowthers for a long time, until 1606, when Sir Richard Lowther sold it to Richard Fletcher, of Cockermouth. Sandford writes:—Above the woods a pretty lodship called Weydrup and ancient hall house, bought by Sir Richd. Fletcher of old Sir Richard Lowther of Lowther." †

The Fletchers had become a very strong family at this period; engaged in trade as merchants in Cockermouth from father to son during the whole of the sixteenth century, they had acquired great wealth, which they invested in land. Various branches of them founded the families of Fletchers

\* From the Patent Rolls.

† *Tract series*, No. 4.

of Moresby, of Talentire, of Clea, and of Hutton in Forestia. This same Sir Richard who purchased Wythop, amongst other valuable estates bought also from the ancient family of the Huttons, the manor of Hutton-in-the-Forest, as now enjoyed by Sir Henry Ralph Vane, Bart.

Of the old house of the Lowther lordship nothing now remains that can be identified. The old place had doubtless long ceased to afford a residence for any of the family, and the manor had been probably of value mostly as a sporting forest and from the contingent strength in arms it might supply from its customary tenants. The existing structure is occupied as a farmhouse, with a large courtyard, surrounded by extensive ranges of rough stone farm buildings and offices. The house consists of a square block of two stories, presenting a frontage of thirty-six feet; recessed nine feet, from which there is a low intervening building containing the main entrance and the passage, bisecting the ground plan; and on the opposite side there is a wing sixty feet by twenty-one feet, at right angles, containing the kitchen and its dependencies and what is now used as stabling. The main block presents to the front two rows of three wide low windows, set uniformly above each other, each being of three lights, separated by plainly chamfered mullions, with coved hood mouldings, which are continued horizontally along the walls as strings and terminate in short returns. Within, there is a low ceiled square dining hall, with a little parlour beyond divided off by a wooden partition, into which is fitted the square-topped, carved oak cupboard or dressoir which was usual at the period. A scale stair leads to the little sleeping rooms above. This portion of the house, from its architectural features, may readily be referred to the middle of the sixteenth century. The entrance doorway in the porch records a different date, but that has been inserted at a later period; it presents an architrave with rounded mouldings and a classical cornice, and on the lintel is carved:—F.V.F. 1678.

---



## CRAKEPLACE HALL

In the parish of Dean, about a quarter-of-a-mile from Ullock, there is a little farmhouse called Crakeplace Hall,\* which possesses some interest as exhibiting very little domestic alteration since the time it was built. The title of the place is another instance of derivation from the Norwegian "*Krakk*," (a rook or crow), which has already been illustrated in the place names of Craco, Crackenthorpe, and not very far from this spot we have also Blindcrake and Crakesothen, or Graysothen.

The house stands on the brow of an elevated bank above a little stream which contributes to form the river Marron. The planning of the building is that which prevailed in the latter part of the sixteenth century and onwards, on the primary and simple L model; the main limb is forty-five feet long, and contains the small dining hall; a straight staircase to the upper rooms, and a larder or dairy; the shorter return wing consists of kitchen and offices. The low horizontal windows are all surmounted with coved dripstones, some of which end in a short square return, whilst in others the moulding is curled over a corbel carved into a human head. Most of the windows are divided into three lights by two plain splayed mullions. The interior presents nothing remarkable: the chimney opening in the kitchen is embraced by a semicircular stone arch of thirteen feet span, with a plain chamfer; there is a brick oven attached to one side and a recessed cupboard on the other; a wooden framework partition, in long panels, separates one end of the hall from the staircase.

The chief point of interest about the place is the carved tablet, with its quaint legend over the doorway. At the re-entering angle of the L in the plan, a lean-to projecting

---

\* It appears by the inscription that the house was built by one Christopher Crakeplace, a name unknown in county records, and probably a person of inferior rank. Sandford spells the name as Craples. In describing his route from Loweswater he says:—"And down in the bottom you have Craples Hall and village. Though they were very ancient gentry, I never heard them of any great remark." *Antiquary's Notes*, No. 1, p. 5.



DOORWAY, CRAKEPLACE HALL.



porch has been built, giving the front entrance to the interior. There is proof of this erection having been an afterthought and an addition to the pre-existing Elizabethan building. The mouldings of the doorway, consisting of three members of shallow quarter rounds and beads, are characteristic of the early Jacobean impulse, as is also the treatment of the decoration of the carved stone over the lintel. The tablet containing the lettering is enclosed with a heavy projecting frame, which is worked on three sides, whilst the bottom stone has a simple bevel only. The ornament used is a short circular billet arranged in three rows, the intervals and the billets in the different rows being placed interchangeably with each other. This detail of decoration was an essay at revival of Norman billet-work, which, along with the adoption of a bold half-round moulding broken into a battlemented outline, became much in vogue in the time of James I. The inscription, in raised Roman capitals, runs thus:—1612. *Christopher Crakeplace built the same when he was servaut to Baron Altham.*

---

## I S E L    H A L L .

The ancient tower of Isel, with its later residential adoptions, stands on the north bank of the river Derwent, about three miles above the town of Cockermouth. The name was formerly written and pronounced "Ishall," and was probably derived from the circumstance of the place being in great measure surrounded by water.

We have early notice of Isel, for Alan the son of Waldeoff, in the reign of Henry II., gave to Randal Engayne, a Norman, the demesnes of Ishal, Redmain, and Blencrake; and so for a time the Engaynes were lords of Isel, as well as of Burgh, Herriby, and Kirkoswald. Through Ada Engayne the inheritance passed to the Morvilles and Multons, and in Edward II.'s time, through Margaret, a daughter of Multon, Isel fell to the family of the Leighs. This Margaret, in the thirty-third of Edward III., being the widow of Sir William

de Leigh, had a licence from Bishop Welton "for a chaplain for her private oratory within the manor of Isale." \*

The presence of the Leighs at Isel seems to have lasted for a period of over two hundred and fifty years, until towards the end of Elizabeth's reign. † Thomas Leigh, the last of the race, gave the succession to the estates to his second wife, Maud Redmain, who afterwards marrying Sir Wilfred Lawson, brought Isel to the family of the Lawsons. ‡

The situation of the hall is most picturesque, in the midst of a charming, undulating, and well-wooded country. It stands on a considerably sloping bank, close to the deep and rapid waters of the Derwent, which here bend round its southern face; and it is bounded on the west by a mountain beck, which falls into the river. The position was no doubt originally chosen for defence, and the old keep, which still remains in its entirety, presents a good example of a border pele tower still in a habitable condition.

The defences of the rudimental fortalice were strengthened by a moat on the land side. The depression formed by the ditch is fairly traceable on the east side of the tower, and on the north side the line would be continued through the bell, which afterwards came to be converted into a pleasure and terraced garden. It is supposed that the mediæval approach to the place was by a drawbridge over the moat at this part. On the west side all vestiges of the ditch have been obliterated by the carriage drive and avenue from the high road, and by later improvements. So far as can be made out of the scarp of the moat was distant by several yards from the tower. It is very rare to meet in the north with instances of these tower-built houses in which the moat was carried round the place close to the foot of the walls,

\* *Burn and Nicholson*, vol. 11, p. 3.

† During this period the name appears as one of the knights of the shire for Cumberland as follows:—

Henry IV., 1st and 3rd—William de Legh.

2nd, Henry V.—William de Legh.

2nd and 38th, Henry VI.—William de Legh.

1st, Mary—John Leigh, Esq.

28th, Elizabeth—Henry Leigh, Esq.

And also several times in the list of high sheriffs for the county.

‡ For the story, see Denton's MSS. *Tract series*, No. 4.



ISEL HALL.





though examples of this are frequent in the more southern districts, as at Nunney Castle, Somerset, Ightham in Kent, and Tattershall in Lincolnshire. In such cases the outbuildings and stabling must have been of necessity outside the moat. There can be no doubt that most of these border peles had an external courtyard connected with them, containing stabling, kitchen and various offices, for the most part wooden erections, with a wall of *enceinte* or some form of inclosure on the inner side of the moat, when such a defence existed. In some instances the foundations of these stone inclosures or the walls themselves remain, as at Dacre Castle, Yanwath, Burneside, Scaleby, and other places, but for the most part these outer walls have been demolished to make way for additional buildings.

This pele is of the usual oblong plan, measuring over the walls forty-three feet by twenty-seven feet, the longer sides facing east and west. The masonry is of well laid freestone rubble, with dressed stones at the corners and openings; it presents no plinth nor offset, but the parapet is projected on a horizontal string-course; at the south-west corner it is borne out further by small corbels. The parapet wall is embattled with five embrasures on the longer sides, and three on the shorter, and is coped with splay and round moulding. Gurgoyles are absent: the three single-flue chimneys on the west side are ornamented with corbelled cornices.

On the basement there is the usual stone barrel-vault, with an original small square opening to the west. The main entrance to the tower appears to have been on the level of the first floor by an external stair, or possibly by removable wooden steps, on the south side. There is no trace of any newel staircase; the upper chambers and the top of the tower are reached by a short flight of steps, then a passage, and finally a straight flight leading up inside the east wall of the tower. There are two windows on the west front to the upper rooms, each being divided by a mullion into two lights with segmental heads, within a square dripstone ending in a short return. These two windows are original and distinctly of the fifteenth century: the other windows are late insertions.

These pele towers are often so plain and devoid of ornament, that it is sometimes very difficult to determine their exact age. There are no characteristics about this building to induce one to assign it to the fourteenth century. It was probably erected about the middle of the fifteenth century, in the reign of Henry VI., by one of the Leighs, to supersede some decayed or demolished housing of the Engaynes or Multons.

A covered space connects the south aspect of the tower with an imposing range of three-storied buildings, presenting a frontage to the court of forty-two yards. These run parallel with the river bank, and are set on not at a right angle but rather askew in respect to the tower. There is evidence that this addition has been built at two different dates. The division next the tower is a block on the double plan, with rooms both to front and back, containing kitchen, hall, parlour, and public apartments. The entrance doorway is here, shewing a depressed Tudor arch; the windows are square-headed with double mullions and transoms. On the garden front the wall is strengthened by four buttresses stepped in stages. All this may be of the period of Henry VIII. In the same line on the river front there are remains of old walling and more buttresses. There is a country tradition that a wing existed towards the west, which is very probable, so as to complete as was usual three sides of the courtyard. As it now exists the range is extended in the same plane by another row of buildings, which have clearly been an addition; the ridge of the roof is lower, the level of the floors is not the same, the windows are without transoms, and the plan is that of a single house, the width being only twenty-seven feet. The long array of mullioned and labelled windows set regularly in three tiers, though giving to the elevation the feeling of amplitude, is in effect somewhat flat and monotonous. All this second part is late Elizabethan or Jacobean.

The line of walling under the eaves is broken by a form of ornament which occurs nowhere else in Cumberland, but of which a parallel example may be found on the walls of Hardwick Hall in Derbyshire, an edifice of about the same





DOORWAY, HUTHWAITE HALL

date. This display consists of erections superimposed on the top of the wall of stone ribs placed in the form of a stirrup or stilted arch, from the crown of which arises a pyramidical shaft terminating in a conical pinnacle. There are seven of these to the front, and some also to the back of the house. A tablet with a coat of arms high over the front door is so weathered as to be undecipherable. There are two coats of arms of Lawson, built into the south wall.

The rooms used at present as drawing rooms, dining room, and den are all wainscotted. All have been painted white except the main drawing room, which was cleared of paint by a former tenant. Part of the panelling in the dining room is of the "shirt-pleat" pattern; the beams where exposed are moulded. There is a carved mantel in one of the rooms. The legend is as follows:—

W.L. & J.L. 1631.

---

### HUTHWAITE HALL.

This place anciently was held by the family of de Huthwaite, and came by marriage of an heiress to a Swinburne. The Swinburnes were an ancient family, ancestors of whom are known as associated with Bewcastle, and also with the early lordship of Askham Hall in Westmorland. Huthwaite Hall is situated close to the old road, about two miles from Cockermouth, leading up the Derwent Valley to Ousenstand Bridge.

The house is purported ostensibly to have been built by John Swinburne in 1581, but some portion of the edifice may be even older, and it possesses considerable interest, as the characteristic features of the period are well preserved. It comprises a square block with a front of forty-five feet to the south, the main door being in the centre, flanked by a window on each side; with three mullioned and transomed windows on the upper floor. It is forty-eight feet deep, as from the north end gable there is projected backwards a short wing about twelve feet beyond the width of the central

block. The windows have entirely an Elizabethan character; they have shallow, hollow mouldings, and are divided into three lights, with segmental heads, by two heavy mullions, the side of which are scooped or channelled; above there is a bold dripstone coved in cavetto, with square substantial plain returns. The jambs of the doorway shew a bevel only on the arris; above there are two tiers of carved tablets with ornate embellishment. The enrichment consists of perpendicular work with crocketed niches, and pinnacled canopies. The dexter side contains the figure of a bishop apparently with a crozier, and the sinister a figure with a baron's coronet, and a book under the right arm. The inferior slab is divided into two compartments, each containing a shield. The first is charged with three fleurs-de-lis, one and two, quartering three lions passant regardant, with supporters which seem like two boarhounds collared and chained. The other compartment exhibits a shield inverted, charged with three cinquefoils, two and one. Immediately above these carvings is the tablet containing this inscription in old English letters:

**John : Stwynburn**  
**Esquire : & Elizabeth**  
**his Wyfe : did make**  
**cost of this : work**  
**in the daies of ther Lyfe :**  
**Ano. Dmi. 1581 : Ano. Ræ. 23**

At the north back of the house there is a window in its original state, which might pertain to the period of Henry VII. It is divided by a thick mullion into two lights, with pointed arched heads, trefoiled and cusped. It has also a transom. On the outside the mullion is chamfered; in the interior it presents a square face, on which is worked a vertical fillet; some battlemented ornament appears on the transom. Four iron crooks remain on the inside, on which

were hung shutters in two leaves to close the lower compartment, as was usual at that time. On the basement the door of entry opened originally directly into the dining hall to the right; to the left was the private parlour, and behind was the kitchen.



STAIRCASE WINDOW, HUTHWAITE HALL.

The little black oak staircase in two flights, lighted by the decorated window, is perfect; it has worked balusters and a square handrail. Some Elizabethan oak panelling in small squares and moulded styles still remain, as do also the panelled doors into the four small chambers upstairs; on these are to be seen examples of the wooden sneck and thumb-hole still remaining in use.

---



## RIBTON HALL.

About five miles west from Cockermouth, between Marron Junction and Camerton, is Ribton Hall; it stands on the north bank of the Derwent, not far from the river. All the lands in this vale of Derwent were granted to Waldeoff, first baron of Allerdale, who bestowed various manors to his kinsmen and followers. To Waldeoff, the son of Gilmyn, and to his sister Uchtreda, were apportioned Great Broughton and Ribton. The latter manor was settled by Waldeoff upon a younger son, Thomas, who took the local name of *de Ribton*. The lordship passed by a long descent through the same family, and in the thirty-fifth Henry VIII. it is found that John Ribton held it of the King, as of his manor of Papcastle, by the usual terms of service. The Ribtons formed honourable connections with the local families, but never acquired the distinction of the equestrian order. After the Ribtons, the manor was purchased by Thomas Lamplugh, who was born at Beverley in Yorkshire, and came into this country during the civil wars; he died in 1670. It was his successor, Richard Lamplugh, or Lampley, who built the present mansion. Sandford says, writing about 1675: "Then you come down the river to Broughton, and so along to Ribton: an Ancient Squire families ceite of the same name: but lately sold to one Sir Thomas Lampley, and he sold it to the now Lawyer Lampley's father, who now injoes it and his dwelling house and habitation: and haith builded a very fair house at it." This Richard Lamplugh of Ribton served as High Sheriff of the county in the third William III. He married Frances, daughter of Sir Christopher Lowther of Whitehaven, leaving two daughters; and the estate was sold to Sir James Lowther of Whitehaven. There exist no remains of the old residence of the Ribtons.

The present edifice, of the time of Charles II., is a large, roomy oblong structure on the double plan, with apartments both to back and front, and well lighted with numerous lofty windows. The front is built in regular courses of smooth ashlar masonry, the joints of which are channelled in plain rustic work. The elevation comprises three stories, present-



RIBTON HALL.



ing to the front three rows of seven apertures set regularly ; those on the second or principal floor having larger proportions in regard to height than those on the basement, and those on the third story being smaller and nearly square. A moulded blocking course, broken by return under the great central window, separates the first and second tiers. These apertures are high and vertical, and though exhibiting the Italian embellishment are divided by the stone mullion bars and double transoms, which were prevalent in native work at the end of the preceding century. On the ground floor the architraves present a straight cornice, with classic mouldings, and those on the principal floor carry a semi-circular moulded pediment, that over the large central window being more pronounced, and with a broken arch, and supported by flat Corinthian pilasters. The edifice has been built all at one time, and the design exhibits the study of symmetry and balance. For a great many years it has not been occupied in any other manner than as a farmhouse, but in its prime, from its pleasant surroundings and situation and architectural merits, it must have been a very delightful country mansion.

During the disturbances of the reign of the first Charles, and the asperities of the Protectorate, there had been a stagnation in the work of construction ; but with the Restoration a fresh era of activity set in, and new country mansions, not only of the nobility but of the lesser gentry, arose in great numbers. Under the inspiration of Inigo Jones, the Palladian and Italian style of architectural composition took possession of public taste and ideas, and the new school found in the north country some ardent admirers and proselytes. One of the earliest examples of the Italian practice, as revived by Wren, which we find in the northern counties is this new mansion which Lamplugh built for himself at Ribton. The expenditure must have been large in respect to the carrying out both the planning and external features, as well as of the internal finishing and decoration.

The doorway has a central position on the south front under the great window, and presents mouldings in symmetry with the other openings, and gives an entry on the

ground level. The door opens directly into a square lobby or entrance hall, flagged in freestone squares, set diamond-wise; it contains an ornamental fireplace, the stone jambs and lintel are moulded with round and hollow; there is a flat cornice and mantel-shelf. All the chimney pieces throughout the house present the bold round and hollow mouldings of the Jacobean period. To the left of the hall is an apartment, probably used as the dining room, which retains more of the original finishings than any other room in the house. There is a wooden dado framed and panelled in chestnut, reaching four feet high round the room, and some old stained glass in the window-panes, which it is difficult to decipher. The windows being all built with stone mullions and transoms, the lights are all leaded and glazed in the lozenge form; many of them however are now blocked.

A very fine broad staircase of oak, with massive well-turned balusters, and heavy moulded handrail, is extended in several flights to the separate floors.

Upstairs, on the principal floor, the western end is devoted to the large reception or drawing room, with other rooms which communicate *en suite*. The principal doors for the most part are double in two leaves, and are in chestnut wood, framed, and in long panels, as in the time of Charles II.

---

### COCKERMOUTH CASTLE.

It is conjectured, that after the settlement of the baronies in this part of Cumberland in the reign of Henry I., that the "caput" or stronghold of the Lords of Allerdale was situated on that prominent plateau nigh Cockermouth, which had been occupied by the Romans as their defensive town, and now called Papcastle.

The name is evidently derived from Gilbert Pipard, a man who filled various public offices of importance, who married Alice, one of the descendants of the Meschines, to whom devolved a share of the lordship of Allerdale, and who is supposed to have erected a stone fortress on the site of the old Roman town. Soon afterwards however, at the very

beginning of the thirteenth century, the remarkably strong position of the prominent ridge, encompassed by the junction of the river Cocker with the Derwent, was chosen for the erection of a very strong fortress by the then lord of the barony, which continued to receive additions under the successive lords of the families of de Fortibus, de Lucys, the Percys, and Windhams, during the Decorative and Perpendicular periods, and became recognised caput of the Honour of Cockermouth. The architectural details of Cockermouth Castle possess great interest, as showing the special arrangements and characteristics of these various periods; but the whole subject has been already treated to a full extent by Mr. G. T. Clark in his great work on "Mediæval Castles,"\* and by Canon Knowles and the late Mr. William Jackson.†

In an old house in Cockermouth, near to the Castle, may be seen a curious plaster ceiling, similar in its mode of ornamentation to that described in Gerard Lowther's house at Penrith. It covers the roof of a small room on the first floor, and the dimensions are thirteen feet by ten feet; the space is divided into quatrefoils, skilfully separated from each other by octagonal figures. In the centre quatrefoil is the Tudor rose; opposite to this and surmounting the arms over the chimney-piece is the crescent of the Percys on a wreath; whilst in a corresponding position on the opposite side is the Flower de Luce, referring to the Lucys. There are various devices in the quatrefoils and in the connecting figures; in one of the latter are the letters **A** and **M**, united by a true lover's knot, and in the corresponding octagon the date 1598. Over the chimneypiece are the arms of the Earl of Northumberland, surrounded by the Garter. The arms are quarterly; the blue lion of the Percys and the three silver lucies of the Lucys, surmounted by an earl's coronet on a wreath as described above. The initials **H** and **N**, one letter on each side of the arms, indicate Henry Northumber-

---

\* Vol i., p. 410.

† *An Historical and Descriptive Account of Cockermouth Castle.* Refer to *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society*, vol. iv., p. 109.

land; there are the usual supporters, a lion rampant on each side. Below the whole is the motto and slogan of the line, "Esperance en Dieu."

---

### LAMPLUGH CASTLE.

Within this Derwent division of Cumberland were many other tower houses and fortified places of ancient Cumberland families, which are either obliterated, or retain such fragmentary portions of the old structures that they call for no special attention.

Amongst the most important of these was probably Lamplugh Castle, which stood near the old Roman road leading from Egremont to Cockermouth. The Lamplughs held it in the time of Henry II., and the old hall continued as the residence of the knightly family of the Lamplughs down to the period of the Civil War. The old tower of Lamplugh was a bulky square building with high ramparts, and extremely massive, with walls nine feet thick. At the beginning of the present century the tower was still standing with some of its loopholed walls and surrounding buildings, until in 1821, it was ruthlessly destroyed and replaced by a farmhouse. The very handsome gateway, dated 1595, with the Lamplugh arms sculptured over the entrance arch, remains in excellent preservation. The arms of Lamplugh were: Or, a cross fleury, Sable.

BRANTHWAITE, in the parish of Dean, was anciently the manor house of the Skeltons.

OLD CAMERTON HALL, a seat of the Curwens, on the banks of the river Derwent, has disappeared.

The tower of LORTON, on the bank of the river Cocker, has been modernised.

The stately and commodious mansion of WORKINGTON HALL, the seat of the very ancient and knightly family of the Curwens, although containing some remnants of its castellated character, is for the most part of a date subsequent to the period of the Restoration.



## CHAPTER XIII.

## INGLEWOOD FOREST.

In early times the great central plain of Cumberland was in a state of natural forest; and continued to be a preserve for wild animals during the middle ages, when it was known as the Forest of Inglewood. It was disforested in Henry VIII's reign. At the Norman settlement this track of country remained in the hands of the Crown, although many manors were granted from time to time out of the Forest. Amongst the most important of these was the Manor of Hutton, which was appropriated as early as the reign of Edward I. to the family of de Hoton, afterwards Hutton, who took their name from the place; they bore for their arms a bugle horn. To the holders of the manor were attached the services of keeping the forest of the Hay (Haia) of our lord the king, at Plumpton, and of holding the stirrup of the king's saddle when he mounted his horse in the Castle of Carlisle.

In the year 1605, Thomas Hutton sold his possessions to Sir Richard Fletcher, Knight, of Cockermouth. From the Fletchers it passed, by the marriage of the heiress, to the family of Vane of the county of Durham.

The present mansion of HUTTON-IN-THE-FOREST is a noble pile, principally of the Renaissance period of Charles II., with much Elizabethan and Jacobean work, which has been incorporated around a border pele tower of the usual type. Sir George Fletcher, M.P. for Cumberland from 1661 to 1697, brought the house to pretty much its present shape. His architect was Inigo Jones, whose is the present front, while the garden facade is by Salvin. A view by Knyff, engraved by Kip, shows long wings projecting from either side of the central block; one only of these wings now exists, and it is probable the other was never built.

Amongst other minor manorial halls which have fallen into decay, and which may be noted as having been ancient seats

of Cumberland gentry, may be mentioned HIGHHEAD CASTLE, the seat of the Richmonds, rebuilt by the Broughams in the last century; HARDRIGG HALL, in the parish of Skelton, a sixteenth century house, the seat of the family of Southaie; SCALES HALL, the seat of the Broughams; HAWKESDALE HALL, of the Nicolson; ARMATHWAITE CASTLE, a tower house on the banks of the Eden at Armathwaite, at one time the chief seat of the ancient family of Skelton; CARDEW and WARNELL HALLS, of the Dentons; and CROGLAN HALL, of the Towrys.

But the most important domain in the forest was ROSE CASTLE, which has served for many centuries as the chief episcopal residence for the bishops of Carlisle. The foundation of Rose Castle goes back prior to the date of 1300, for it is mentioned that Edward I. sojourned there in Bishop Halton's time, and issued writs from thence. Bishop Irton dates a deed relating to the church of Addingham: "*Apud Rosam v. idus Julii anno gratia m<sup>cc</sup> octogesimo secundo.*" —*Letters from Northern Registers*, p. 252. The most ancient part of Rose is the pele tower, which goes under the name of the Strickland tower, and was probably rebuilt by Bishop Irton on an earlier foundation, and again rebuilt by Bishop Strickland. One peculiarity of this tower is that on plan it is a square of twenty-nine feet; another is that the original entrance, as at Linstock, was at the level of the second floor, and that the cellar vault, as at Linstock, is slightly pointed. Many alterations were made in Rose Castle from time to time; it has been encompassed by moats, and fortified by additional towers, gatehouses, and walls of *enceinte*, but the architectural and historical description of Rose Castle has already been fully dealt with by Mr. Charles J. Ferguson, F.S.A.† In plan it is a concentric Edwardian castle, and in this shape was probably due to Bishop Kirkby, who in 1336 had a license to crenellate.

---

\* See *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. ii., p. 105.

† In a paper entitled, "The Development of Domestic Architecture: Rose Castle and Dalston Hall." — *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological Society*, vol. ii., p. 152.

Another manor hall, which still retains interesting remains of its former glory, is DALSTON HALL, formerly the residence of the ancient and knightly family of the Dalstons. This "hall house" consisted of a pele tower, with a ring of office buildings to the east, and with further additions of a later date to the west. The Dalstons were a family of high position, and had a long reign of prosperity, both in the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland. Of this interesting place a full account, with plans and elevations, has also been given by Mr. Charles J. Ferguson, F.S.A.

---

## CHAPTER XIV.

—

ESKDALE AND CUMBERLAND WARDS:  
GILSLAND BARONY.

There is no part of Cumberland which possesses more interest to the antiquary and the historiographer than this northern division of the county. It is traversed throughout its length by the stupendous works of the Romans, which have afforded a fertile source of archæological exploration and speculation. In Lanercost priory and the cell of Wetheral, we have the remains of the earliest conventual buildings in the north. In the castle of Naworth, the offspring of the Dacres, and the fortified stronghold of Lord William Howard, we have the last perfect example of the residence of a great Border chief. I must pass over in this volume the subject of Naworth Castle, which has already been amply described by others, and in all its aspects, historical and architectural, by the Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A.,\* and by his brother, Charles J. Ferguson, F.S.A.†

—

LINSTOCK CASTLE.

In the year 1133 Henry I. constituted the lands of Carlisle into the Bishoprick of Carlisle. At an early date the parish of Crosby, and the lands of Linstock were given to the Bishoprick, and have since remained amongst the possessions of that see.

The manor, or, as it was sometimes called, the Barony of Linstock, lies on the north bank of the Eden, to the north-east of Carlisle; and the village of Linstock is situated about

---

\* *History of Cumberland*. "Barony of Gilsland and Its Owners," and other papers, in vol. iv. of the *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*.

† "Naworth Castle," in same volume.

two-and-a-half miles up the river from that city. Here stood the only palace possessed by the bishops of Carlisle until the year 1229. The size and importance of it in those days may be estimated from the statement that about the year 1293 Bishop Halton is said to have entertained here for a considerable time, Johannes Romanus, Archbishop of York, with his train, which amounted to above three hundred persons.

The sole remnant of the ancient Linstock Castle is an ivy clad pele tower, with inhabited rooms, having attached to it at right angles a long low two-storied building of late fifteenth century, with later additions, which contains the farm residence. The lower portion of the tower presents indications of very early construction, but the upper portion has undergone considerable alteration. It consists of a rectangular tower of three storeys, without any turrets or sets-off, measuring at the base 35 feet by 37 feet. It possesses a plinth 4 feet from the ground level, with a projection of 6 inches, and topped with a chamfered slope. There is an entrance at the ground level by a doorway, 3 feet 6 inches wide, into the vaulted chamber of the basement; it is through an acute pointed arch with a pointed dripstone and chamfered jambs; the walls are  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick; there is a tunnel behind the door for a drawbar; the interior arch has a round head. The vault of the chamber is slightly pointed, as in the Strickland tower at Rose Castle. The dimensions of the vault inside are 14 feet by 21 feet; it is lighted by two loop-holes at the height of 6 feet from the ground,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long and 9 inches wide externally, and widely splayed within; they are stepped up to by five steps.

Here, as at the Strickland tower at Rose, the main entrance to the tower has been at the level of the first floor, which forms one room; there has been no newel stair, but the communication with the next upper floor is by a narrow, straight flight of steps, in the thickness of the wall. The upper, or second floor, is divided into two rooms. The tower was formerly one story higher, with a battlemented parapet and flat roof; the present gable roof was put on about a century ago. The site has been moated; a huge and ancient pear tree, probably as old as Bishop Halton, grows in front of the castle.

### DRAWDIKES CASTLE

Is situated on the Vallum of Hadrian's Barrier, not far from Linstock and two miles from Carlisle; it was built in 1676 by John Aglionby on the site of an old fortress, and has the alternate semicircular and triangular pediments, and the windows characteristic of the seventeenth century; what remained after 1676 of the old fortress was pulled down in the last century, to make way for a modern farm house. Three hideous stone busts of the time of William III., adorn the parapet. There is a fine Roman sepulchral slab, brought from Carlisle, built into the back wall of the castle, and there should also be a centurial stone, but it is missing. There is also a mediæval inscription, probably brought from Carlisle.

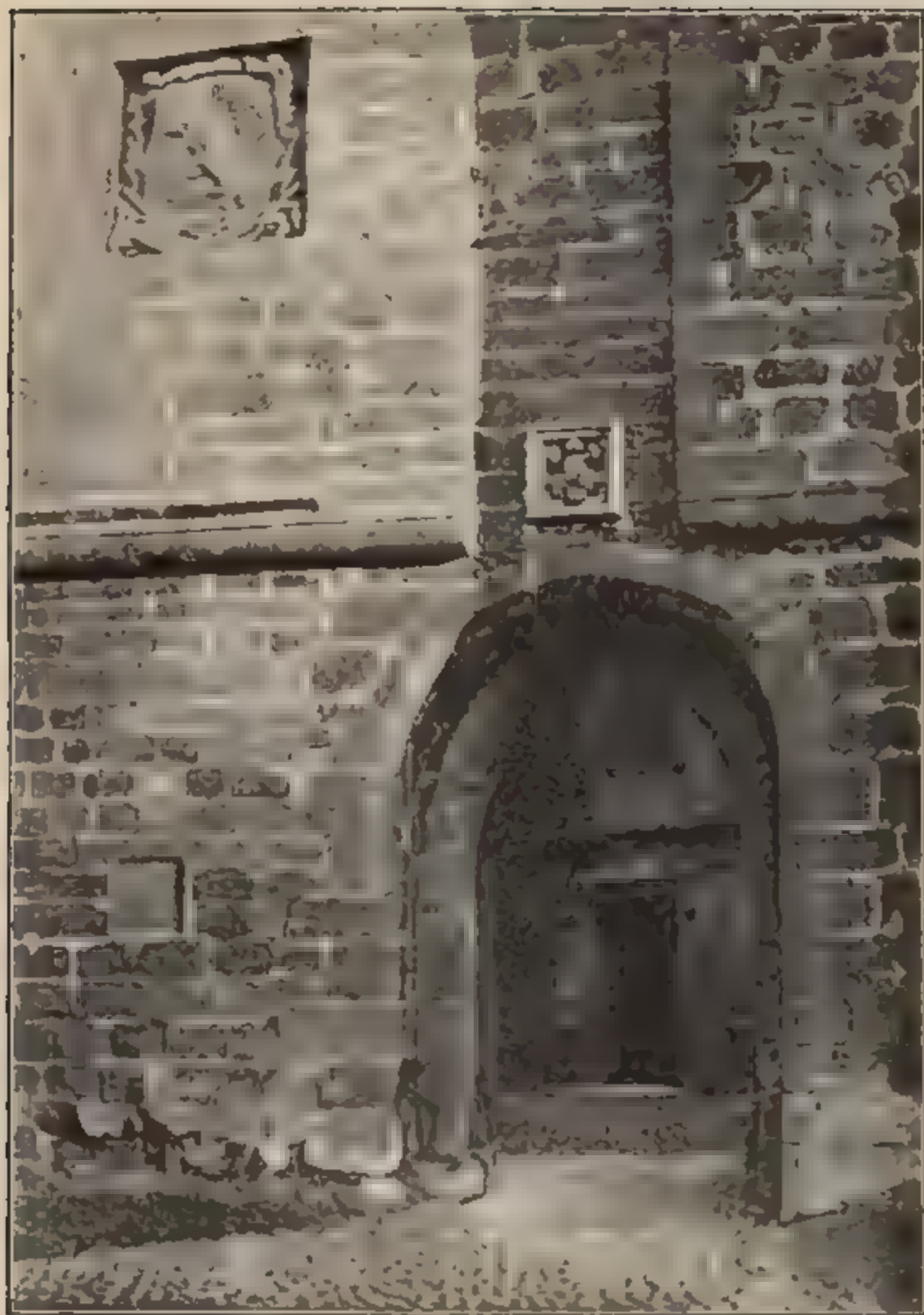
---

### SCALEBY CASTLE.

In the article on Johnby Hall, p. 303, of this volume, we had occasion to mention the very ancient family of the Tilliols, or the Tilliols, as having received various Royal grants in the north, and that their great ancestor, "Richard the Ryder," received lordships from Henry I. in the neighbourhood of Carlisle, and settled himself at Richardby, or Rickerby.

Scaleby Castle lies six miles N.N.E. from Carlisle. The manor was given by Edward I. to Richard Tilliol, and the Royal license was granted to Robert Tilliol in the year 1307, to castellate his mansion of Scaleby, in the marches of Scotland. The name of this powerful family was associated with Scaleby Castle until the year 1435, when the last Robert de Tilliol died without issue, and the great Tilliol estates became divided between his two sisters, co-heiresses. Consequently Scaleby passed to the Colvilles, and the Musgraves of Hayton, and subsequently to the Gilpin family.

The environs of Scaleby Castle show that it has been a large and extensive defensive place from an early time, and deserves a full and detailed description, which my rather



SCALEBY CASTLE GATEWAY.





hurried visit does not enable me to give on the present occasion.

The approach to the castle is along an avenue, planted with oaks, about half-a-mile from the village. One peculiarity about the place is the system of defence by means of wet moats. Of these there are two; the outer moat, which has been drawn round the place, probably at a late period, encloses an area of five acres, whilst the inner moat ranges closer to the castle buildings; they were crossed by two drawbridges, now converted into stone bridges. The oldest part of the structure is a massive pele tower, of which the walls remain, but the roof and three floors are all gone. The walls, which rise from a heavy plinth, are 7 feet thick, and present three sets-off in the elevation, with a narrow buttress for support on the west front; the windows, fireplaces, and other openings are all square-headed. The dimensions outside the walls are about 40 feet by 30 feet. The basement is a barrel-vaulted chamber, about 24 feet by 15 feet, lighted by two narrow loops, as usual widely splayed inside. This has been a very strong structure, and was the work of the Tiliols, and probably that which is referred to in the license of 1307.

The next period of building at Scaleby Castle was in the fifteenth century, and would probably comprise the erection of the dining hall abutting on the east side of the old keep. The dimensions appear to have been 29 feet by 24 feet, if we may judge from the lines now existing. In the screens there are a series of corbel stones, which seem to have supported a vaulted roof. There are two entrances into the hall through the screens, one from the inner courtyard by a pointed arch doorway, and another into an outer courtyard; also a third with a pointed arch leading to the octagon tower on the gatehouse front. The west front consists of fifteenth century work; it comprises an imposing gatehouse with a square castelated tower to the right and warden's apartments, and an octagonal tower, 36 feet in diameter, to the left. The whole are surmounted by battlemented parapets and a rampart walk. The gateway is six feet wide, and provided with a portcullis chase; the arch on the outside is circular, and on the inside

presenting to the courtyard, it is acutely pointed. The quadrangle within is enclosed by residential buildings which have been erected at later dates.

The view given is that of the outer gateway leading into the quadrangle.

---

### BEWCASTLE.

The parish of Bewcastle, which lies at the extreme north of the county of Cumberland, is contiguous with the boundary of Scotland, where this is demarcated by the Liddel Water and the Kershope Burn. It is a rough wild country with lofty hilly pastures and bleak moorlands; the Maiden Way, leading from the Roman station of Amboglanna, or Birdoswald, proceeds through it in its course towards the north.

On an eminence, not far from the parish church of Bewcastle, from which is a fine prospect of the wilds towards Liddesdale, there are the remains of a British camp, subsequently occupied by the Romans and afterwards by a mediæval castle. History represents that at the time of the Conquest, one Beuth, a Saxon or Dane, resided here and was overlord of the country. When the Normans came north and parcelled out the territory, Robert, son of Hubert de Vallibus or Vaux, Lord of Gillsland, entrapped and seized Gillies, the son of Beuth, and made short work of him.

The lands of Bewcastle were granted by Henry II. to Hubert de Vallibus, and from the Vaux these lands descended by marriage to the Multons, lords of Burgh. During the reign of the three Edwards it was held by some generations of Swinburnes.

The manor and castle again came to the Crown, and it was granted by Edward IV. to his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester.

In the troublous times of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, between England and Scotland, a notorious Border swash-buckler, one Jack Musgrave, was captain of Bewcastle, and won the Liddesdale border. The garrison was reduced by James I. on his accession to the English Crown.

The Castle is entirely a ruin, nothing but the massive shell remains ; it is encircled by a deep and wide moat of an oval figure, at a varying distance of from seven to twelve yards from the base of the walls.

On the north, south, and east, the scarpings are sharp and well defined. The excavation from the moat probably afforded material for raising the mound in the interior, and the work may have been executed long antecedent to the erection of the present fortress. In fact, the aspect of the section of the mound within the fosse may represent the remnant of a Saxon "burh," on which was planted the stockaded bulwark of Beuth, the lord of the country at the date of the Conquest.

The Castle, as it now stands, is as near as possible square in plan, about ninety feet external measurement, without angular turrets or any other projections, except one square tower added on to the western side. The walls are on the average  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, composed of rough rubble masonry, but with some regard to regular courses, and are filled in with cobble stones, gravel, broken bricks, and mortar. The Roman stones of the station have also been used.

The wall to the south presents a huge expanse of dead surface, standing 30 feet high, with no openings up to the level of the second floor, where there appears the fragment of a window. A projecting plinth, with a bevel upon it, is continued horizontally along the base of the wall at a varying height of from six to nine feet, according to the level of the ground. The greater part of the east wall has fallen in ; the greater portion of the north wall is standing, and presents on the first floor three openings, which may have been the principal windows of the hall. On the west side the wall is standing with no opening, except fragments of a window in the upper story and a drain hole.

At this end a square tower has been added to, but not thoroughly bonded to the wall of the main building. This is the gatehouse tower ; it measures 36 feet by 18 feet externally, and stands 48 feet from the north wall, and 12 feet from the south wall. The entrance is six feet wide, and passes under a segmental arch with deep rebates for a heavy door, but

without any chase for a portcullis. A peculiarity here is that there are tunnel holes for two draw-beams for this outer door, one above another, and one of these runs right through the wall to the outside. The gateway opens into a square space which has had a wooden floor above it ; there is no stone vaulting here. To the right of the gateway, a few steps lead to a straight stair in the thickness of the wall, which leads to a garderobe, and to the upper apartments. The opening is flat-headed, with the corbelled lintel or Carnarvon arch.

The castle wall is pierced at this point by the only entrance into the inner enclosure, which is surmounted by a flattish four-centred arch ; a form which will bring the date of it within the period of the fifteenth century.

The interior of the enclosure shows only grass grown mounds of rubbish, and no foundations or cross walls can be seen. That there were ranges of stone buildings against three sides of the walls of *enceinte* is evident. On the first floor of the west wall there are two fire-place recesses, and on the second floor there is one. We have here an example of a smoke hole, which is deserving of notice. The vent is sloped from the hearthstone in a slanting direction upwards through the thickness of the wall, narrowing and contracting to a hole pierced in the masonry outside. This was the hole for the escape of the smoke instead of having a built up chimney ; this was one of the early contrivances for getting rid of the smoke. The fireplace was furnished with a hood projecting into the room over the hearth, and was sloped upwards to catch the smoke.

These hoods being often constructed of wood, covered with mud, daub, or plaster, here perished, but the smoke hole through the wall is often met with. There are two to be seen here, and another example I know of is to be seen in the solar in the old part of Millom Castle in Cumberland.

We must consider this fortress to have been built more as a defensive military outpost to contain a garrison, than as a domestic residentiary place ; it has never been such. The basement would be occupied for the most as stabling and for stores ; on the first floor there would be the barracks of the

soldiers, and on the upper story the apartments of the superior officer; a common hall would stand on the north side, with windows both to the outside and to the courtyard.

The whole structure is so plain and devoid of mouldings, that there is very little detail existing to enable us to fix the date of it with any pretence to precision. It is not Norman, nor is it Edwardian; the masonry is significant of neither. There is indeed no vaulting, nor buttresses, nor turrets, nor loopholes that can carry us to an earlier date than the year 1400, and the low depressed arch of the inner gateway shows somewhat the Perpendicular influence. There is a great similarity in plan and arrangement with that shown in Penrith Castle, which was built about the year 1420, and for the very same purpose of affording a "*point d'appui*" to repel the incursions of the Scots. Richard III., when Duke of Gloucester, was for five years Warden of the West Marches, and as he built towers and added to Penrith Castle, so he may have done here by constructing the gatehouse tower to the previous fabric of Bewcastle.

---

### TRYERMAIN CASTLE.

The remains of this castle are very scanty; it was a total ruin in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and of what was left great part fell in 1832; the materials were used for farm buildings. The site was moated, and the castle was a quadrangle, like that at Bewcastle, with square turrets, or towers, standing against its eastern and western ends, through one of which the entrance would be. It stands close to the Maiden Way, and was "a very convenient place," says Leonard Dacre, "for both annoying the enemy and defendiag the county thereabouts." The castle was probably built by the Vauxs (a name well known in connection with Tryermain), and the materials were taken from the Roman wall.\*

---

\* See "Two Border Fortresses." *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*, vol. iii., p. 175.

## ASKERTON CASTLE.

Thomas Lord Dacre built this castle in the reign of Henry VII., or early part of Henry VIII., to supersede Tryermain, which was then falling into decay. The building itself is one of great interest. It occupies three sides of a quadrangle, of which the fourth, or the east side, is completed by a curtain wall, which has been much modernised. There are towers at the south-west and south-east angles. A large hall once occupied the western side of the quadrangle, and its fine massive original roof remains, but the battlements which once surmounted it are gone, though the staircase to them at the north-west angle still in part remains. The towers at the south-west and south-east angles are very curiously placed ; they are not so broad as the building which connects them ; the eastern one is set so as to range exactly with the front of this building, and the western one so as to range exactly with the back ; the recesses thus formed are corbelled across the angles, and in the corbelling are the shoots of several garde-robes. The building connecting these towers is much cut up by modern partitions ; the doorway and ground floor windows are modern, and the floor levels have been altered, but the massive roof remains. The interiors of the towers have been dismantled. The northern side of the quadrangle is now a stable, with hayloft over it ; the hayloft has fireplace and windows, and would be the barrack room, where the men-at-arms would live over their horses. The design of the whole building is obvious ; a quadrangle, in which the whole garrison, horses, and all could be stationed ; the gates shut, and a short siege stood until rescue from Naworth or Carlisle was forthcoming.\*

---

\* " Two Border Fortresses." *At Ibid.*



## SHANK CASTLE.

Shank Castle, in the parish of Stapleton, stands on the Raeburn, near its junction with the river Lyne, and not far from Solport Mill. The manor of Solport was anciently the property of the Lord of Levington, from whom it passed to Tilliols, Colvilles, and Musgraves. Sir Edmund Musgrave sold it to Lord Preston, from whom it descended to the Grahams of Netherby, with whom it remains. Shank Castle is a parallelogram, of 52 feet by 29 feet external measurement, the longer dimensions running from north-east by north to south-west by south. There is a breach at one corner, which has been sufficiently repaired to stop further injury. The walls are about five feet thick. The building consists of four stories, and is divided into three compartments vertically by two inner cross walls. The basement is entered by a door at one of the narrow ends of the building, square-headed externally; a plain roll runs across edge of lintel and down the jambs. In the thickness of the wall the arch is vaulted; within are tunnels for running wooden bars across the door. The floors have been of wood, and the inner walls have been plastered. The entrance to the upper, or first floor, is by a door in one of the longer sides of the building, about ten feet from the ground; the floor now in is not the original one. The great fire-place measures 9 feet 4 inches in width. A staircase at its corner has once wound down to the lower or basement story. The entrance to the first floor has tunnels or sockets, similar to the door below.

There are several fireplaces of smaller size in the upper storeys and in the various compartments, also garderobes and mural chambers. At the end of one cross wall is a circular closet with door. The lower story has no windows,, only a slit or two; but in the long sides of the building are three rows, each of four small windows for the three upper storeys; the windows are rabbitted for glass. The parapets only project a few inches, and are not machicolated, but have had embrasures. The castle has had no history, but it was the mansion house of Sir William Hutton of Penrith, *tempore* Queen Elizabeth.

## KIRKANDREWS-UPON-ESK.

Here is a small pele tower, which Bishop Nicolson calls an old tower-house, which was let to the rector of the parish at a moderate rent as his residence. It is now part of the farm buildings.

---

## DRUMBURGH CASTLE.

Half-way between Burgh and Bowness on the Roman wall was the seat of the Le Bruns, who had a license to crenellate it in 1307. On their becoming extinct it fell into the hands of the chief lord, the Baron of Burgh, and Thomas Lord Dacre, K.G., built a fortified manor house upon the old ruins, using stones from the Roman wall. His arms, quartering Multon, Vaux, and Morville, all within the Garter, are over the door to the front floor, or hall, which is now approached by a flight of steps, which covers an arched entrance into the ground floor. The hall has a large fireplace at the eastern end, and is now partitioned into several rooms. The castle went with the barony to the Lowthers, and John Lowther apparently did up the house; his initials, with the date 1681, are on the hall door lock. There is a curiously panelled and painted bedroom, apparently his work. The castle is now a farmhouse.

---

## WULSTY CASTLE

Was a fortified castle belonging to the Abbey of Holm Cultram, used as a place of security for their evidences and treasures in time of danger. Part of it fell in 1632, and it was dismantled in the Civil Wars by order of Colonel Fitch, and the most valuable materials, including the gates, sent to Carlisle. Nothing now remains but a few stones, and a wide and deep moat full of rushes, which includes a space of about 65 yards by 60 yards. The magical books of Michael Scot, the Wizard, who was a monk of Holm Cultram, are said to have been long preserved at Wulsty.

## CHAPTER XV.

—

## LEGENDS AND INSCRIPTIONS OVER DOORWAYS OF OLD HOUSES IN CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND.

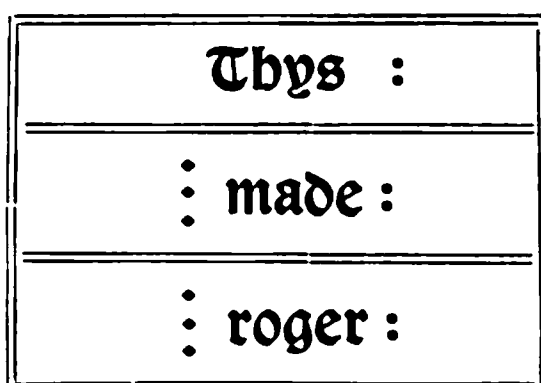
The entrance, or gateway, or doorway has ever been the part of a building which has received the largest share of architectural skill and decoration; and it has been a very prevalent usage at all times, that over the entrance there shall have been displayed some token or distinctive indication of personality or ownership. As early as ever an ensign or emblem was borne as a mark of distinction in the field of battle, the banner of the knight floated over the front of his fortress wall, and possibly a wooden shield, blazoned with his device, would be hung over the gateway. The sculpturing the shield in stone was a later practice: the earliest instances are found on monumental effigies in the thirteenth century, and it was not until the import of heraldry expanded, and the significance of armorial bearings assumed a wider range, that the insignia came to be carved in stone on the castle wall.

The remains of these carved escutcheons are found abundantly on the castles and halls of Cumberland and Westmorland, but in this paper I cannot pretend to deal with the heraldic aspect of the enquiry, but will exemplify only such mottoes, epigraphs or legends, which occur outside the heraldic achievement, or appear on independent tablets by themselves.

## XIII. CENTURY.

The earliest example in our district of an inscribed external mural tablet in domestic architecture, is that which is now presented over the outer gateway at Brougham Castle, near Penrith. The inscription is in raised Old English characters, and runs thus:—

ww



This stone is about 20 inches square, with the panel sunk three inches within a chanfered frame; it is not in its original site, but was removed to this place over the outer gate, during repairs to the castle, about thirty-five years ago. It has been a contested point of discussion,\* as to the date of this stone, and as to who this particular Roger was. For this reason: there were two Rogers de Clifford, and both of them made great additions to and alterations in the old Norman keep of Brougham. The first Roger, the first of the Cliffords in Westmorland, acquired the heritage by marriage with Isabella Veteripont in 1268. It was this Roger, who in the beginning of the reign of Edward I., added the range of buttressed structures which abut on the northern aspect of the keep, and what is now the inner gateway with its groined vaulted archway. The Countess of Pembroke, in her memoirs, asserts that in her day this stone stood in the wall over this inward gate; it is almost certain that the inscription commemorates the fabric which the first Roger raised at the end of the thirteenth century.

#### XIV. CENTURY.

The second Roger, the grandson of the former, was Baron here from the 25th of Edward III., for thirty-nine years, and he made further extensive additions to the castle on the south and east, and he also erected the forebuilding, with decorated windows and an outer gateway, and it seems, he set over his gateway his coat of arms carved in stone. This shield is gone, but it was seen and described by Hutchinson

---

\* See paper on "Brougham Castle," by the Rev. Canon Simpson, *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Transactions*, vol. i. p. 60.

in 1766, though the charge was probably much effaced, as he mistook the checky as representing the arms of the Vallibus or Vaux family, in consequence of the obliteration of the fesse, which divides the checky escutcheon of the Cliffords.

No doubt the usage may have obtained in this country, of setting up a stone shield, carved with the device of the knight, over the entrance to his castle or hall, but if so the remains of these have disappeared, and I am not prepared with any examples of this period either of heraldic or other inscriptions.

#### XV. CENTURY.

But in the fifteenth century we find that the pretensions of heraldry had assumed a wonderful amplitude: its import to denote not only personality and hereditary descent, but also alliances and marriages, became extended, and the escutcheon, instead of exhibiting one coat only, as it did originally, was often impaled with a multiplicity of charges. The assumption of heraldic emblems for architectural decorative purposes progressed a pace. Shields and armorial devices were imported everywhere into the details of the Perpendicular period; not only externally, into the spandrels of doorways and windows and stone panelling, but in the woodwork of the roof and wainscotting and furniture of the time.

There was a curious stone found a few years ago in the wall of the tower of Hutton John, where it is still preserved. This tower is a Border pele of probably fourteenth century; it belonged to a family of the name of Hutton, who are traced back to the reign of Edward III., and who became extinct in that of Elizabeth, when one of the co-heiresses married a Hudlestone. The stone in question is a flat slab, about 40 inches by 20 inches, and has a half round bead moulding. In one corner there is presented a shield with the arms of Hutton, a fesse between three cushions charged with a fleur-de-lys, quartering a chevron between three bears' heads, which I take to be Barwis of Langrigg. On the face of the stone there is carved a figure which represents an eagle with outspread wings and talons, with the hinder half a fox apparently, and along the top line of the stone runs this inscription:—

**Tbys made Tomas**

in Old English characters, deeply carved, which present the fifteenth century style, though possibly it might be later.

On the tower of Dalston, near Carlisle, there is an inscription, somewhat mutilated, with Old English letters all reversed, which has been described as :—\*

**John Dalston Elizabeth Wipbe made ys byldyng**

This relegates the erection or re-building of this pele tower to the early part of the fifteenth century, in the reign of Henry IV.

It has been described that the arms of John Clifford and his wife were carved over the gatehouse of Appleby Castle, which would fix the date thereof about 1418; his son Thomas built the hall, chapel, and great chamber here, and at the bottom of the chapel window was this inscription :—

**Ys Chapple was built by Thomas  
Lord Clifford Anno Domini One Tbousand 400. 54.**

XVI. CENTURY.

When we come into this century, the custom of carving the family arms, often with the full external heraldic embellishments, over the hall door was universal, and the remains of tablets of this date are of frequent occurrence. From about the middle of this century a great building epoch commenced in Cumberland and Westmorland; there was quite a passion to extend and enlarge domestic buildings. The accommoda-

---

\* Hutchinson's *Cumberland*, vol. ii., p. 448, with a woodcut giving a *fac simile* illustration.

tion afforded by the gaunt grey walls of the Border pele tower no doubt had been felt to be insufficient for domestic requirements even a hundred years before; hence we find a dining hall was added to the pele tower in many instances in the fifteenth century, as at Yanwath, Sockbridge, Kirkbythore, and other places. But it was in the Tudor period, and particularly during the reign of Elizabeth, that the erection of a more extended scale of domestic structures, amongst the manor houses in the north, became the mode.

Besides the elaborately sculptured arms over the gateway, or porch or entrance, it was very usual to carve an inscription, testifying the name of the builder and date, or a rhyming legend often quaintly expressed. Of these, I will give such examples as have come under my notice.

Amongst the earliest of these tablets is one set by Christopher Crackenthorpe in the 25th of Henry VIII., over the entrance to a goodly range of buildings, which he attached to a Border pele of an earlier date at Newbiggin in Westmorland. The legend runs thus:—

Christopher · Crackantborpe · thus · ye · me · calle ·  
 Wbye · in · my · tym dyde · build · this · balle ·  
 The · yer · of · oure · lorde · who · lyst · to · se ·  
 A · M · fyve · bundred · thyrty · and · thre ·

There is a fifteenth century pele tower in the neighbouring parish of Cliburn, which was held by a family of the name of Cliburn, since the time of Edward III. One Richard Cliburn altered the tower and put up a range of buildings and offices inclosing three sides of a courtyard, all having the character of the Elizabethan period. Over the entrance he set a stone, not however now in its original place, on which are carved the arms of Cliburn, three chevronels interlaced at base, quartering Kirkbride, a cross engrailed. The shield is flanked with the initials R.C., with this inscription underneath in Old German letters:—



Richard · Glebur · thus · they · me · cawl ·  
 Wcb · in · my · tyme · bath · bealded · ys · hall  
 The · year · of · oure · Lord · God · who · lyst ·  
 For · to · neam · : : 1567 · :  
 · : · R · D · Mayson ·

The last line is difficult to decipher in consequence of the weathering of the stone. But the rendering of "*Who lyst . . . for to neam*" is likely to be correct, as an index is afforded by comparing it with the ending somewhat similar of "*Who lyst to see*," in the foregoing inscriptions at Newbiggin Hall. It seems that Richard Cliburn copied his neighbour Crackenthorpe, and wrote the word name as "*neam*," in the very way it is pronounced in this country to the present day. Cliburn allowed the "*mayson*" the mild conceit of perpetuating his initials on the stone, and a very good "*mayson*" he was, as his handiwork is well executed.

One of the largest of the tower built houses in the neighbourhood of Penrith is the very imposing structure of Askham Hall, the ancient seat of the Sandfords, the lords of the manor. Here again the tower, probably late fifteenth century, forms the core of a number of buildings which have been grouped round it. The entrance to these is by an arched gateway. Here again you have the full achievement carved in stone, and containing the arms quarterly of Sandford, English, Crackenthorpe, and Lancaster, and underneath this inscription in capitals curiously conjoined and contracted:—

THOMAS · SANDFORD · ESQVYR.  
 FOR · THYS · PAYD · MEAT · AND · HYR  
 THE · YEAR · OF · OUR · SAVYORE  
 XV · HUNDRETH SEVENTY FOUR.

The cluster of old structures at Catterlen Hall, near Penrith,

affords a good illustration of the changes of style and accommodation which have been successfully developed in domestic architecture. The Border pele, with its embattled parapet and its projecting gurgoyles made to resemble cannon, probably stood alone for 150 years; then to this, in the sixteenth century were added the hall and kitchen, and again in the middle of the seventeenth century an imposing building, with classic features, with an external flight of steps leading to a new dining or guest chamber.

Over the dripstone of the entrance to the Elizabethan hall we find enclosed within a hood moulding a shield bearing a fesse a chequy betwixt six garbs, quartering a cross flory. They are the arms of the then owner Vaux and his alliance Delamore. Around the shield, within a garter, occurs this quaint legend, cut in old-fashioned Roman capitals in relief:—\*

“LET MERCY AND FAITHFULNESS  
NEVER GOYE FROM THEE.”

Underneath is the following inscription:—

AT THIS TYME IS  
ROWLANDE VAUX  
LORDE OF THYS  
PLACE AND BVIL  
DED THIS HALL Yr  
OF GOD. 1577.

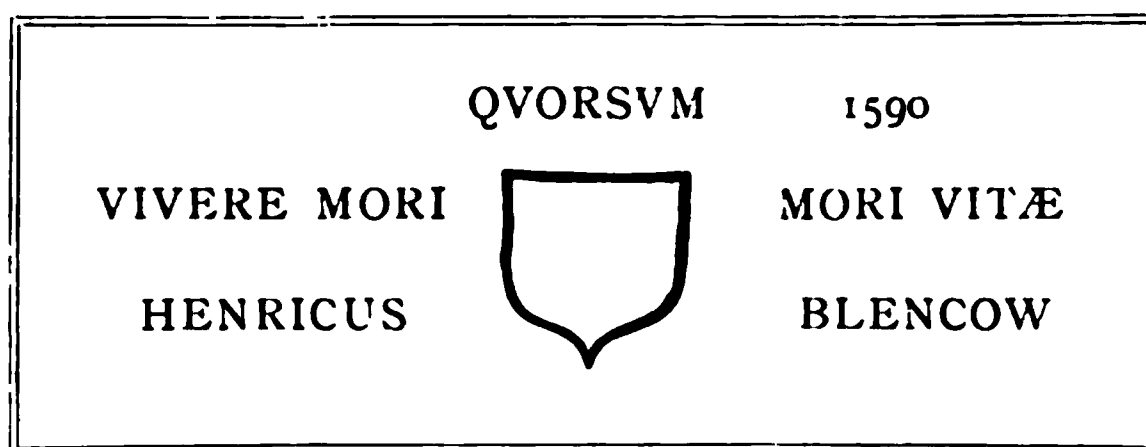
Again the doorway to the later building is surmounted with a tablet ornamented with Ionic pilasters containing the armorial insignia of Richmond and the lady of the hosue, the heiress of Vaux (the alliance between whom had just taken place) with the date—1652.

---

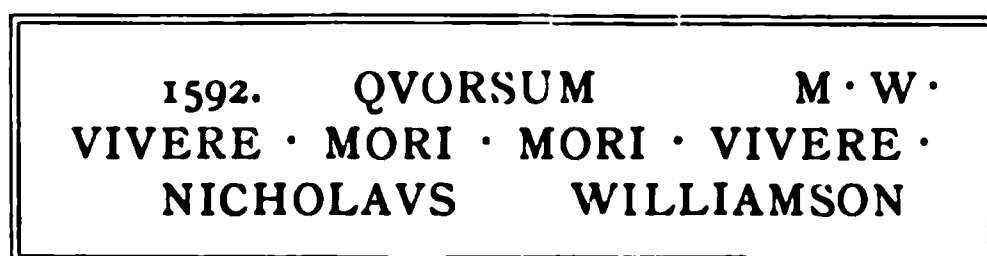
\* During the latter part of this century the style of lettering these inscriptions underwent a change. Instead of the small German characters, Roman capitals came into use; with the letter A crossed at the top, and the D retaining the tail of the small German *ſ*.



In the neighbourhood of Greystock there is a fine example of an old manor house, consisting of two embattled towers, connected together by an intervening building, containing a dining hall. The main tower is however in a ruinous state. It is Blencow Hall, and it was the seat of the ancient family of the Blencowes. Over the principal doorway in the courtyard there are shields bearing the arms of Blencow and Crackenthorpe, and the initials H.B., and below the curious legend, which runs thus:—



The correct interpretation of this composition as it stands here is enigmatical; it is not very obvious, and it has given rise to some disquisition in our society (see *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vol. i., p. 335). It so happens however that the motto has been re-produced elsewhere, with a slight variation. Shortly after Blencowe had made his domestic alterations, one Nicholas Williamson was engaged in building Millbeck Hall, on the shore of Bassenthwaite Lake, at Under-Skiddaw. Williamson had probably seen the legend at Blencow Hall, and appreciated doubtless the moral sentiment of the conception. So that he adopted an echo of the adage, and set it up over his doorway, where it still exists, at Millbeck Hall, with this variation in the Latinity:—



With this reading the meaning of the inscription becomes evident, and it may be construed as follows :—

“ Whither ? ” (“ are we going ”) “ to live (is) to die,”  
 “ to die (is) to live ” (“ eternally.”)

#### XVII. CENTURY.

In the first quarter of this century a good deal of building still continued in these counties, as may be seen from dates inserted here and there, and also from the style and mouldings in vogue during the Jacobean period, as exhibited in stone work in chimney pieces, &c., and in the wooden paneling and wainscotting. At Crakeplace Hall, in the parish of Dean, there is a stone over the doorway with the following legend and date :—

1612  
 CHRISTOPHER CRAKEPLACE BVILT THE SAME  
 WHEN HE WAS SERVANT TO BARON ALTHAM.

But it is seldom that we find inscriptions bearing dates of the second quarter of this century. The disturbed state of country during the troublous times of Charles I. and the Commonwealth hindered engagement in works of domestic building. But after the Restoration another great era set in ; and from 1650 to the year 1700, examples of inscribed dates over doorways are everywhere numerous. The carving is always in Roman capitals, and consists generally of the initial letters of the Christian names of the husband and wife, with that of the surname above and between them, and also the date. Those entitled to arms set up their shields, but not always with the external ornaments of the escutcheon, as was the prevalent custom in the preceding century. If there were a legend it was almost always in Latin, and embodied some trite aphorism or moral sentiment.

Thus, at Greenthwaite Hall, near Greystoke, the Halton of that date put up a panel under the dripstone of his porch with these words :—

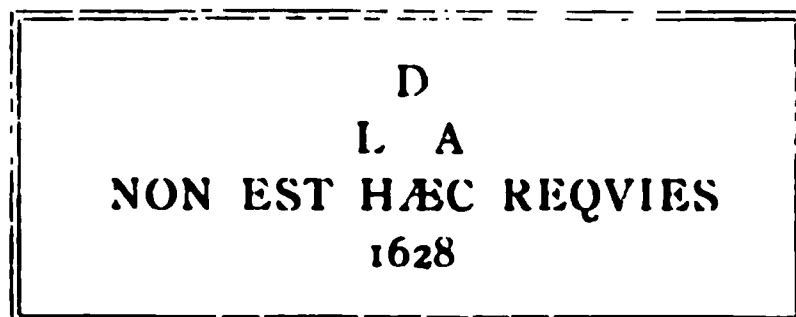


enunciating the pious sentiment "Here we consider ourselves sojourners." Ten years after this, in 1660, Halton ventured to display carved in a tablet above this panel his full escutcheon with crest, mantling, and scroll.\*

The old vicarage house at Barton, in Westmorland, has this inscription over the doorway:—



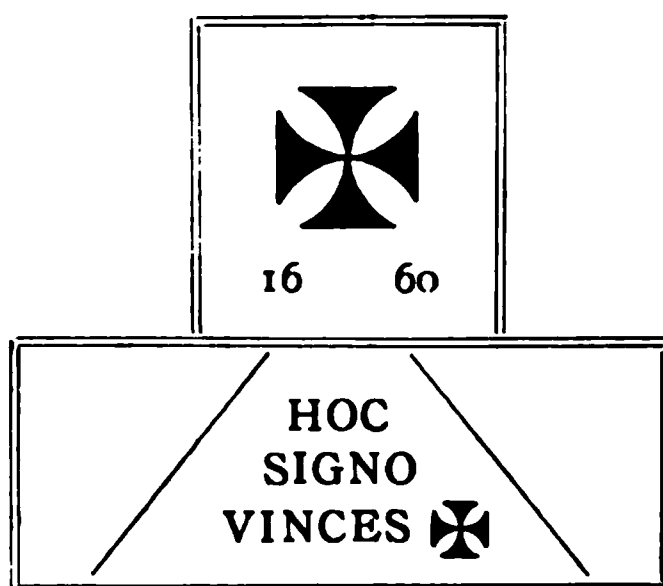
This parsonage was built by Dr. Lancelot Dawes, vicar here for forty-five years: and Bishop Nicolson, in his Visitation, refers as follows to the circumstance:—"That he might reasonably tell the world that it was designed for his successors, and not for himself, since he alwaies resided at the hall on his paternal estate, which was also chiefly of his own building." The same old vicar put up over the entrance of the hall alluded to this pious sentence.—



On a gable at Hutton John there is the emblem of a cross patée, with the date 1660, and the words "Hoc Signo Vincas" underneath.

---

\* Arms:—Party per pale, a lion rampant, quartering three bars between three mullets.



The Hudleston at this time was an adherent to the old religion.

At the same place over the doorway of the "*pleasaunce*" there is a finely carved lintel, with three shields and crest, and this inscription and motto:—

ANDREAS HUDLESTON FIERIFECIT. SOLI  
DEO HONOR ET GLORIA. 1662.

Over the entrance of Rottington Hall, near St. Rees, the abode of the ancient family of Sandys, there was at one time this adage:—

FELICEM TIBI DET DEVS INTROITUM.

Over the door of an old house at Eamont Bridge, within a panel on raised letters, the following is displayed:—

OMNE. SOLVM. FOR  
TI PATRIA. EST.  
H P. 1571.

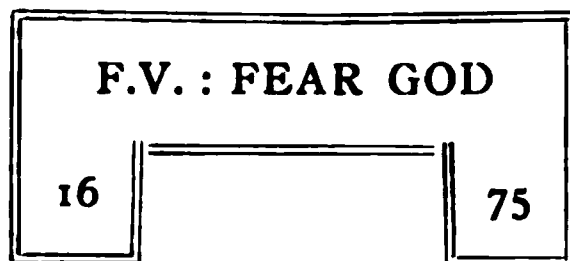
This is a quotation from Ovid.\*

---

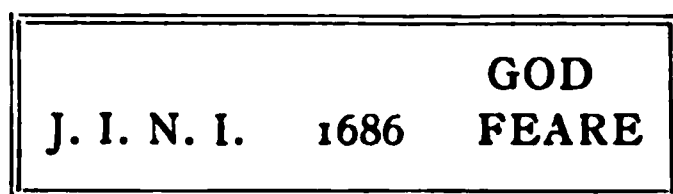
\* I was told by the late W. Jackson, F.S.A., the following curious circumstance in connection with the above motto:—General Ludlow was one of those who signed the death warrant of Charles I., and who on the Restoration, mistrusting his safety, expatriated himself and established himself at Lausanne. Over his door he put the above Latin quotation, doubtless claiming the personal aptitude of the signification, "To the resolute man every soil is his country."



The motto, "Fear God," seems to have been not unusual; it occurs in the following way over the doorway of a tenement at Westnewton:—



And, again, on a little old house in the centre of the village of Blennerhasset, in the parish of Torpenhow, it stands thus:—



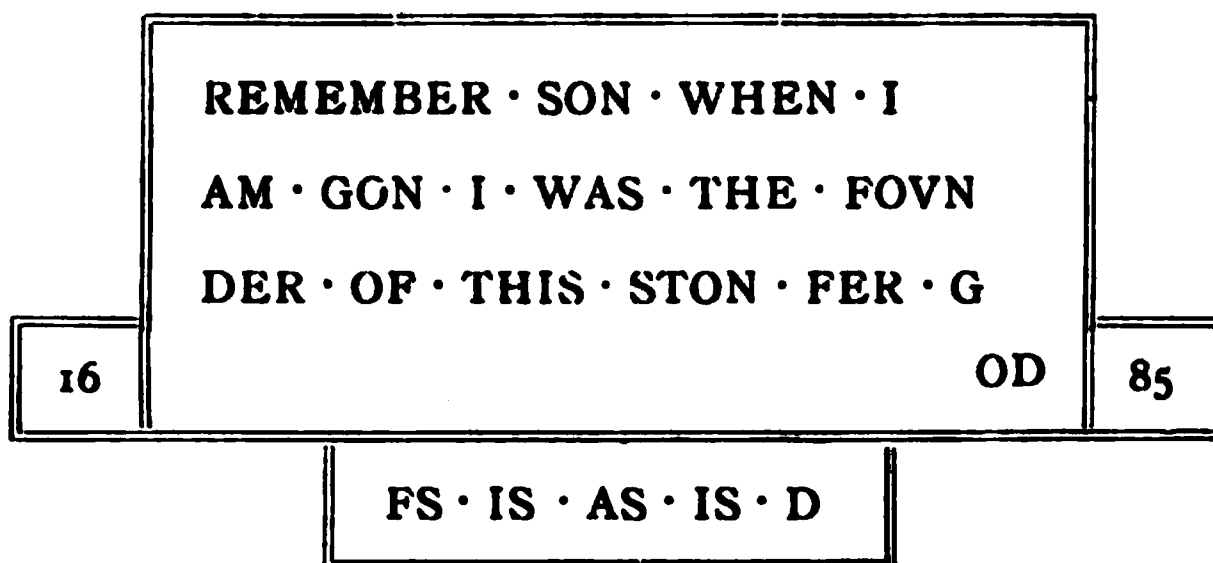
as if the sculptor had lost room for the last word, and finished it on the space above.

On the old grange house of Demains, near Kirkoswald Castle, there is a panel with two lines divided thus:—

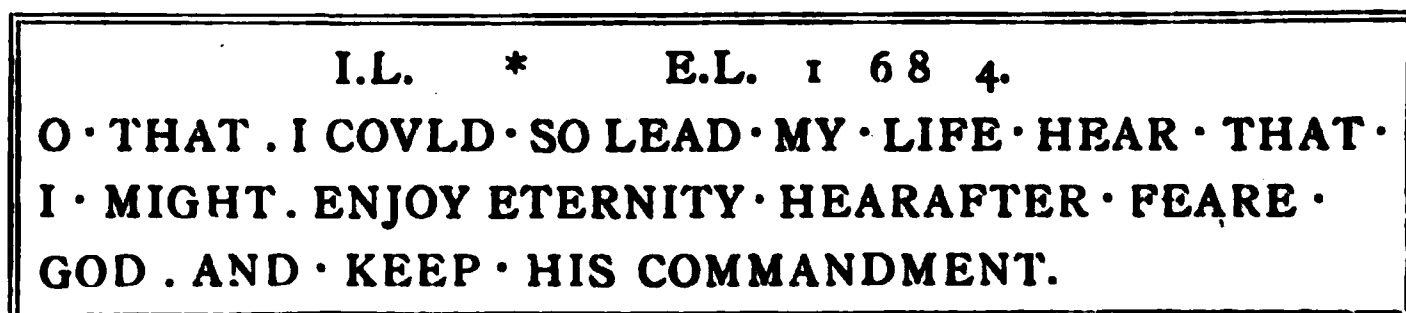
K THOMAS.	DEVS	BENET. 1622
B BARTRA.	VVL T	BARTRAM F: **

This inscription is intended to be read in three perpendicular columns thus:—"Thomas Bartram and Benet Bartram made F(*ecerunt*) (this house) A.D. 1662." "God wills ('it.')"

At Pelutho House, in the Abbey Holme, over the doorway there is the following parental monition. It is carved in raised capitals on the lintel, which is surmounted with a handsome hollowed dripstone.

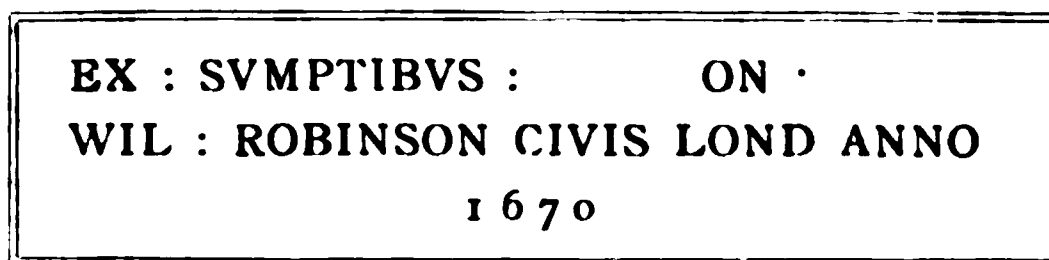


On a house at Bustabeck, in the parish of Castle Sowerby, there is this inscription :—



Although the execution of the carving *in relief* was fairly good, yet the masons at this time were not particular as to the disposal of the terminal letters of a word at the right hand end of the panel, for, on want of room, they put them above or below the line indifferently.

About the end of this century, one Robinson, a merchant in London, built and endowed a charity school for poor children in Penrith, and over the doorway of the building, which is a good example of the style of the period, he thus recorded the fact that it had been built at his cost :—



The letters were at this time always cut in relief in Roman capitals. The practice in thus cutting the initials and date was universal, even in the commoner houses, not only over

the doors and chimney pieces, but on all the heavy articles of finely carved oak furniture, which were made all over the country in great profusion during this period. The cupboards, dressers, long settles, and chairs of the best carving and workmanship, belong to this age, and these occupied not only the manor houses, but the granges, farmhouse hostelries, and dwellings of meaner pretensions. The best pieces are from 1660 to 1698.

But after the end of this century, the practice of carving *in relievo* the date and monogram, or a legend, over the entrance, fell into disuse in the more sumptuous houses; and examples after 1700 occur chiefly in those of the commoner sort, and the work is altogether of an inferior description, and is cut into the stone, or in *intaglio*.

The causes of the suspension of the custom are not far to seek. After the downfall of the Stuarts, a national feeling of discomfiture crept in towards usages which pertained to that dynasty and to former times. The desire of parading the pretensions of heraldic prerogatives fell away with the decline of the practice of that art, and the architectural style of domestic buildings assumed a new model. The low mullioned window, with its graceful hood, moulded in cavetto, the doorway with its bevelled jambs, its recessed lintel, and moulded dripstone, were held to be vulgar and old-fashioned, and the adoption of the Italian style of frontage became the rage. The form of the enrichment of the entrance was now adverse to the display of shields, or tablets, or of lines of lettering. Voluted brackets and consols supported a classic entablature with its frieze and cornice. The pediment with the broken arch was a favourite adjunct here during the Queen Anne period. Finally, there appeared the columnar ordinance as an application to the doorway, and the projection of the pro-style portico of the Georgian era.

---



## INDEX.

- Abbey of Shap (Heppes), 117  
 Aglionby, 24  
 Agricola, his Campaigns, 2  
 Angles, their advance by the Roman Way, 5  
 ——— colonisation of, 7  
 Antoninus Pius, the Itinerary of, 3  
 ——— Iter II. and Iter V., 3  
 Appleby Castle, 27  
 ——— fortified earthwork, 14  
 ——— never a Roman station, 123  
 ——— derivation of name, 124  
 Armathwaite Castle, 340  
 ARMORIAL BEARINGS:—  
     Askham Hall, Sandford, English, Crackenthorpe, and Lancaster, 358  
     Bellingham, 154, 202  
     Blencowe, 154  
     Bradley, 205  
     Burneside Hall [17 coats of arms as stated], 180  
     Catterlen Hall, Vaux, and Delamore; Richmond and Vaux, 278, 359  
     Cliburn, 110  
     ——— quartering Kirkbride, 357  
     Clifford, John, and wife, Appleby Castle, 356  
     Crackenthorpe, Bank Hall, 150*his*; Newbiggin Hall, 154*his*. See 358  
     Curwen, 205  
     Dacre, Badge of, 75  
     ——— Lord, Dacre Castle, 281  
     ——— quartered with Lennard, Fiennes, Dacre, and Multon, 281  
     Dalston of Acorn Bank, 99, 154  
     ——— impaling Fallowfield, 99  
     Dawes of Barton Kirke, 70  
     Deincourt, quartered with Strickland, 186, 188, 192  
     English, 358  
     Fallowfield, 99  
     Fenwick, 116  
     Fetherstonhaugh, 154  
     Fleming at Hutton John, 317  
     Gilpin, Kentmere, 220  
     Halton Hall, 308, 363  
     Hartsop Hall, Embellishments at, 75  
     Hornby Hall, Coat of Arms at, 83  
     Hudleston and Hutton, 317  
     Hutton of Penrith, 252  
 ARMORIAL BEARINGS, *continued*  
     Hutton of Hutton John, 315  
     Hutton quartered Barwise, 315, 355  
     Johnby Hall, Musgrave, Martindale, Tilliol, and Stapleton, 360  
     Labourne, of Cunswick, 88  
     Lamplugh, 338  
     Lancaster of Howgill, 144  
     ——— of Sockbridge, 68, see 358  
     Layton of Dalemmain, 310  
     Levens, de, 205  
     Lowther, 97  
     Lucy (three silver lucies), 337  
     Machel of Crackenthorpe Hall, 128  
     Martindale, 296  
     Middleton, Middleton Hall, 238  
     Moresby, 116  
     Musgrave, Asby, 137, 138, 154  
     ——— William, Johnby Hall, 296, 360  
     ——— Melkinthorpe Hall, quartering Ward and Stapleton, 98, 99  
     Neville, 188, 192  
     Percy, the blue lion of, 337  
     Pickering, 116  
     Pool-de-Peak in Derby, 88  
     Preston, 205  
     Redman of Low Levens, 205  
     Richmond, Christopher, Highhead Castle, 276  
     Richmond and Vaux, Catterlen, 278, 359  
     Salkeld, 117  
     Sandford of Askham, 90*ter*, 358  
     Sandforth, 154  
     Stapleton, 296  
     Strickland, 186, 188, 192  
     Swinburne, 91, 92  
     Tilliol, 296, 360  
     Thornburgh at Low Levens, 205  
     Thielkeld, 116, 154  
     Tunstall, Thurland Castle, 238  
     Upton, 240  
     Vaux, Catterlen Hall, 154, 274, 275, 278, 359  
     Ward, 188, 192  
     Wharton of Kirkbythore, 140, 154  
     Whelpdale, 126, 259  
     Wybergh Arms in Clifton Church, 77  
 Arnside Tower, 217  
 Asby, derivation of name, 135

- Ashy, Winderwath, 135  
 — Cottesford, 135  
 — Rectory, 138  
 — Grange, 138  
 Askerton Castle, 350  
 Askham Hall, Seat of Sandfords, 88  
 — Church (S. Peter), 88  
 — Pele Tower, 89  
 — the Parish Stocks, 91  
 — the Cross, 91  
 Atkinson, 118  
 Aydon Castle, Hexham, 40  
  
 Backhouse, Family of, 105  
 Bamborough Castle, 145  
 Bampton, 17  
 — Hall, 118  
 Bank Hall, Kirk and, 150  
 Barras, prehistoric remains, 135  
 Barton Church, 62/15, 170  
 — Parish, 52  
 Barwise Hall, 126  
 Becket, Thomas à, assassinated, 112  
 Beetham Hall, 211  
 Bellingham of Over Levens, 137  
 Belby, Northumberland, Pele Tower, 41  
 Betha, river, near Beetham, 212  
 Beuth, Saxon Thane of Gilsland, 272  
 Bewcastle  
 Bewley Castle (built 13th century), 110  
 Biedun, Beetham, 211  
 Kirkbeck of Millrigg, 87; of Orton, 132  
 — Thomas, of Hornby Hall, 85  
 Bishop's Residences, Bewley Castle, 110  
 See note  
 Bleaze Hall, 229  
 Blencow Hall, 288, 289  
 — — — Inscription, 289  
 Blenkinsop of Helbeck, 131  
 Bouille, de, Bewley Castle, 121  
 Bowman, 118  
 Branthwaite, manor house, 318  
 Breaks Hall, 155  
 Brigantes, the, during Roman times, 4  
 — after Roman times, 4  
 — overcome by Romans about  
 A.D. 80, 2  
 Brough under Stainmore, 1  
 — Castle, 31  
 — Keep, 33  
 Brougham, 3  
 — Castle, 35  
 — Clifford, Roger, the 1st, 37  
 — the 2nd, 37, 38  
 — Inscription, 38  
 — Memorial, 38  
 Brythons of Strathclyde, 7  
 Buille, de, of Bewley Castle, 121  
 Burn, Richard, Vicar of Orton, 134, 135  
 Burnside Hall, 176, 177  
 Cardew Hall, Denton, 340  
 Carleton, John de, of Carleton, 60, 260  
 Carlisle, the land of, separated from Scotland in 1092, 1  
 — Bishops of, their official residences, 119  
 — Andrew de Harcla, Earl of, 160  
 Carnarvon Arch, drawing of, 44  
 Cartmel, Promontory of, 1  
 Castley, Westmorland statesman, 118  
 Catterlen, the name, the Hall, British Camp adjoining village, 271  
 — barrow at Mossithorn, 271  
 Ceiling, Plaster Work, Barton Kirke, 72, 74  
 — Cocker mouth, house near Castle, 357  
 — Hornby Hall, 84  
 — Little Strickland Hall, 102  
 — Penrith, Gerard Lowther's House, 255, 261  
 — Sizergh Castle, 191  
 CHURCHYARD CROSSES, 11 —  
 Beckermel, Bewcastle, Dearham, Gosforth, Penrith, Rockcliffe  
 CHURCHYARD CROSSES, fragments of, 11  
 Aspatia, Brigham, Cross Canonby, Kirkby Stephen, Lowther, S. Bees.  
 Chronicon Cumbriae found at Wetheral, 17  
 Clark, Westmorland statesman, 118  
 Cliburn Hall, 105  
 — Robert de, 105  
 Clifford, Baron, of Appleby, 30  
 — Lord Henry, the Shepherd Lord, 255  
 Clifton Hall, 77  
 — Pele Tower, 78  
 — Church (St. Cuthbert's), 81  
 Crackenthorpe, de, 60  
 — Hall, 127  
 Crakeplace Hall, 326  
 Craker, Scandinavian, 98  
 Crosby Hall, 126  
 Crosby Ravensworth Hall, 115  
 Crosby Garret, 158  
 Crogan Hall, 140  
 Cumberland recognised as an English county, 1, 39  
 — Ward, 342  
 Cunswick Hall, 222  
 Curwen, Family of, 118  
 Cocker mouth Castle, 336  
 Cocker mouth, Plaster Ceiling at house near Castle, 337  
  
 Dacre Castle, near Penrith, 40, 278  
 — the Moat, 280  
 — licence to crenellate, 286  
 Dalston of Temple Sowerby, 98  
 — Coat of Arms, 99  
 — Hall, 341  
 Danes, the invasion of, 8

- Danes, ravages by, 9  
 Dawes, Lancelot, Vicar of Barton, 69  
 Derwentwater de, of Castle Lonnin, of  
     Saxon descent, 319  
     — Keswick Lake, 320  
 Dolphin, son of Gospatrick, at Carlisle,  
     1092, 17, 18  
 Dolphin and Dolphinby, 244  
 Domesday Survey, 1  
 Drawdikes Castle, 344  
 Drumburgh Castle, 352  
  
 Eamont Bridge, indulgence granted to  
     those who assisted in building it, 51  
     — Inscription  
 EARTHWORKS, FORTIFIED :—  
     Aldingham Moat in Cartmel, 14  
     Appleby Castle Hill, 14  
     Askham Tower, 14  
     Black Burton, 14  
     Brough Castle Hill, 14  
     Carlisle Castle Hill, 14  
     Castlehow, Kendal, 14  
     — Tehay, 14  
     Denton Hall, 14  
     Down Hall, near Aikton, 15  
     Egremont Castle Hill, 14  
     Halton, Vale of Lune, 14  
     Hornby, 14  
     Irthington Moathill, 14  
     Kendal Castle Hill and Castle Howe,  
         14  
     Liddle Moat in Liddesdale, 15  
     Melling, 14  
     Pendragon Castle Hill, 14  
     Penrith Castle Hill, 14  
 East Ward, Westmorland, 123  
 EFFIGIES (stone) :—  
     Alnwick Castle, 153  
     Carnarvon Castle, 153  
     Dalton-in-Furness, 153  
     Newbiggin Hall, 152  
 Egremont and Cockermouth Baron, 318  
 Engayne, de, 19, 60  
 Eskdale Ward, 342  
 Eure or Hewer, Heversham, 209  
  
 Fallowfield, 98  
     — Coat of Arms, 99  
 Ferguson's *History of Cumberland*, 17, 19  
 Franceys of Meaburn Hall, 112  
 Furness; derivation of name, 1  
  
 Gamel, Thane of Hackthorpe, 97  
 Garthorn Hall, 137  
 Gilpin of Kentmere, 220  
 Gilsland Barony, 342  
 Gospatrick, son of Orme, 19, 117  
 Gothic Window, sometimes the solar, not  
     the chapel, 142  
 Grayrigg Hall, Duckett of, 229  
 Greena Crag, 305  
  
 Greenthwaite Hall, 304  
 Greystoke Castle, 287  
     — Licence to castellate, 287  
     — Mid-Farm, 310  
     — Barony of, 287  
 Greystoke, Eliz. de, removed by stealth  
     from Brougham Castle, 264  
  
 Hackthorpe Hall, 96  
 Hadrian, Wall, of, 3  
 Haki of Hackthorpe, 96, 98  
 Haldane, the Saxon, of Catterlen, 272  
 Hall, 118  
 Hall, residence of Thane, described, 12  
 Halton of Greenthwaite Hall, 305  
     — Miles, of Greenthwaite Hall, 301  
     — Dorothy, of Greenthwaite Hall,  
         301  
     — John, Bishop of Carlisle, 305  
     — Madam, Anecdote of, 305  
 Hardrigg Hall, Southaie, 340  
 Harcla, Earl of Carlisle, 160  
     — Castle, *see* next entry  
 Hartley Castle, 159, 160  
 Hartsop Hall, manor house, parish of  
     Barton, 74  
 Hasell, Edward, 301  
 Hawkesdale Hall, Nicolson, 340  
 Hazelslack Tower, 215  
 Heavensfield, near Hexham, Battle of, 5  
 Helbeck Hall, 157  
     — de, 60  
 Heppe (Shap) Abbey, 117  
 Heversham Hall, 209  
     — Entrance to dining  
         room, 210  
 Highhead Castle, Brougham, 340  
 Hill, John, of Appleby, 136  
 Hilton Hall, seat of Hiltons, 126  
 Hiörn of Hornby, 244  
 Hiögri, Honey-pot, *ib.*  
 Holme, 118  
 Hornby Hall, 81  
     — Head of Newel Stair, 298  
 Howgill Castle, 65, 142  
 Hudleston, Andrew, and Dorothy, of  
     Hutton John, 314  
     — of Hutton John, Pedigree, 312  
 Hudson, 118  
 Huthwaite Hall, 331  
     — Staircase there, 333  
 Hutton Hall, 252  
     — Sir William, 254  
 Hutton Sir William, of Penrith, 351  
     — John, 311  
     — 'Topiary' Garden at, 311  
     — Military Tenure, 312  
 Hutton-in-the-Forest, 339  
  
 ILLUSTRATIONS, list of, xiv, xv  
 Inglewood Forest, 339; disafforested in  
     reign of Henry VIII., *ib.*



Inscribed Stone, Catterlen, 274

INSCRIPTIONS :—

- Allhallowes (Salkeld), 360
- Appleby Castle, 356
- Askham Hall, 358
- Barton Kirke, 69, 71, 363
- Blencow Hall, 289, 361
- Blennerhasset (old house in village), 365
- Brougham Castle, 353
- Bustabeck, 366
- Catterlen Hall, 274, 359 *bis*.
- Cliburn Hall, 106, 109, 110 *bis*, 358
- Crackenthorpe Hall, 127
- Crakeplace Hall, 327, 362
- Demains, near Kirkoswald, 365
- Drawdikes Castle, 344
- Eamont Bridge, 76 *bis*, 364
- Greenthwaite Hall, 307, 363
- Hornby Hall, 85, 86
- Huthwaite Hall, 360, 332
- Hutton John, 315, 316, *bis*, 317, 356, 363
- Isel Hall, 331
- Johnby Hall, 296, 300, 301, 360 *bis*
- Lowther Castle, 96
- Meaburn Hall, 114
- Millbeck Hall, 321, 322, 361
- Newbiggin Hall, 154, 357
- Newby Hall, 104
- Orton Petty Hall, 133
- Pelutho House, Abbey Holme, 365
- Penrith, 254, 259, 366
- Rottington Hall, 364
- Westnewton, 365
- Isel Hall, 327
  - Licence for chaplain, 328
  - Inscription at, 331
- Johnby Hall, 294
  - Head of Newel Stair, 298
  - the Screens, 299
  - Robert de, M.P., 304
- Kaber, manor house gone, 158
- Kelt has left traces of language and occupation in West Ward, 50
- Kendal Barony, 1, 65, 173
  - Castle, 175
  - Hill, previously 'burh' of pre-Norman Thane, 175
- Kentmere Hall, 219
- Ketel of Ketelside, 244
- Killington Hall, Pickering, 238
- Kirkandrews-upon-Esk, 352
- Kirkbarrow Hall, 76
- Kirkbride, 118
- Kirkby Stephen, derivation of name, 159
- Kirkbythore, 3
  - Hall, 139
- Kirkoswald Castle, 262

- Kirkoswald Castle, licence to. castle and impark, 263
  - masons' marks in village houses, 265
- Knipe Hall, 118
- Knock, 155
- Kraker, a Norsemen, 148
- Lamplugh Castle; family arms, 338
- Lancaster, William de, in reign of Henry III. male line failed, 65; descent of, by inheritance of daughters, *ib*.
  - Roger de, of Barton and Patterdale, 65
  - Christopher, of Barton, 65
  - John, grandson of Roger, of Howgill Castle, 65
- Lanercost Priory, 342
- Langley Castle, 41
- Lawson, Sir Wilfred, 328
- Layton William, of Dalemain, 294
  - Anne, of Dalemain, 294
- Leconfield, Lord, of Cockermouth, 318
- Legends and Inscriptions, 353
- Leigh, Thomas, of Isel Hall, 328
  - Margaret de, had licence for chaplain, 327-8
- Levens Hall, 199
  - 'topiary' Gardens, 203, 204
  - Nether or Low, 205
- Leyburne of Cunswick Hall, 222
- Leysingi of Lazonby, 244
- Linstock Castle, 342
- Little Strickland Hall, 99
  - Entrance Door and Courtyard, 100
- Lonsdale, Viscount, 113
- Lorton, tower of, 338
- Lowther Castle, 93
  - Inscription, 1630, 96
  - Sir John, 98, 113
  - Sir James, 113
  - Gerard of Penrith, 254
  - Sir Hugh de, 60
  - Sir Richard, Lord Warden of Marches, 106
- Lucy, Baron of Egremont, 318
- Luguballium or Carlisle, 3
- Machell family of Crackenthorpe, 127
- Maiden Way, 139
- Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, 1, 7
- Mallerstang, Vale of, 33
- Mansions, Roman, absent in North of England, 3
- Marquis and Lumbley Fees, 65, 143
- Mayborough, 243
- Meaburn Hall, 112
  - Mauld's (Meaburn Matildæ), 112
  - King's (Meburn Regis), 112
- Melcanthorpe, de, 98

- Melkinthorpe, the name; the Hall, *ib.*  
 Melmerby fell, 139  
 Meschines, Ranulph de, Earl of Chester, 18  
 Middleton Hall, 232  
 ——— Gatehouse, 234  
 ——— the Dining Hall, 235  
 Milburn, Manor of, 65  
 Moated Mounds (Burhs), 129  
 Morecambe Bay, 1  
 Morland Hall, 105  
 Morville, Roger de, 112, 262  
 ——— Hugh, concerned in murder of Thomas á Becket, 19, 112; his estates confiscated, but in reign of John regranted to issue of heiress of de Morvilles, 19  
 Mottes, burhs (moated mounds), 13  
 Mounsey, 18  
 Multon, Lord, marriage with Lord Vaux's heir, 269  
 Multon of Kirkoswald Castle, 262  
 Murton Hall, 126  
 Musgrave Hall, 98, 158, 255  
 ——— Jack, 346  
 ——— Coat of Arms, 98, 137, 138, 154, 295  
 ——— Family of, 105  
 ——— John, of Musgrave Hall, sheriff of Cumberland, 255  
  
 Naworth Castle, 342  
 Ncther or Low, Levens Hall, 205  
 ——— Window of the Dais, 207  
 Neville, Cicely, her portrait in painted glass in Penrith Parish Church, 251  
 Nevison's Pedigree, 103  
 ——— Mrs. Julia, married Earl of Suffolk in 1774, 103  
 Newbiggin Hall, Westmorland, 147, 148  
 Newby Hall, 103  
 ——— Photograph, 103  
 Noble, 118  
 Norman Kings, 1  
 ——— Keeps along highway from Carlisle to York, 145  
 ——— settlements in North, 1  
 Norwegian Vikings, 8  
 ——— names in Westmorland, 130  
  
 Old Cameiton Hall, 338  
 Orme, Scandinavian family, 155  
 Ormside Hall, *ib.*  
 Orton, a Saxon village, 131  
 ——— Petty Hall, 133  
  
 Papcastle, 336  
 ——— Roman town, 318  
 Parish, system or organisation of, 7  
  
 Pedrogyl, the Petteril river, 271  
 Pele Tower, Mediæval, 39  
 ——— generally oblong form, 42  
 Pele Tower, general description of, 42, 43  
 ——— its development, 47, 48  
 Pembroke, Anne, Countess of, 24  
 Pendragon Castle, 14, 33  
 Pennington, Gamel de, 131  
 Penrith Castle, 244  
 ——— licence to crenellate, 250  
 ——— Honour of, 243  
 ——— Manor of, 252  
 ——— Portrait of Cicely Neville in painted glass in Parish Church, 251  
 ——— 'Two Lions' Inn,' or 'Gerard Lowther's House,' 254  
 "Pipe Rolls of Cumberland," 17  
 Petty Hall, Orton, 133  
 Place names, instances of Danish and Norwegian suffixes, 130  
 Prudhoe Castle, 41  
  
 Radcliffe, Sir Nicholas, of Dilston, 319  
 ——— of Lord's Island, 319  
 Raisegill Hall, Orton, 135  
 Reagill Grange, 116  
 Red Hill, Penrith Beacon, 243  
 Redlands, Roman camp, 139  
 Redmain, Maud, of Isel Hall, 328  
 Ribble, the, 1  
 Ribton Hall, 334  
 Richmond Fee, Barony of Kendal, 65, 143  
 Roman Camps, 3  
 ——— domestic architecture, 3, 4  
 ——— Road, Old Penrith to Brougham, 271  
 ——— over Newbiggin Moor, 139  
 ——— over Ousby Fell, 139  
 ——— over Redland, 139  
 Rose Castle, 340  
 ——— Licence to crenellate, 340  
 Rosgill Hall, 117  
 ——— de, 60  
 Rowlandson, 118  
  
 Salkeld, Sir Hugh de, 117  
 Sandford, Edmund, of Askham, 60  
 ——— Sir Richard, of Howgill, 294  
 ——— Hall, 157  
 Scaleby Castle (Tilliol), 344  
 ——— licence to castellate, *ib.*  
 ——— View of outer Gateway, leading into quadrangle, 346  
 Scales Hall, Brougham, 340  
 Scottish raids, 39  
 ——— claims, finally disposed of under Henry III., *ib.*  
 Screens—*see* WORDS  
 Selside Hall, 226  
 Shank Castle, 351  
 Shap Abbey, founded by Thomas son of Gospatrick, 19

- Sizergh Castle, 183-198:—  
 inscription on tower, 185; interior, 186; tapestry, 189; second story, 190; third story, 193; Elizabethan wings, 197
- Skelsmergh Hall, 223
- Smardale Hall, 163
- Sockbridge Hall and Manor, 64, 65 —  
 owned by Lancaster till reign of James I., 65, when it became extinct in daughters; manor house acquired by marriage by Henry Lowther, 65; house situated on south bank of the river Hamont, 65
- Pelu lower and architecture of, 66
- Solar or Lord's Chamber, 12, 142
- at Burnside Hall, 79
- at Catterlen, 273
- at Hutton Hall, 253
- Soulby Hall, 158
- Stephenson, 118
- Stone Effigies, see Effigies
- Strickland, Sir Thomas, 97
- William, Bishop of Carlisle, his conduit from the river Petteril to supply Penrith with water, 251
- Swinburne, John, of Huthwaite Hall, 331
- Talebois, Ivo de, Baron of Kendal, 18, 65
- William de, took name of Lancaster, 65
- Taylor, M. W., in Memoriam notice, xvii.
- Thomas, son of Gospatrick, 117
- Thornthwaite Hall, 118
- Threlkeld, Sir Lancelot, of Crosby Ravensworth Hall, 115
- his pedigree, *ib.*
- William de, of Yanwath, 59
- Thrimby Hall, 116
- Thwaite Hall, old manor house, 311
- Tillhol, 302, 303
- Richard, the Rider, Robert, 303
- Topiary Gardens at Levens, 204
- Hutton John, 311
- Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, 1
- Trout, grey, of the Lake District, 60
- Tryermain Castle, 349
- Two Lions' Inn, or Gerard Lowther's house, 254
- Udford, or Uddersford, 82
- Underground Way, Brougham Castle, 269
- Holme Cultram, 270
- Kirkoswald, 269
- Naworth Castle, 270
- Penrith, 270
- Vaulx, Barons of Gilsland, 272
- Vaux, of Catterlen, 274
- Vernons of Meaburn Hall, 112
- Verteræ, or Brough-over-Stainemore, 139
- Veteripont, Baron of Appleby, 19, 65
- Vipond, Thomas, Bishop of Carlisle, 122
- Voreda, or Old Penrith, 3, 271
- Waldesf, Langwathby, 244
- Papcastle, 318
- Warcop of Smardale Hall, 132
- Hall, 157
- Wards of Westmorland, 2
- Wark Castle (pele tower), 41
- Warr II Hall, Dentons of, 140
- Welton, Bishop, 128
- Westmorland, Barony of, 1, 49
- West Ward, enumeration of parishes, townships, and chapelries, 49
- Wetheral cell, earliest conventual buildings in Cumberland, 342
- Whartun Hall, 165
- Machel's Description of, 172
- Pennant's Description of, 168
- Sir Thomas, his pedigree, 165
- Coat of Arms, 172
- Whelp, or Hialp, Lord of Kirkbythore, 139, 140
- Castle, 139
- Whelpdale, John, arms of, 259
- Winder, 118
- William the Conqueror, 1
- never in Cumberland, 17
- Rufus in Carlisle 1092, 17, 18
- the Lion of Scotland invades England, 19
- Williams, Dorothy, 301
- William, 300
- Williamson, Sir Joseph, of Millbeck Hall, 323
- Wilson, 118
- Winder Hall, 76
- Windsore, Family of, 105
- Woods, licence to impark, 67
- WORDS:—
- Bakstone, on which oat cake is baked, 104
- Beck, streams so called in Westmorland 180
- Burh, a moated mound, 13
- Burn in Westmorland does not mean stream, 180
- By, or Byr, Danish suffix for home-  
 stead, 8
- Caether (Hiberno-Keltic) a quad-  
 rangle, 271
- Dobbie, or Flaying Stone, a curious  
 relic, usually found in byres or  
 stables, 231
- Drenage, or Drenches, tenure ap-  
 plied to such as at coming of  
 Conqueror, being out of their es-  
 tates were afterwards restored, 156
- Ergh, suffix to Sizergh, i.e., the  
 Sizergh's altar, 183
- Garret (Crosby), a corruption of  
 Gerard, 158

WORDS, *continued*

Grange, *i.e.*, the grange of the manor, 137  
 Haki, in Hackthorpe, 148  
 Ham, a Saxon village, 6  
 Hoff, or Temple, 136  
 Ings, Ingas, appellation of kingship, 7  
 Kirkby Stephen, the church town on the Eden, 159  
 Krakr, a crow, (Danish prefix), 148  
 Leana, of the marsh or riverside ground, 271  
 Mell Doors A-S. from mellan, between or intermediate, 101  
 Motte, a moated mound, or burh, 13  
 Oatcake, formerly the great staple food, 104  
 Pedrogyl, the Pet'eril river, 271  
 Rannel Balk, beam of wood running across chimney opening, 134  
 Screens, 236, 282, 209  
 Solar, or King's Chamber, 12, 61, 142, 253, 273  
 Spirtle, flat bladed iron instrument used in making oatcake, 104

WORDS, *continued*

Thorpe, Danish, a collection of houses, 148  
 Thure, or Tuer, Kirkbythore from thor, a highway, 159  
 Thwaite, (Danish), denotes a clearing, a piece of ground stubbed free from roots of trees, 305  
 Ton (A.S.), village, community, 6  
 Wythop, from the Danish, 324  
 Wythes, willows, *ib.*  
 Workington Hall, 338  
 Wulsty Castle, 352  
 Wybergh, William de, 60  
 Wythop Hall, 324  
 Yanwath Hall, 14th century manor house, the pele built for defence, 52; 52; derivation of name, 54; gate, 54; the courtyard, 54; present gateway into the courtyard modern, 55; the pele tower, 56; dining in "ye hall," 58; the solar, 61; the lady's chamber, 62  
 York, in Roman times, the head-quarters of North, 3



# FIRST LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

---

ARNISON, MAJOR, Beaumont, Penrith.

ARMSTRONG, W. B., 93, Highgate, Kendal.

ARMES, REV. G. B., The Vicarage, Cleator.

ATKINSON, REV. G. W., Culgaith, Carlisle.

BREEKS, MRS., Helbeck Hall, Brough, Kirkby Stephen.

BRAITHWAITE, HAROLD B., Hawesmead, Kendal.

BARNES HENRY, M.D., F.R.S.E., 6, Portland Square, Carlisle.

BATY, MRS., 27, Fisher Street, Carlisle.

BARROW-IN-FURNESS, THE LORD BISHOP OF, The Abbey,  
Carlisle.

BEARDSLEY, AMOS, F.L.S., F.G.S., Grange-over-Sands.

BURN, RICHARD, Orton Hall, Tebay.

BURNS, JOHN J., M.D., J.P., Borstal, Rochester.

BLANC, HIPPOLYTE J., A.R.S.A., F.S.A. Scot., 73, George  
Street, Edinburgh.

BRAITHWAITE, C. Ll., J.P., Ghyll Close, Kendal.

BOLTON, MRS., Dove Nest, Windermere.

BRUNSKILL, REV. J., Threlkeld, Keswick.

BROWN, WILLIAM L., F.L.S., 89, Holland Road, Kensington.

BAGOT, JOSCELINE, M.P., Levens Hall, Milnthorpe.

BENSON, MRS. C. W., Hyning, Milnthorpe.

BELLASIS, EDWARD, (Lancaster), Herald's College, London.

BIRKBECK, R., 20, Berkerley Square, London.

BAIN, JAMES, Chief Librarian, Public Library, Toronto.

BRIDSON, J. R., Bryerswood, Windermere.

CARLISLE, THE LORD BISHOP OF, Rose Castle, Dalston.

CREWDSON, W. D., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

CARLISLE, EARL OF, Naworth Castle, Cumberland.

CROSTHWAITE, JOHN FISHER, F.S.A., Keswick.

CROPPER, JAMES, Ellergreen, Kendal.

COWPER, H. SWAINSON, F.S.A., Yewfield Castle, Hawkshead.

CRAIG, GEORGE DUNCAN, 2, Mile Grove, Edinburgh.

- CARLISLE FREE LIBRARY, Tullie House.  
CONSTABLE, WILLIAM, Holme Head, Carlisle.  
CONDER, EDWARD, Terry Bank, Kirkby Lonsdale.  
CURWEN, JOHN F., Horncop Hall, Kendal.  
CHADWICK, S. J., F.S.A., Lyndhurst, Dewsbury, Yorkshire.  
CANT, MRS. BARBARA, Croft House, Penrith.  
CALVERT, REV. THOMAS, M.A., 15, Albany Villas, Hove.  
CALVERLEY, REV. W. S., F.S.A., Aspatria, Carlisle.
- DIXON, T. PARKER, 13, Gray's Inn Square, London.  
DOUGLAS, THOMAS S., Ellerfeld, Workington.  
DEROME, THEODORE, Kendal.  
DIXON, THOMAS, J.P., Rheda, Cleator Moor.  
DOWKER, Miss, 8, Pierrepont Road, Springfield Park,  
Acton, W.
- ECROYD, EDWARD, Armathwaite, Cumberland.  
ELLISON, MRS., Stanhope Road, Darlington.  
ERSKINE, HON. A. W., Bowscar, Penrith.  
ECROYD WILLIAM, Lomeshaye, near Burnley.
- FAIRER, CHRISTOPHER, Fair Bank, Penrith.  
FERGUSON, WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR, F.S.A., Carlisle.  
FISHER, RICHARD, Kendal.  
FERGUSON, CHARLES J., F.S.A., Cardew Lodge, Carlisle.  
FOTHERGILL, JOHN, Brownber, Ravenstonedale.  
FARISH, EDWARD GARTHWAITE, 4, Elm Park Gardens,  
London, S.W.  
FENTON, JOSEPH, Fairelms, Lancaster.  
FOLJAMBE, CECIL G. S., Cockglode, Ollerton, Newark.  
FORD, JOHN RAWLINSON, Yealand Conyers, Carnforth.  
FOSTER, COL. W. H., Hornby Castle, Lancaster.  
FAWCETT, WILLIAM, 3, Scroope Terrace, Cambridge.
- GARNETT, FREDERICK BROOKSBANK, C.B., F.S.S., 4, Argyll  
Road, Kensington, London.  
GILLBANKS, MRS., Lowther, Penrith.  
GREENBANK, R. H., 49, St. Lukes Road, Westbourne  
Park, W.  
GILDER, MRS., 1, The Mansions, Earl's Court Road, London.

GILL, EDWARD, Kendal.

HINE, ALFRED, J.P., C.C., Park Hill, Maryport.

HUDSON, JAMES, Penrith.

HEWITSON, WILLIAM, Appleby.

HELLMERS, E., 42, Great Tower Street, London, W.

HOARE, REV. J. N., M.A., F.R.H.S., St. John's, Keswick.

HUDLESTON, WILLIAM, C.E.I., Hutton John, Penrith.

HOWSON, THOMAS, Monkwear, Whitehaven.

HARGREAVES, W. B., Barrow-in-Furness.

HARVEY, REV. CANON, Vicar's Court, Lincoln.

HIBBERT, PERCY, Plumtree Hall, Milnthorpe.

HEWETSON, THOMAS, The Lane, Weasdale, Ravenstonedale,  
Westmorland.

HARTLEY, MRS., Holm Garth, Morecambe.

HEPWORTH, JOSEPH, M. Inst. C.E., 18, Chatsworth Square,  
Carlisle.

HARGREAVES, J. E., Beezon Lodge, Kendal.

ISMAY, THOMAS H., J.P., D.L., Dawpool, Thurstaston,  
Birkenhead.

IRWIN, MAJOR T. A. Lynehow, Carlisle.

I'ANSON, T. F., M.D., J.P., Cumb., Whitehaven.

IRVING, B. A., M.A., Birthwaite Honse, Windermere.

JOHNSON, JOHN HENRY, Mountains, Tonbridge.

JACKSON, THOMAS, M.D., Hazel Bank, Yanwath, Penrith.

JOHNSON, THOMAS, Broomsleigh, Sealhart, Sevenoaks.

JENNINGS, T., Highgate, Kendal.

JOHNSTON, CAPTAIN H. W., County Offices, Preston.

JACKSON, MRS. WM., Becksteps, Grasmere.

JAMES, FRANCIS, 190, Cromwell Road, Earls Court, London.

KAY, JACOB, 64, Bolton Road, Pendleton, Manchester.

KENDALL, REV. W. CLEMENT, Sedbergh.

LITTLE, WILLIAM, Hutton Hall, Penrith.

LITTLE, WILLIAM, Chapel Ridding, Windermere.

LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTION, Kendal.

LAMONBY, T., Abbot's Bank, Penrith.



LOWTHER, JAMES WILLIAM, M.P., 16, Wilton Crescent.  
LOWTHER, HON. WILLIAM, Lowther Lodge, Kensington Gore.  
LEWTHWAITE, REV. THOMAS, All Souls Vicarage, Halifax.  
LEES, REV. T., M.A., F.S.A., Wreay, Carlisle.  
LOWTHIAN, REV. WILLIAM, Penny Bridge, Ulverston.  
LAZONBY, JOSEPH, Wigton.  
LISTER, THOMAS, Fir Bank, Penrith.  
LUMB, JAMES, Wray Castle, Ambleside.  
LONGMAN, HENRY, Yealand Conyers, Carnforth.  
LONSDALE, H. B., 25, Lowther Street, Carlisle.  
LOWTHER, HORACE, M.D., Berkshire Villa, Ventnor.  
LIVERPOOL FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

MAWSON, JOHN SANDERSON, The Larches, Keswick.  
METCALFE, REV. R.W., M.A., The Vicarage, Ravenstonedale.  
MACLAREN, RODERICK, M.D., 23, Portland Square, Carlisle.  
MONKHOUSE, JOHN, Hawthorn Villa, Kendal.  
MARKHAM, CAPTAIN, Morland, Penrith.  
MARSH, REV. W. J., M.A., Penrith.  
MARTIN, VICE-ADMIRAL T. H. M., Bitterne Lodge, Southampton.  
MASSICKS, THOMAS BARLOW, J.P., The Oaks, Millom.  
MARSHALL, W. J., Patterdale Hall, Penrith.  
MACKAY, MATTHEW, 8, Milton Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne.  
MADDISON, REV. A. R., Vicar's Court, Lincoln.  
MACINNES, MILES, J.P., Rickerby, Carlisle.  
MACHELL, THOMAS, Whitehaven.  
MORTON, MRS., Skelsmergh Hall, Kendal, (3 copies).  
MASON JOHN, M.D., Windermere.  
MARTINDALE, J. H., Moor Yeat, Wetheral.  
MUSGROVE, W. H., Fernleigh, Kendal.  
MUMFORD, CHARLES E., Lupton Tower, Kirkby Lonsdale.

NORCLIFFE, REV. CHARLES BEST, M.A., Langton Hall, E.R.  
York.  
NEVINSON, H., The Bank House, Broad Street, Stamford (2  
copies).

POWELL, REV. T. WADE, Old Croft, Stanwix, Carlisle.  
PEARSON, A. G. B., Lune Cottage, Kirkby Lonsdale.

- PORTER, W H., Heads Nook, Carlisle.  
PALEY, EDWARD G., F.R.I.B.A., Lancaster.  
PAISLEY, WILLIAM, Solicitor, Workington.  
PRESTON, MISS JANE, Undercliffe, Settle, Yorks.  
PAREZ, REV. C. H., Rose Hill House, Derby.  
PARKIN, WM. HUGH, Ravencragg, Penrith.  
PATTENSON, REV. R. C., Melmerby, Cambridge Road, South-  
port.
- RAWNSLEY, REV. H. D., The Vicarage, Crosthwaite, Keswick.  
RICHARDSON, H., Solicitor, Penrith.  
ROBINSON, R. A., Whitehaven Castle, Whitehaven.  
RICHMOND, REV. T. K., Canon of Carlisle, The Abbey,  
Carlisle.  
ROBINSON, ROBERT, M.Ins.C.E., Beechwood, Darlington.  
RAYNER, JOHN A. E., Grove House, Wavertree, Liverpool.  
RYMER, THOMAS, Calder Abbey, Carnforth.  
REMINGTON, I. STEWART, Queen Street, Ulverston.  
RIVINGTON, C. R., F.S.A., Castle Bank, Appleby.  
ROPER, WILLIAM OLIVER, Lancaster.  
ROBERTSON, J. D., M.D., The Friarage, Penrith.  
ROBINSON, WILLIAM, Sedbergh.  
ROSE, ALFRED, County Club, Church Street, Lancaster.
- SHERWEN, REV. CANON WILLIAM, Dean Rectory, Cocker-  
mouth.  
SENHOUSE, HUMPHREY P., Netherhall, Maryport.  
SENHOUSE, MISS, Galeholm, Gosforth.  
SEWELL, COLONEL FREDERIC R., Brandlingill, Cockermouth  
(2 copies).  
STORDY, THOMAS, 11, English Street, Carlisle.  
SHAWYER, J. B., Free Library, Penrith.  
STEEL, MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES A., 28, Stafford Terrace,  
Kensington.  
SOTHERAN & Co., MESSRS. HENRY, 37, Piccadilly, London.  
SCOTT, BENJAMIN, J.P., Linden House, Stanwix, Carlisle.  
SHRIGLEY & HUNT, Artists in Stained Glass, John o' Gaunt's  
Gate, Lancaster.
- TROUTBECK, REV. DR., 4, Deans Yard, Westminster.

- TAYLOR, JOHN, Bleak House, Goole.  
THURNAM & SONS, MESSRS. C., Carlisle.  
THOMPSON, MRS., The Hermitage, Hackthorpe, Penrith.  
THOMPSON, REV. W., M.A., J.P., Guldrey Lodge, Sedbergh.  
TOSH, CAPTAIN E. G., The Lund, Ulverston.  
THOMPSON, MISS, Croft House, Kirkby Stephen.  
THWAITES, THOMAS, C.C., Wood Lea, Kendal.  
THOMPSON, W. N., St. Bees.  
TWEDDLE, DAVID, 22, Walmer Road, Waterloo, Liverpool.  
  
VAUGHAN, CEDRIC, J.P., Leyfield House, Millom.  
  
WINN, W. F., Bowerbank, Penrith.  
WHITEHEAD, ALDERMAN SIR JAMES, BART., F.S.A., M.P.  
WHITWELL, R. J., Highgate, Kendal.  
WILLIAMSON, ROBERT, 65, Crosby Street, Maryport.  
WALKER, ROBERT, Windermere.  
WRIGLEY, ROBERT, Wetheral, Carlisle.  
WESTON, MRS. E., Ashbank, Penrith.  
WILSON, MRS., Kasauli, Dane Road, St. Leonard's-on-Sea.  
WILSON, R. PORTER, 5, Cumberland Terrace, Regent's  
Park, London.  
WILKIN, MISS, St. Regulus, Bournemouth, (2 copies).  
WILKIN, FREDERICK, Lower Cousley Wood, Wadhurst,  
Sussex (2 copies).  
WILSON, T., Aynam Lodge, Kendal (6 copies).  
WARDEN, MAJOR THOMAS FAWCETT, Low Fields, Kirkby  
Lonsdale (2 copies).
-

**T. WILSON, PRINTER, 28, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.**



DA 670 .C89 C77 v.8  
The old manorial halls of West  
Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 034 799 580

DA  
670  
C89C77  
v.8

**Stanford University Libraries**  
**Stanford, California**

Return this book on or before date due.

DEC 22 '76

--	--	--

